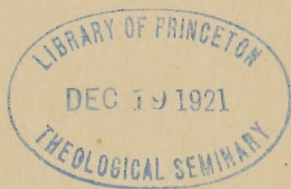


THEOU SOPHIA

HOLDEN EDWARD SAMPSON



BT 75 .S256 v.2
Sampson, Holden E. b. 1859.
Theou sophia

THEOU SOPHIA

DIAGRAM OF THE TWELVE HOUSES OF THE ZODIAC AND THEIR RELATED ORGANIC STRUCTURES.



THE DIVINE-HUMAN
AND
THE COSMICAL ANDROGYNE.

THE HOMOGENEOUS MONAD

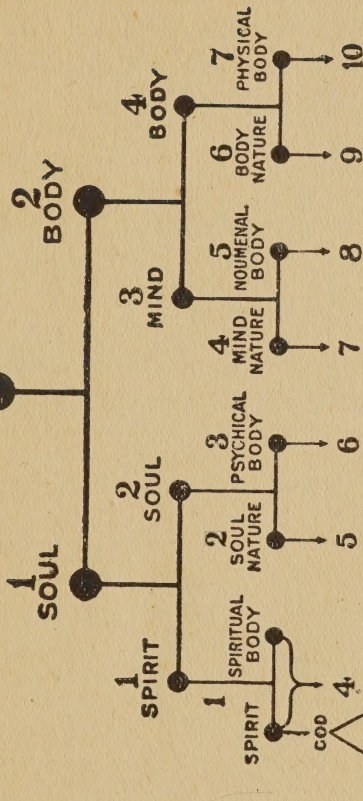


DIAGRAM OF THE

MONAD, DUAD, QUATRAD, SEPTAD, AND DECCAD.

CHRIST SPIRIT

COD

THEOU SOPHIA

ELUCIDATING THE SCIENCE AND PHILOSOPHY OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES. A COMPLETE EPITOME AND ANALYSIS OF COSMOLOGICAL SCIENCE EMBODIED IN THE ANCIENT WISDOM

RE-GENERATION

By

HOLDEN EDWARD SAMPSON

AUTHOR OF PROGRESSIVE CREATION, PROGRESSIVE REDEMPTION,
THE LIFE AND DISCOURSES OF JESUS CHRIST, THE TRUE MYSTIC,
SCIENTIFIC MYSTICISM, THE MESSAGE OF THE SUN, THE SCALA,
THE BHAGAVAD GITA INTERPRETED, ETC.



VOLUME II.

LONDON:

KEGAN PAUL, TRENCH, TRUBNER & CO., LTD.
BROADWAY HOUSE, 68-74, CARTER LANE, E.C.

1919

THEOU SOPHIA

- I. FOUNDATIONS.
- II. THE SEVENFOLD HUMAN CONSTITUTION.
- III. THE SEVEN GOLDEN KEYS OF ATTAINMENT OF
INITIATION IN THE DIVINE MYSTERIES.
- IV. THE SEVEN GOLDEN GATES OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES.
- V. THE LESSER MYSTERIES.
- VI. THE FIVE WEAPONS OF A DISCIPLE.
- VII. THE BOOK OF DEVOTIONS.

CONTENTS

	PAGE
INDEXED SYNOPSIS - - - - -	vii.
LESSON	
I. INTRODUCTION—THE KNOWLEDGE OF SELF—THE MASTERS - - -	1
II. THE PHYSICAL BODY AND THE CRUCIBLE OF THE BODY-NATURE - - -	36
III. THE NOUMENAL BODY AND THE CRUCIBLE OF THE MIND-NATURE -	90
IV. THE PSYCHICAL BODY AND THE CRUCIBLE OF THE SOUL-NATURE -	155
V. THE SPIRITUAL BODY AND THE CHRIST WITHIN - - - - -	359

INDEXED SYNOPSIS

CLAUSE AND PAGE

LESSON I

The paramount object of Quest of every True Disciple, 1-1.

How, and Whence, cometh the Knowledge of Self? 2-1.

The principal objects for which the seeking of the Knowledge of Self is directed, 3-2.

Why it is necessary for a Disciple of the Path to know these things concerning himself, 4-2.

The potential means provided on the Earth, by which the Knowledge of Self can be attained, 5-4.

How Divine Providence intervenes to Save and Redem, 6-5.

The provision of God enabling Man to co-operate in The Great Work, 7-6.

The name given to the Real Self, or the Supreme Being Within, 8-7.

How Man may attain to the consciousness of the Real Self, 9-7.

The further provision of God for the ultimate Regeneration of Man, 10-9.

The form of organisation of the Human Masters, and Constitution of the Sacred Hierarchy, 11-11.

Masters and Messengers of the Sacred Hierarchy, and their consciousness of connection with same, 12-14.

Masters of the Divine Mysteries, and their Communion with the Brotherhood of the Divine Wisdom, 13-15.

Names of some of the Masters sent to various Races through the past Ages, 14-16.

The necessity for the birth of a Master in the Race to which he has been sent, 15-17.

Another purpose accomplished by a Master in performance of his Divine Mission, 16-20.

The First Truth in the Knowledge of Self that the Disciple needs to learn, 17-20.

The Constitution of Man. A Perfect Homogeneous Organism, 18-21.

Why the Monad is called a Microcosm, 19-22.

Describing the several organic parts in the construction of the Homogeneous Macrocosm, or Universe, 20-22.

CLAUSE AND PAGE

- Describing the several organic parts in the construction of the Microcosm, 21-23.
- Defining the Seven Natures of Man, or the Septad, 22-24.
- Describing the Pure Substance forming the Seven Natures, 23-24.
- The derivation of the Sevenfold Constitution of Man, 24-26.
- The Destination of the Microcosm, having reached the state of Cosmical Creative Evolution of the Human Genus, 25-27.
- How a state of impurity and corruption came into the Eternal scheme of Creative Evolution, 26-28.
- How the Constitution of Man is affected by the Transgression of Man, resulting in the introduction of Evil and Impurity in the Substance of the Being, 27-32.
- The effect of the intrusion of Matter in the Four Bodies of Man's Sevenfold Constitution, 28-33.
- Definition of the Four Bodies and the Four Natures of the Sevenfold Constitution of Man, 29-34.

LESSON II

- Definition of the Physical Body of Man, 1-36.
- Definition of the Body-Nature, 2-37.
- The specific functions of the Physical Body, 3-38.
- Other functions performed by the Physical Body, 4-39.
- Explaining the method by which Right Actions are performed in the Physical Body through Divine Stimuli, 5-42.
- Form in which the Tincture of the Divine Essence Manifests in the Four Bodies, 6-45.
- Form in which the Tincture of the Divine Essence Manifests in the Spiritual Body, 7-46.
- Form in which the Tincture of the Divine Essence Manifests in the Psychical Body, 8-49.
- Form in which the Tincture of the Divine Essence Manifests in the Noumenal Body, 9-51.
- Special functions performed in the Noumenal Body endued with the Tincture of the Divine Essence from the Crucible of the Mind-Nature, 10-55.
- Form in which the Tincture of the Divine Essence Manifests in the Physical Body, 11-59.
- Performance of Right Actions of Initiates, Adepts, and Disciples of the Path of the Divine Mysteries, compared with those of a Master, 12-62.
- The character of the Consciousness attained by Initiation in the Divine Mysteries, 13-65.

CLAUSE AND PAGE

- The manner in which the Consciousness of Divine Impulsion, Inspiration, and Illumination, Manifest under present conditions, 14-66.**
- Defining Right Actions (Righteousness), 15-70.**
- Defining the Crucial Test of Right Actions, 16-70.**
- Why sincere people, ignorant of the Divine Mysteries, are incapable of the performance of Right Actions, 17-71.**
- Describing the conditions essential to the performance of Right Actions, 18-78.**
- Explaining how the Change of the Centre of Gravity may be effected in Man, 19-78.**
- Describing the Process by which Man's Regeneration is accomplished, 20-77.**
- The Leaven in the Three Bushels of Meal, 20-79.**
- Application of the Process of Conversion, Transmutation, and Regeneration of Man, 21-79.**
- The Wilderness Journey, Moses and the Burning Bush, 21-80.**
- The Signification of the First Step of Self-Abnegation, 22-80.**
- The First Means taught to Disciples of the Path of the Divine Mysteries, seeking to Change the Centre of Gravity within them, 23-81.**
- The Name of the Seven Golden Keys, 24-82.**
- Definition of the Seven Golden Keys, 25-82.**
- The Correspondence of the Seven Golden Gates in the Human Constitution to the Seven Planetary Circles, 26-82.**
- The Second Means taught Disciples for the Attainment of the Seven Golden Keys of the Divine Mysteries, 27-83.**
- The Purpose to which the Five Valours of a Disciple are directed, 28-83.**
- The Purpose against which the Five Valours of a Disciple are directed, 29-84.**
- Having fulfilled these conditions, what remains to be accomplished to effect continuation of Centre of Gravity, 30-85.**
- Define the Lesser Mysteries, 31-87.**
- The Great End of the Attainment of the Lesser Mysteries, 32-87.**
- The Methods of Action a Disciple is taught to pursue, leading to the Seven Golden Gates of the Greater Mysteries, 33-88.**

LESSON III

- Definition of the Noumenal Body, 1-90.**
- Definition of the Mind-Nature, 2-94.**
- The difference between Righteousness and Unrighteousness, 2-98.**
- The specific differentiation between the Four Natures and the Four Bodies of the Human Constitution, 3-99.**

Indexed Synopsis

CLAUSE AND PAGE

The cause of the heterogeneous functioning in Un-Regenerate Man, setting up antagonism between the Three Bodies, Physical, Noumenal, and Psychical, 4-100.

Divine Illumination, Divine Inspiration, Divine Impulsion, resulting in Divine Action, 4-102.

The extent to which Un-Regenerate Mankind derives benefit from the Tincture of the Divine Essence, 5-103.

The consequences of the universal Interpenetration, Materialisation, and Solidification, of corrupt elements in the Three Bodies of the Human Organism, 6-106.

The necessity of Man being delivered from the captivity of the Law of Earth Gravitation, operating in the Flesh, or the "Law of Sin," 7-108.

The Process by which the Corrupt Elements inherent in the Sensoria of the Three Bodies are destroyed and eliminated, delivering Man from the Bondage of Earth-Gravitation, 8-109.

FIRE, the First and Central Body,—that is, the Spiritual Body, 8-109¹

AIR, the Second Body,—that is, the Psychical Body, 8-110.

The Middle Region, or Astral Plane, 8-111.

The AIR-Ruled Psychical Body,—the "Ignis Fatuus,"—counterfeiting the Divine Light, 8-114.

The House of God is turned into a den of thieves, 8-115.

WATER, the Third of the Four Bodies, *i.e.*, Noumenal Body; the Mystic Way to Wash Man's "Robes," and make them White, 8-116.

The Mind-Nature, the "Well of Water" [spoken of by Jesus, as "Springing up into Eternal Life,"—the "Seed" of the Logos, 8-117.

The Logos of God, the Word, or Spirit of God, "Afflatus," the Mighty (*i.e.*, Dynamic) Wonders, 8-118.

The Divine Logos, or Thought-Essence, is the Source and Spring of the Spiritual Dynamic Force, True Spiritual Discernment and Power, 8-119.

He that is Spiritual Discerneth all things, for all such have the Mind of Christ, 8-121.

Un-Regenerate Humanity, subject to the Rule of Two Governors,—the "AIR" and the "EARTH," 8-122.

The God of this World hath blinded the eyes of them which believe not,—“My Word hath no place in you,” 8-123.

The Twelve Streams of Living Water, as opposed to the Wisdom of Man, 8-124.

Broken Cisterns that can hold no Water, 8-127.

CLAUSE AND PAGE

- Divine Illumination, Inspiration, Impulsion, Manifesting in Divine Action (or Righteousness) from the Seed of God, "The Seed, Blade, Ear, and Full Corn in the Ear," 8-127.
- The Earth became Corrupt before God,—the Re-Generate and the Un-Regenerate, and the Law of Earth-Gravitation, 8-129.
- The Law of the Spirit of Life in Christ hath made me Free from the Law of Sin and Death, 8-130.
- EARTH, the Fourth of the Four Bodies,—that is, the Physical Body, 8-132.
- Death brings no release from the captivity of the Flesh, 8-133.
- Reborn without the Spirit, or Spiritual Body, 8-134.
- Human Vampires and Parasites, "Wolves in Sheep's clothing." "Beloved, prove the Spirits, whether they are of God," 8-134.
- The Preliminary and Preparatory Work requisite to be accomplished in the Three Bodies of the Disciple, 9-134.
- How fearfully and wonderfully Man is made. The preliminary Work, The necessity for a Master, 9-135.
- The Second Part of the Preparatory Work to be accomplished, 9-136.
- The Disciple having come to the Knowledge of Self, he is taught by the Master the next part of the Preparatory Work to be accomplished, 10-138.
- Defining the Step of Self-Abnegation and its successive evolution, 11-139.
- The Needle's Eye, and the Mystic Meaning, 11-140.
- Faith is the fulcrum on which Man fulfils his future life. "Sin hath no more dominion over him," 11-142.
- Why the Step of Self-Abnegation is designated The Irrevocable Step, 12-143.
- The FLESH,—EARTH, AIR, and WATER, in Man's Three Nature-Bodies, 12-143.
- If any Man be in Christ, he is a New Creation, 12-145.
- Mystery of Burial and "Descent into Hades," or the Conquest of the "Body of Sin"; failing in this, there is left "no space for Repentance," 12-146.
- The danger of self-deception,—mistaking False Initiations for Divine Initiations, 12-147.
- A Reprobate is a Being without a Spirit, or Spiritual Body, 12-148.
- Paul's statement concerning the "Unpardonable Sin," 13-149.
- Peter's statement concerning those who Fall from the "Path," who ought to have been Masters, but who have gone astray. "The dog returns to his vomit," 14-152.
- John's Directions to the Faithful, concerning the "Unpardonable Sin," the "Sin against the Holy Ghost," 15-153.

CLAUSE AND PAGE

LESSON IV

Definition of the Psychical Body, 1-156.

Divine Fire, Divine Ether, Divine Essence, and Divine Substance, 1-158.

Definition of the Soul Nature, 2-158.

The Normal Androgynous Constitution of the Sons of Elohim, in the Pure State of Virginity, 2-159.

The graduated Processes of Divine Alchemy, operating in Normal and Re-Generated Man, 2-161.

The Prince of the Power of the Air,—the Devil, or Beelzebub, 2-162.

The Seat and original Source of all Actions performed objectively, 3-162.

Father, forgive them, for they know not what they do ! 3-163.

The Soul constitutes the Man a " Sinner," 3-165.

Air is the breeding ground of Evil Thought-Aura, 3-166.

The Root and Cause of Sin lies in the Psychical Body, 3-166.

The specific difference between Righteousness and Unrighteousness, or Right Actions *v.* Wrong Actions, 3-167.

The Soul that sinneth, it shall die. The Salvation of the Soul is the Final Achievement of Redemption, 3-169.

Method of Redemption embodied in the Law of the Divine Mysteries, compared with the Teaching of Religions and Philosophies of the World, 4-170.

Ignorance of Constitution of Human Organism. Scientists confuse Psychology with the Mind. Religion vainly guessing upon the relation of the Soul to the Body, and its state after Death, 4-170.

The False Idea of " Conversion " and of Mental attitudes in relation to external behaviour in the Material Body, 4-172.

The stern logic of Self-Disillusionment is necessary, before the " ra-tionale " of the " Path " is fully understood, 4-181.

The True Method of Conversion or Transmutation, according to the Law of the Divine Mysteries, 5-182.

The False Fire confused with the Divine Fire, 5-183.

The Processes of Re-Generation by Purification and Transmutation of the Substance of the Sensoria of the Body of the Quatrad, 6-185.

The First Cycle of the Seven Lesser Mysteries, 6-186.

The Second Cycle of the Seven Lesser Mysteries, 6-187.

The Fourth and Fifth Lesser Mystery, 6-191.

I have fought the Good Fight, I have finished the Course, 6-192.

Wrong Actions " fathered " on the Christ-Within, 6-194.

Baptism in the Water of the Logos, Symbolised in the Act of Jesus washing His Disciples' feet, 6-196.

CLAUSE AND PAGE

- We have an Advocate with the Father, Jesus Christ the Righteous, and He is the Propitiation for our sins, 6-197.
- Paul's description of inherent Sin in our members, 6-198.
- I have been Crucified with Christ ; nevertheless I live ; yet it is no longer I that live ; but Christ that liveth in me, 6-200 .
- Watch and Pray, lest ye enter into Temptation, 6-204.
- First Stage of the Fourfold Process of Divine Marriage, 6-204.
- Qualification for Initiation in the Second Greater Mystery (Pentecost), 6-205.
- Attainment of the Second Greater Mystery, 6-210.
- He spake with Authority, and not as the Scribes, 6-214.
- The Dynamic Force of the Divine Fire in the early Apostles and Gnostics, 6-215.
- The Divine Method of Initiation in the Divine Mysteries, and the many Imitations and Impositions, 7-219.
- The Doctrine of Krishna and Buddha, 7-221.
- Pure Sankhya and Yoga are inseparable, 7-222.
- Apostacies from the True and Original Teaching, 7-223.
- Different expositions of the Vedantic Schools, 7-227.
- The Anti-Christ-Krishna false Eastern Yoga and Sankhya, contrasted with the Divine Christ-Method of Initiation in the Divine Mysteries, 8-229.
- The Mystic Contents of Scripture concealed beneath the external Letter, 8-230.
- Spiritual Initiations take place in the Planetary Circles. All Earthly, so-called, Initiations are pseudo-Initiations, 8-231.
- The lost capacity to distinguish between the Earthly " Signs " and the Heavenly " Things Signified," 8-232.
- Taking away of the Divine Mysteries, and the substitution of Ceremonialism, 8-234.
- Journey of the Children of Israel. The Fall of Jericho, 8-236.
- The Divine and Heavenly Bridegroom and the Initiate, 8-241.
- The True Unio-Mystica, 8-243.
- The Divinely-Conceived Child,—The Fruit of the Spirit, 8-248.
- Brought forth a Virgin and Androgynous Child, 8-250.
- Sons of Elohim now in the Planetary Circle of Mercury, 8-251.
- The Divine-Human and Holy Race, 8-252.
- No pretence for free love, license, or unlawful and illicit sexualism, 8-254.
- Restitution from the state of Adultery, 8-256.

CLAUSE AND PAGE

The significance of Water. "If any Man be in Christ, he is a New Creation, Born of Water and of the Spirit," 8-257.

The Bride making herself ready, 8-260.

Why do the Disciples of John fast, and Thy Disciples fast not ? 8-260.

The New-Born Babe, or "Little Child," 8-262.

Stewards of the Divine Mysteries, 8-265.

Advance beyond the First Principles and press forward to Full Age, 8-267.

Until the Child-Christ be Formed in you, and come to Full Age, 8-269.

The duties of a Father in the Divine Mysteries, "Feed My Sheep," 8-270.

The Processes of Re-Generation of the Substance of the Sensoria of the "Mind" of the Quatrad, 9-272.

When thou art Converted (*i.e.*, Transmuted) strengthen thy Brethren, 9-275.

Crucifixion and Death Agony of the "Old Man," 9-276.

The Nous is not to be mistaken for the Psychologist's Sub-Conscious Self, the Fourth Dimension, or Sixth Sense, 9-277.

False Yoga Practices of Concentration, Seed Conservation, Psychism, Mediumship, etc., 9-278.

Divine Impulsion and Divine Action, 9-281.

Divine Alchemy and Spiritual Philosophy of Theou Sophia, 9-283.

The True Martyrs are the Pilgrims and Strangers, etc., 9-287.

No True Initiate since Apostolical times, 9-289.

The Twelve Houses of the Zodiac, and their Human Agents, 9-290.

Ordeals and Sufferings peculiar to the Seven Lesser Mysteries appertaining to the Mystery of "Passion," 10-291.

Valley of the Shadow of Death a real experience, 10-292.

Initiate's Super-sense of Spiritual Discernment, "Proving the Spirits," 10-292.

Mystical Fairy Tale Symbolising True Renunciation, 10-299.

Renunciation of objects and things, of no real effect, 10-301.

Not that which entereth into a Man defileth a Man, 10-302.

Bondage of Earth destroyed by exercise of the Five Valours, 10-303.

Experience of the Disciple as he graduates in the Third Cycle of the Seven Lesser Mysteries, 11-307.

Lapses, Faults, and Stumblings of Disciples, 11-308.

Wrong Actions, *v.* Divine Right Actions, 11-309.

John of Patmos the Last Master, 11-311.

CLAUSE AND PAGE

- Processes of Re-Generation in the Fourth Cycle of the Seven Lesser Mysteries leading to the Mystery of Death, 12-316.
- Betrothal of the Noumenal Body to the Mind-Nature, 12-317.
- Divine Marriage of Noumenal Body to the Mind-Nature, 12-317.
- The Bride making Her Robes White in the Blood of the Lamb, 12-318.
- The Five Wounds of the Cross, and their meaning, 12-321.
- Divine Mystery of Baptism, Passion, and Calvary, 12-322.
- My God ! My God ! Why hast Thou forsaken Me ? 12-323.
- The Processes of Re-Generation of the Substance of the Sensoria of the "Soul" of the Quatrad, 13-324.
- Divine Marriage between the Soul and the Psychical Body, 13-325.
- The Root of the "Tree" of Sin, or the "Flesh," in the Psychical Body, 13-325.
- The Stronghold and Headquarters in Man of "The Prince of the Power of the Air," 13-326.
- Intellectual, Theoretical, and Speculative quasi-Mystics. Astral and False Delusions. The difference between a "Master" and a "Scribe," 13-327.
- Initiate's Final Translation into the Seventh Heaven, 13-329.
- The Three Supreme Achievements of the Initiate, in the Seven Lesser Mysteries, qualifying him for the Attainment of the Fifth Greater Mystery, 14-331.
- The Labyrinth, or Sphinx Riddle, 14-332.
- Prehistoric Days of Egypt, 14-334.
- The Last Three Greater Mysteries, 14-338.
- Crucified, Dead, and Buried, 14-338.
- In the Spiritual State, there is neither Time, Distance, nor Space, 14-339.
- I, if I be lifted up, will draw all men unto Me, 14-343.
- The Processes of Re-Generation of the Substance of the Sensoria of the "Soul" in relation to the Psychical Body, 15-344.
- Divine Mystery of Resurrection, 15-344.
- Thou shalt be a "Light Bearer to the World," 15-348.
- The Three Bodies no longer act as Dividing Walls, 15-349.
- The Divine Alchemisation defined in the Egyptian Tablet of Hermes, 15-350.
- The Processes of Re-Generation in the "Spirit," thereby attaining the Perfection and Apotheosis of the Initiate, 16-350.
- The "Great Forty Days," 16-352.
- The "Crown of Righteousness," 16-353.

CLAUSE AND PAGE

The 144,000 of the Redeemed upon the Earth,—“The First Fruits,”
16-354.

The “Great Tribulation.” Blessed are the Dead, who die in the
Lord, 16-355.

The Seventh Greater Mystery, 16-357.

LESSON V

Definition of the Spiritual Body, 1-359.

Know ye not that God dwelleth in you, except ye be Reprobates ?
1-361.

The Last state of that man is worse than the First, 1-365.

Having begun in the Spirit, he seeks to make himself perfect in the
Flesh, 1-368.

The Master applies the Two-Edged Sword of the Logos. The meaning
of Renunciation, 1-370.

A man’s foes shall be those of his own Household, 1-371.

The Five Distinctive Orders, 1-374.

We must first become Disciples of John, 1-377.

Making Straight the Crooked Ways, 1-378.

Justification by Faith, 1-380.

Definition of the Spirit, or Christ-Within, 2-381.

The Purpose of the Path of the Divine Mysteries, 2-382.

THEOU SOPHIA

ANALYTIC LESSONS IN THE WISDOM OF THE
DIVINE MYSTERIES.

LESSON I

The Sevenfold Constitution of Man

INTRODUCTION—THE KNOWLEDGE OF SELF—THE MASTERS

1. *Master*.—Tell me, O Disciple, what hath thy Master taught thee is that ancient Precept, thy paramount object of Quest, to which every True Disciple is directed, as the First Necessity for the Attainment of INITIATION in the DIVINE MYSTERIES ?

Disciple.—Thou hast taught me, O Master, that the paramount necessity of all True Disciples is to Attain to the Perfect KNOWLEDGE OF SELF.

2. *Master*.—How, and Whence, does the KNOWLEDGE OF SELF come to the seeking Disciple ? Through the hearing of the ear, or by the experience of the heart ? Can a Master impart this KNOWLEDGE by Teaching ?

Disciple.—The KNOWLEDGE OF SELF comes to the Disciple by the experience of the heart, and not by the hearing of the ear. The function of a Master is to inculcate the Principles and Truths of Man's Nature and Constitution, and of all matters appertaining to

the natural state of Man's being, and to teach the Methods of Attainment of the KNOWLEDGE of SELF. The duty of the Disciple is to obey the Teaching, to be "a Doer of the Word, and not a hearer only." By careful observation of interior experience, of the gradual process of Self-revelation following Obedience of the Teaching; the Disciple learns the whole Truth of himself, and, following the Teaching, he casts off the old "self," step by step, and puts on the "New" Self, which is the original, eternal, and only True SELF, "made in the Likeness of GOD," "created in His Pattern, in Righteousness and True Wholeness."

3. *Master*.—What are the principal objects for which the seeking of the KNOWLEDGE OF SELF is directed?

Disciple.—The principal objects for which the pursuit of the KNOWLEDGE of SELF is directed, are: (1). The KNOWLEDGE of the Constitution of his organism; (2). The KNOWLEDGE of the Substance of which his nature is formed; (3). The KNOWLEDGE of whence his Substance and Form are derived; (4). The KNOWLEDGE of all the facts accounting for the admixture of Matter in his Substance, and the existence of the "FLESH" and of "Evil," in his nature and composition; (5). The KNOWLEDGE of the final Goal and End of Existence; (6). The KNOWLEDGE of the purpose of the reincarnate lives, Karma, Devachan, and the Astral *postmortem* life; (7). The KNOWLEDGE of the Way of Salvation and Redemption from Matter, the FLESH, and from Evil, in himself, and in his terrestrial environment.

4. *Master*.—Why is it necessary for the Disciple of the PATH of the DIVINE MYSTERIES to Know all these things concerning himself?

Disciple.—It is necessary for every Disciple of the PATH of the DIVINE MYSTERIES to Attain the perfect KNOWLEDGE of himself, as concerning his origin, his antecedent history and pre-existent states, his present state in life on this Matter-corrupted Planet, his Constitution, Nature, Organic Form, and his ultimate Doom, on the one hand, or his final Destiny, on the other hand ; for only by this KNOWLEDGE can his life rightly be ordered and governed, his ways directed according to the Principles of the DIVINE WISDOM, the purposes of his Reincarnation and Pre-Destination fulfilled ; whereby he can Attain to the True Destiny of life, by Following the PATH of the DIVINE MYSTERIES. Unless the Disciple KNOWS HIMSELF, he cannot rightly conduct his life, nor Know the Goal of its consummation of Destiny. If he Knows not his intrinsic properties, his latent capacities, his hidden Treasure of buried and unknown Divine and Spiritual qualities, his complex and Divinely organised nature and constitution ; he is ignorant of the need and means of their development, and of how to give them Freedom and Power of Action, in the proper exercise of their normal functions ; he disqualifies himself for the greatest portion of his Interior Divine Inheritance, and consequently he fails to achieve the ends of his days, for which he entered into his days. Caught in the whirlwind of sense, emotion, desire, passion, appetite, earthly affections and attractions, his organs and senses are carried away by the glamour of earthly sense-gratification, material possessions, and the countless pursuits, ambitions, and engrossments, of the World-life, and the universal and daily struggle for existence and success. So his life drifts away, and its True Ends are unknown, unrecognised, or unheeded. For until the True Ends are achieved,

nothing is accomplished pertaining to the True Destiny ; but only is heaped up in the being a worse and more evil Karma and Destiny in future lives. By the inexorable laws of Nature, he must return, ever and anon, to re-birth, until the True Ends have been accomplished. Otherwise, each life is a mis-spent one, worthless as the dust to which the material frame returns in death at the term of each life-time. He leaves the mortal state as a barren tree, empty of fruits. He is doomed to begin over and over again, in successive lives, the same continuity of Destiny and Karma, with increasing weight of encumbrance of bad habits, sensuality, worldliness, desire, egotism, and terrestrial attraction ; until he has achieved the True Ends of Existence ; or, on the contrary, he has “ quenched the SPIRIT,” and sinks into the state of “ Reprobation,” or SPIRIT-less being, to await, with the demons, his day of “ dissolution ” in the Fiery Judgment of terrestrial cataclysm that will Purge the Earth, and restore it to its pristine state of Purity and Celestial Glory. These “ children of Reprobation,” only will return to the Human Form once more through the Æonial process of Cosmical Creative Evolution.

5. *Master*.—What are the potential means provided on the Earth by which Man may Learn the Truth, and Attain the KNOWLEDGE OF SELF ?

Disciple.—It is not, as appearances would suggest, that the world is left destitute of accessible means of finding the Truth, and Attaining the KNOWLEDGE OF SELF. In the Sensorium of the Soul-Mind of every man is the Eternal Mirror Reflecting the Infinite WORD, or LOGOS, of the DIVINE MIND, imprinted in the Radiant Transparency of the Ether, the “ *Akasa*,” and radiating in LIGHT-Streams from the SPIRIT of

Man, the CHRIST-WITHIN, shedding its beams of KNOWLEDGE upon the plastic surface of the Soul-Mind and Consciousness. The space of the Universe, the Ether-Waves, the Vibrant Elements of Life, in which the heavenly bodies revolve, is the Vehicle of the DIVINE LOGOS, the Estuary of the inexhaustible streams of the ALL-KNOWLEDGE ("Gnosis"), flowing into the Intellectual Sensoria of the SEVEN NATURES, from the Zodiacal Head, the HOUSE OF THE ZODIAC of ARIES, to which the HEAD of every organism, in each of the SEVEN NATURES, is creatively, organically, and functionally, related. But only do these LIGHT-Streams penetrate the THREE BODIES in the case of the Disciples of the PATH of the DIVINE MYSTERIES, who alone are instructed by a Master in the Way to open up the FOUR BODIES to the DIVINE LIGHT-Streams.

6. *Master*.—Seeing, however, that, on account of Man's material state on this planet, his Soul buried in the darkness of the crust of Matter, his vision blinded, his Interior Consciousness atrophied, and his intelligence, organs and senses, enslaved by the external world of objects of Attraction; what provision is made, or intrinsically exists, in Man, by which he may overcome these obstacles and limitations of terrestrial existence? How does the Divine Providence intervene to Save and Redeem his Soul and Body?

Disciple.—The Divine Wisdom and Love, on Their part, have made every provision to co-operate with Man; to enable him to extricate himself from the meshes of Matter, Evil, Sin, and the Astral and Terrestrial bondage; to end the dominion of the Terrestrial Centre of Gravity; to destroy the power of the Demon hierarchy over him; and to overcome

every obstacle and limitation that prevents the Attainment of the KNOWLEDGE OF SELF, and the Salvation and Redemption of the Soul and Body, by man's response to the Divine co-operation, in the faculties of the Soul and Body; whereby he may, without fail, fulfil the True Ends of his re-birth and life, accomplish his Destiny, and Attain NIRVANA, in this life, the state of SABBATH or REST, or the end of the LABOURS of the PATH of the DIVINE MYSTERIES.

7. *Master*.—What is the Provision of GOD, innate in all men, by which Man may respond to the co-operation of the Gods, and, even from the edge of the Abyss, may come to the KNOWLEDGE OF SELF, Attain the Fulfilment of Destiny, terminate the course of Karma and repeated births, and enter the state of NIRVANA, SABBATH, or Eternal REST from the LABOURS of the Serpentine PATH of the CROSS, and the DIVINE MYSTERIES ?

Disciple.—In every man there is the REAL SELF, the CHRIST EGO, the DIVINE PERSONALITY, or the SUPREME SPIRIT WITHIN, Seven-Natured, and Eternal in being, the Indissoluble DECCAD. The REAL SELF is, potentially and normally, the True Centre of Gravity in him. To the REAL SELF may be Attracted the All-Potent Rays of LIGHT from the Cosmic Ether, Reflecting the Divine LOGOS from JESUS CHRIST, The ONLY-BEGOTTEN SON OF GOD, upon the Mirror of the SPIRIT, the Centre of Man's being. By this, the REAL SELF, man is capable of becoming conscious of his Eternal ONENESS with the BEING of GOD, and with the Beings of all existent creatures in the Universe. For the Attainment of the KNOWLEDGE of the REAL SELF, man must needs first KNOW, by experience, all the depths of the Unreal "self," and learn how he may make an end of it. For, until this is done, he cannot

enter into Consciousness of the REAL SELF, and of his integral and eternal ONENESS with GOD and the Universe.

8. *Master*.—In the Teaching of the “THEOU SOPHIA,” what is the Name given to the REAL SELF, the Divine Ego in Man, or the Supreme Being Within?

Disciple.—In the THEOU SOPHIA, the REAL SELF, the Divine Ego in Man, is denominated the “CHRIST WITHIN” (“CHRIST IN you, the Hope of Glory”). In the Teaching of the *Hindu Epic* (*vide* “*The Bhagavad-Gita*”) the REAL SELF is represented in the Name of the Lord KRISHNA, which is the *Sanscrit* synonym for “CHRIST.” KRISHNA is described as the Driver, or “Charioteer,” of the “Car” (representing the BODY), in which is seated the Disciple of KRISHNA, “*Arjuna*” (representing the SOUL). The REAL SELF is likewise called, in the *Vedic* Teaching, “*Ishvara*,” and “*Adhyatma*,” the Personal Spiritual Ego, Centralised in the SEPTAD. In these aspects and nomenclatures the same significations obtain, of the CHRIST-Source of ALL KNOWLEDGE, WISDOM, ENERGY, and DIRECTION, of the CHRIST-Disciples on the PATH of the DIVINE MYSTERIES; the Hidden Cause of All Motion and ACTION in the being.

9. *Master*.—How then may Man attain to the Consciousness of the REAL SELF, the elimination of the material lower “self,” and of the ONENESS of the REAL SELF, or CHRIST-WITHIN, with GOD, and the Universe?

Disciple.—Man, in re-birth, born in conditions in which all the avenues of the SPIRIT, or the THREE BODIES—PHYSICAL, NOUMENAL, and PSYCHICAL—become choked and clogged with congealed and hardened Matter (through correspondence to the

Material and Astral environment of the Earth); grows up into ignorance and total oblivion as to his Interior Divine Nature, and of the Spiritual Inheritance they contain. Also, the general dogmas and teachings of religion, especially the "Christian" Religion, not only fail to inculcate this Truth, but definitely teach the contrary, in their catechisms, creeds, and formulas. Therefore all men's desires, thoughts, activities, sense-motions, and affections, are drawn out and fixed exclusively upon the Earthly material objects and pursuits, in every plane of his being. In these things, by reason of the Illusion they present of their paramount importance and necessity, he becomes so infatuated and "self"-engrossed, that he is absolutely blinded and insensible to any signs of a Counter-Attraction, or opposite Centre of Gravity, in himself, drawing him to the REAL SELF, the CHRIST-WITHIN. He lives in total ignorance of its existence; so much so, that those who profess such Knowledge appear to him as fools and fanatics, victims of fantastic dreams, of phantoms of visionary and unbalanced minds, or of foolish superstitions. Nevertheless, encompassing the whole Earth, and enveloping the Universe, are the elemental FIRES of the SPIRIT OF GOD, or the DIVINE ESSENCE, pervading all Space, interpenetrating all bodies, the Life of all beings and creatures—the Cosmic Ether, the "*Akasa*." These Spiritual FIRES are the Breath of Life, eternally besieging the material Walls of the Flesh in the Bodies of Man, opposing the vast hosts of the demons and Astral "spirits," and the elementals and emanations of the terrestrial "Abyss" (*Sheol*). This, in terms of Holy Scripture, is the "HOLY GHOST," Proceeding, primarily, from GOD, The ALL-PARENT, and secondly, from HIS

ONLY-BEGOTTEN SON, the LORD JESUS CHRIST, the Prime Medium, or "Mediator," of the DIVINE ESSENCE between GOD and Man, and the Universe of creatures. In terms of the Oriental Scriptures (*vide* "*Bhagavad Gita*"), the "HOLY GHOST," is identical with KRISHNA, under the title of "*Adhibuta*," the "Supreme Spirit dwelling in all elemental nature through the mysterious Power of nature's illusion"; that is, the universally pervading Spirit, or Essence of GOD, secreted in, and surrounding, Nature; and the hidden "mystery" of life, being, and form; or the "Illusion" that conceals the Divine Reality, of all creatures. This encompassing SPIRIT OF GOD, "HOLY GHOST," or Breath of Life, awaits the first yielding of the heart and will of man, to disperse the "Illusion," reveal the Reality, enter, quicken, and reinforce the SPIRIT of GOD in Man, or the CHRIST-WITHIN, and commence the Great Work in him, of RE-GENERATION, by the gradual process of the PATH of the DIVINE MYSTERIES.

10. *Master*.—What further provision of GOD is made to bring about the yielding of the heart and will of man to the SPIRIT of GOD, and the ultimate RE-GENERATION of Man, and his Fulfilment of Destiny?

Disciple.—In all ages of Time, since the Fall of Man, and the Earth's Descent into Matter, the world has never been left entirely destitute of Human Agents, Preceptors, or Mediators of the DIVINE MYSTERIES; nor of the Ancient Sacred Word of the DIVINE WISDOM. They have been handed down the ages in Scriptures, Traditions, and the Succession of Inspired Witnesses, who have, in various periods, delivered the Message orally to the men and women who gathered around them as their Disciples, and

followed them in the "Wilderness" of the PATH of the DIVINE MYSTERIES. The Sacred Teachings oft-times were sustained only in the greatest secrecy, on account of the perversity, prejudice, and persecuting antagonism of the people, especially those living by, and dominating, the established religions of their day, and their superstitions. In such times the DIVINE MYSTERIES were concealed in Symbolism, Ritual, Parables, Figures and Glyphs, which only Initiates were able to decipher, and expound to their Proved Disciples in the secrecy of caves and sequestered "monasteries." Thus were the DIVINE MYSTERIES carefully guarded from profanation, perversion, and abuse, in ages beclouded by blindness, darkness, and material superstition. Whereas, among the general masses, the Masters would sow the seed wrapped up in parabolic terms, with secondary meanings suited to their understanding, but veiling the primary Mystical significances in the shadows of symbolism, which latter were imparted only to chosen and accepted Disciples. Thus JESUS CHRIST, the GREAT MASTER, said, "Unto you (*i.e.*, His Disciples) it is given to KNOW the MYSTERIES of the Kingdom of Heaven; but unto them that are without, all things are given in Parables." The "Bible" is, for this reason, a profound Cypher, or collection of Symbolical, Mystical, and Cryptic Teachings; its plane superficies contains little trace of its deeper significations; and therefore no book is less open to misinterpretation, but none is more complete in its inner meaning. Only Masters, men INITIATED in the DIVINE MYSTERIES, are qualified to employ the Holy Scriptures in their Mystical import, and then only in the hearing of Proved and Accepted Disciples of the PATH of the DIVINE MYSTERIES. The reason of the deplorable fact that

the “*Bible*” to-day is no more than a dead letter to mankind, and almost superseded by modern philosophies, is because there are no qualified Teachers and Interpreters, but only “scholars,” teachers, preachers, who mishandle the Word, and force the Language to mean anything they please; or nothing but crude, unscientific, and unphilosophical ideas, nursery tales, fables, and illogical and grossly inhuman dogmas. The *pabulum* on which the religious world to-day is being fed is, as a rule, more superstitious, more materialistic, and more barbarously nonsensical, than the “idolatrous” beliefs of so-called “heathen,” for which “Christians” are labouring, at huge cost, to substitute their own worse creeds. But, in all ages, these Scriptures, Traditions, and Masters, have set in motion Spiritual Forces in the world, in the various races of mankind; and the Teaching of the DIVINE MYSTERIES, and the Practice of their Principles, were preserved from decay. In different periods they were openly Taught and Preached to the races to whom the Masters were particularly sent; when multitudes flocked to the Masters for Instruction, Discipleship, and INITIATION. Thereby, in different periods, the Souls of men have been stirred to yield the heart and will to the strenuous and laborious seeking of the KNOWLEDGE OF SELF, the Attainment of the REAL SELF, and of RE-GENERATION, which finally brought them to the happy Consciousness of the Fulfilment of Destiny, REST from the Labours of the PATH, the End of KARMA, and of further repeated re-births, or the Paradisaical Bliss of NIRVANA.

11. *Master*.—Under what form of organisation are the Human Masters, or Mediators of the Sacred WISDOM of the DIVINE MYSTERIES, and the

Preceptors and Messengers (Apostles) of the Sacred Hierarchy, constituted ?

Disciple.—Hidden from the Knowledge and association of Mankind there always has existed the Secret Church, or EK-KLESIA, the Pure Brotherhood of WISE MEN, constituting the Human Hierarchy of the Masters, Adepts, Initiates, and Messengers—Mediators on the Earth of the DIVINE ESSENCE. This Ancient Hierarchy forms the Earthly Centre of Attraction of the DIVINE ESSENCE Received from the DIVINE and Celestial Hierarchy. In different ages these Divinely Endowed Human Masters have been more in evidence than in other periods, as they were more favourable for their acceptance among mankind, or otherwise. In darker ages, when the Astral and Material forces closed in upon mankind, and men's hearts ran more universally in the ways of superstition or materialism, they shut themselves off from the cognisance and contact of mankind, and their existence died from the knowledge and memory of the races and nations of the world, except among the few among mankind who secretly followed in the Sacred WISDOM of the PATH of the DIVINE MYSTERIES. Centres of Teaching, Schools and Communities, abounded in various parts of the world, in which the Work could proceed and progress with safety. These were in Spiritual Communion with, and under the guardianship and Spiritual Authority, of the Sacred and Secret Hierarchy and Brotherhood. In the many revolutionary cataclysms and violent upheavals of races and nations disturbing the world, these communities disappeared, often by annihilation at the hands of despotic governments, or persecuting religions, or were scattered far and wide by the turbulence and unrest that accompanied these evil

times. Yet, ever has the Secret Hierarchy of GOD'S LIVING EK-KLESIA continued in safe seclusion, inaccessible to mankind, and absolutely undiscoverable, beyond the reach of the most world-wide disturbances; preserving, in all Time, the Sacred Deposit of the DIVINE MYSTERIES; the Human Central *Dynamo* of the DIVINE ESSENCE, the Force that alone preserves the Earth from disruption and dissolution. They are "the Salt of the Earth," the Vital Elements which they Mediate preserving its structure and substance from decay and disintegration; "the LIGHT of the World," shedding through the Ether-Waves the DIVINE BREATH of LIFE, WISDOM, KNOWLEDGE, as human intelligence and development give scope for its reception. They are the First Source of every true conception that has sprung up in human minds, of scientific discovery, in all branches of research, invention, and departure from primitive nescience. When the times are such that the Sacred Hierarchy must needs close themselves in from human association, there inevitably follow periods of terrible calamity, and the breaking out of terrestrial eruptions, pestilences, strife and warfare; for the nearer safeguard from these evils has been withdrawn from the world, and the "Prophet" and "Teacher" have ceased upon the Earth. Then "false prophets and teachers" rise up and abound, counterfeiting the Masters, and perverting, whilst simulating, the Message, bringing in many false religions and cults. And the passions of mankind also are roused to ambition, greed, jealousy, hatred, and aggression, among races and nations, and among the various orders and *strata* of society. The lapse of the FAITH is the certain signal for the inrush of Astral Forces, inciting the world to violence,

bloodshed, and inhumanity; and causing many natural calamities resulting in the destruction of life. But when the FAITH is countenanced in the world, and is numerously and earnestly followed, however ignorantly and faultily, but with sincerity and purity of disinterested purpose; and when Disciples of the PATH of the DIVINE MYSTERIES can, with a measure of impunity, pursue the Practice of the Principles of the DIVINE WISDOM; and when Masters, Adepts, and Apostles of the FAITH, can carry out their Mission without molestation or the certainty of being put to death; then, of a certainty, follow "times of refreshing," peace, plenty, health, love, and perennial happiness, shared by all mankind. In special periods of the world's history—not always necessarily the least turbulent or perilous—a Master is sent to the world from the Sacred Hierarchy, to one race or nation, or to another, to proclaim a special Message for the upraising of humanity. In most such instances the Messenger gives his life up in fulfilment of His Mission, or suffers great tribulation on the material plane, and rarely receives recognition for what He truly is; and, from the nature of things in the world, He lives a life of obscurity and poverty, and generally, of obloquy.

12. *Master*.—Do the Masters and Messengers of the Sacred Hierarchy come direct from the Secret EK-KLESIA in the world? And are they conscious and aware of their connection with the Secret Hierarchy?

Disciple.—The Masters and Messengers do not come direct (in bodily form) from the Secret and Sacred Hierarchy and Brotherhood of the DIVINE WISDOM on the Earth. They nevertheless are Known of the Secret Hierarchy, and their advent is fore-

known by them. They appear in the world by natural birth, in the race, or nation, to which they are sent, coming from the Planetary Circle of their previous Devachanic habitation, reincarnating for the special purpose of their Divine Mission, and Ordained for that Mission before entering the earthly womb. Attaining to full age and understanding, learning experience of life in the conditions and environment of the race or nation in which they are born, and suffering the afflictions incidental to the life on the Earth, and as affected by the exigencies of their Divine Calling; they themselves Following the PATH of the DIVINE MYSTERIES, vicariously, in behalf of those of mankind who choose to Obey their Message, and accept the Call to Forsake ALL, and Follow them into the "Wilderness"; they exemplify the STEPS of the PATH, and the Principles of the DIVINE MYSTERIES. They are Masters, they fulfil their Mission, and make Disciples out of the nations to whom they are sent, who will themselves carry on the Work of their Master, when, in due course, they are taken up from them, and return to their Heavenly Abode, having "Finished the Work GOD gave them to do."

13. *Master.*—Do the Masters of the DIVINE MYSTERIES come to any knowledge of the existence and special Mediatorial functions in their aid, of the Hierarchy and Brotherhood of the Divine WISDOM?

Disciple.—Every Master, sent by the Divine Hierarchy to fulfil his Mission in the world, is aware of the existence and functions of the Sacred Hierarchy of the Secret EK-KLESIA; and that it is the earthly Source and Centre of Attraction of the DIVINE ESSENCE, from which they themselves draw the SPIRIT, or BREATH of GOD. They are, Spiritually in

Conscious Communion with these WISE MEN, and, in SPIRIT, in personal fellowship with them. Through their Mediatorial functions they receive Knowledge and Power for the Performance of their Mission, as the First Mediators on the Earth of the SPIRIT and LOGOS from the DIVINE HIERARCHY in the Heavenly Places, or the “*Shekinah*” ; Who, in Their place, are the Divine Mediators of the LOGOS and SPIRIT from the Higher Orders of the Gods ; Who, on Their part, receive the LOGOS of GOD from JESUS CHRIST, The ONLY-BEGOTTEN SON OF GOD, the GREAT MASTER, the First Mediator of the DIVINE ESSENCE between GOD THE FATHER-MOTHER and the Universe.

14. *Master*.—Mention some of the Masters sent to various races in different periods of the past ages.

Disciple.—Among many Masters, in different ages, who have witnessed for the Divine and Human Hierarchies of the Sacred WISDOM, and Taught the Truth of the DIVINE MYSTERIES, are *Seth, Enoch, Noah, Abraham, Moses, Samuel, David, Solomon, Elijah, Isaiah, Jeremiah, Ezekiel, Daniel, John* (the Baptist), *JESUS, Paul* and the *Apostles, Hermes, Pythagoras, Brahma, Krishna, Gautama, Zoroaster, Lao Tze, Confucius*, etc. Of all of these historical personages there is extant a genealogical record of their ancestry ; and of most it is recorded that they were fore-ordained and appointed, “before they were formed in the womb,” to be Divine Masters and Messengers, Prophets, or Apostles. Each one was born in the race and nation to which he was sent. In the case of each his Mission was revealed to him at a certain period of his life-career, whenceafter he set himself apart from the world, and his earthly relationships, in order to fulfil his Mission, free from worldly ties and entanglements.

15. *Master*.—What special reason explains the necessity for the birth of a Master in the race to which he has been sent ?

Disciple.—A Master, specially sent by the Divine Hierarchy, is a man who has already passed the SEVEN GOLDEN GATES of INITIATION in the DIVINE MYSTERIES. He has, in a past life, “Fought the Good Fight, and Finished the Course”; he has Fulfilled his Karma, and the End of his Destiny; he has “Entered into his SABBATH (“NIRVANA”), having ceased from his Labours,” “as GOD ceased on the Seventh Day,” the SEVENTH GREATER MYSTERY; he has realised the “Hope of Glory,” through the quickening, birth, and growth to maturity, of the “CHRIST IN” him. In some cases the Masters are of great antiquity, reincarnated for messianic and dispensational purposes. Others are “Men of God,” who, having attained the SEVENTH GREATER MYSTERY, were entitled to enter NIRVANA, and REST in the Kingdom of Heaven; but they were given the choice and privilege of returning to their mortal frame of clay, immediately after their final INITIATION, to perform the Divine Mission in the world, whithersoever the Divine Masters should lead their wandering feet. Returning to the clay tabernacle of their mortal body (called by Paul, “the vile body”), they come back to the world as “strangers and pilgrims,” incapable of assimilating the world atmosphere and habits, and therefore, generally speaking, bound to a rough and harsh life-experience, suffering the continuous “contradiction of sinners against themselves.” They come “unto their own,” and “their own receive them not”; as “men of sorrows and acquainted with grief”; and as having “no beauty” (of character, form, speech, or influence, according to

human estimates) "that men should desire" them, or seek after them; they are, as a general rule, "despised and rejected of men," and even their manifold afflictions, tribulations, poverty, and persecutions, are misinterpreted as the retributive strokes of Divine anger, or of the nature of retaliation of their supposed misdeeds. Of the former class of Masters, Initiated in ancient, or past, life; was, *Jeremiah*, of whom GOD said, "Before I formed thee in the womb, I Knew thee; and before thou camest out of the womb, I set thee apart; I appointed thee a Prophet unto the nations." Of *John Baptist* it is written, "He shall be Filled with the HOLY GHOST, even from the mother's womb." Of the latter class of Masters, those who, having attained NIRVANA, or SABBATH, in this life, and elected to forego its Celestial enjoyment for a further life-course in the world; was *Isaiah*, who, after his INITIATION in the SEVENTH MYSTERY—ASCENSION—(described in *Isa. vi.*), when he beheld "the KING, THE LORD OF THE HOSTS OF THE GODS," was touched on the lips with a fiery coal from the Celestial Altar, and heard the Voice of GOD, saying, Whom shall I send, and who shall go for Us? Then I said, Here am I, Send me. And He said, Go, and Tell this people. . . . So Isaiah returned to life in his mortal body, after the state of *Ek-Stasis* and Rapture, and started upon his Mission as a Master, and a Prophet of GOD. In all cases of Masters and Messengers sent by GOD for special Missions on the Earth, they have all, without exception, lived and died for the last time on the Earth, on their own account, and have "Entered the Kingdom of Heaven" forever, through the SEVENTH GOLDEN GATE OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES. In this special reincarnation, or reoccupation of the mortal frame

after the Seventh INITIATION in the DIVINE MYSTERIES in the Celestial Kingdom, when in the State of "Ek-Stasis"; the Masters live a vicarious life, a life of Sacrifice for those whom they lead out of the World to seek the Kingdom of Heaven by the PATH of the DIVINE MYSTERIES, and for the propagation of the Sacred WISDOM and Divine TRUTH, or the "GOSPEL." In the case of those returning from the Celestial Realms, reviving from the State of "*Ek-Stasis*," and reoccupying their bodies of clay lying recumbent and dead, those bodies would not revive unless their spiritual occupants returned to them. On thus returning, they resume life as heretofore, among the people with whom they previously lived, or wherever the Master further sends them. Both these classes of Masters usually live their lives in the race of their birth, because, primarily, according to the law of heredity, they belong to those people or nations, acquire their racial characteristics, and are known as of their race, according to their parentage. They deliver their Message in their "native" tongue, and according to the manners and customs of the peoples. The FAITH of the DIVINE MYSTERIES transcends all racial, national, domestic, social, and political differences. Each Master conforms to these differences without the slightest differentiation or modification of the TRUTH, or concession of the Principles of the DIVINE MYSTERIES, which are common to "all the world" irrespective of colour, caste, customs, language, or religious institutions. The DIVINE MYSTERIES cannot be judged by the external customs of the different races, religions, or national conditions. Thus only does a Master, born of their own blood, appear among a people, without prejudice or impertinent intrusion among people to whom he is a "foreigner."

16. *Master*.—Mention another purpose a Master accomplishes in Performance of his Divine Mission.

Disciple.—A Master gathers a few Disciples from among the people to whom he is sent, whom he instructs in the PATH of the DIVINE MYSTERIES. In due course, these “Disciples” qualify for INITIATION in the DIVINE MYSTERIES, by stedfast Following of the PATH. During the period of the PATH, the Master will, in his discretion, entrust them with missions of the Ministry of the Word, and of the Gifts of the SPIRIT, at certain times. When the Master’s Work is Finished, he leaves behind him a nucleus of the EK-KLESIA, and commits to the care of his Disciples and Initiates the Deposit of the Sacred Teaching, Scripture, and Tradition, for the illumination of men’s minds, as the people rise to greater capacities of understanding and assimilation. No Master’s Work is confined to the actual issues of his own lifetime, or the immediate results of his own deeds and witness. Ofttimes he remains to the end an obscure and despised person, “sowing in tears”; and some have been put to death by unbelievers and evil-doers, jealous and resentful of their bold testimony to Truth and Righteousness, and their uncompromising rebuke of Untruth and Unrighteousness, Sin, and Hypocrisy. The great result of a Master’s life will appear in the final harvest, either in the judgment of the unbelievers and rejecters of the Word, or in the reward of the believers and faithful. He lives and acts always without concern for results, doing all his Actions for the Action’s sake only.

17. *Master*.—What is the First Truth in the KNOWLEDGE of SELF that the Disciple needs to learn, in order to Attain this KNOWLEDGE?

Disciple.—The First Truth to be learned by the

Disciple of the PATH of the DIVINE MYSTERIES, is the KNOWLEDGE of the Constitution of MAN, the Analysis of the Microcosm.

18. *Master*.—Define the Constitution of Man.

Disciple.—The Constitution of Man is defined in the following Aspects, or Forms (*see Frontispiece*):—

- (1). The MONAD. A Perfect Homogeneous Organism.
- (2). The DUAD. The SOUL and BODY, *Male* and *Female* in the one Organism.
- (3). The QUATRAD. The FOUR NATURES—"BODY," "MIND," "SOUL," "SPIRIT," of the DUAD. "BODY" and "MIND" constitute the BODY, or *Female*; "SOUL" and "SPIRIT" constitute the SOUL, or *Male*.
- (4). The SEPTAD. The SEVEN NATURES, corresponding and integrally related to the Seven Planetary Circles (*Saturn, Jupiter, Mars, Earth, Venus, Mercury, SUN*),—namely, PHYSICAL BODY, and BODY-NATURE (constituting the "BODY" of the QUATRAD); NOUMENAL BODY, and MIND-NATURE (constituting the "MIND" of the QUATRAD); PSYCHICAL BODY, and SOUL-NATURE (constituting the "SOUL" of the QUATRAD); SPIRITUAL BODY, and SPIRIT, or CHRIST-WITHIN (constituting the "SPIRIT" of the QUATRAD).
- (5). The DECCAD. The TEN PRINCIPLES, or Fountains of Thought, Motion and Action, in the MONAD, consisting of the SEPTAD and the Microcosmic TRINITY (the Organic counterpart and Likeness of the

The Knowledge of Self

TRIUNE GODHEAD of the ALL-PARENT and ARCHETYPAL Origin of all beings and creatures),—namely, (1) SPIRIT (Πνεῦμα), (2) CHRIST (Χριστός), (3) GOD (Θεός).

19. *Master*.—Why is the MONAD called the “MICROCOSM”?

Disciple.—The MONAD is called the “MICROCOSM,” or “*Little Cosmos*,” because, in form and structure, it is the perfect similitude and facsimile, in miniature, of the MACROCOSM, or “*Great Cosmos*”; the Epitome, in the Integer, of all the parts that constitute the Cosmical Unit, or Universe. Possessing perfect Homogeneity of Form, it is Heterogeneous in construction and organic parts.

20. *Master*.—Describe the several organic parts in the construction of the Homogeneous organism of the MACROCOSM, or Universe.

Disciple.—The several organic parts in the construction of the MACROCOSM are as follows :—

- (1). The SUN, or CENTRAL ORB. The Cosmical Centre of Gravity, of all Motion, Energy, Life, Being, Form, Existence, and Thought, in the MACROCOSM, or Universe.
- (2). *The Orders of Sidereal Bodies* :— The PLANETARY SPHERES, and the CONSTELLATORY BODIES ; being the *Female* and *Male* parts of the Macrocosmic Monad, in its Androgynous Constitution.
- (3). The FOUR RIGHT ANGLES of the SQUARE and CIRCLE of the Universe, or the Four Quarters of the Macrocosm.
- (4). The SEVEN PLANETARY CIRCLES—denominated under the ancient astronomical titles of (1) SATURN, (2) JUPITER, (3)

MARS, (4) EARTH, (5) VENUS, (6) MERCURY, (7) SUN

- (5). The TWELVE ANGLES of the SQUARE and CIRCLE, formed by the *Twelve Radii* proceeding equi-distant from the SUN-Centre, and bisecting each of the Seven Planetary Circles ; forming TWELVE HOUSES OF THE ZODIAC in each Planetary Circle, through which the Planetary Spheres and Constellatory Group-spheres pass in their several Orbits. (*See Frontispiece.*)

21. *Master.*—Describe the several organic parts in the construction of the MICROCOSM.

Disciple.—The several organic parts in the construction of the MICROCOSM are as follows :—

- (1). The SPIRIT, or CHRIST-WITHIN, The Microcosmic Centre of Gravity in the Pure and Normally constituted being, corresponding and integrally related to the SUN in the MACROCOSM, and to the TRIUNE GODHEAD.
- (2). The DUAD, or SOUL and BODY, *Male* and *Female*, in the Microcosmic Androgyne ; corresponding and integrally related to the Constellatory Bodies and the Planetary Spheres.
- (3). The QUATRAD, or the FOUR DUAL NATURES —PHYSICAL BODY and BODY-NATURE, or the “ BODY ” ; NOUMENAL BODY and MIND-NATURE, or the “ MIND ” ; PSYCHICAL BODY and SOUL-NATURE, or the “ SOUL ” ; SPIRITUAL BODY and SPIRIT (CHRIST-WITHIN), or the “ SPIRIT.” These Four Dual Natures correspond and are

The Knowledge of Self

integrally related to the FOUR RIGHT ANGLES of the SQUARE and CIRCLE.

- (4). The SEPTAD, or the SEVEN NATURES, corresponding and integrally related to the SEVEN PLANETARY CIRCLES.
- (5). THE TWELVE SENSORIA, or ORGANIC STRUCTURES, in each of the SEVEN NATURES, corresponding and related to the TWELVE HOUSES of the ZODIAC in each of the Seven Planetary Circles.

22. *Master*.—Give the SEVEN NATURES OF MAN, or the SEPTAD.

Disciple.—The SEVEN NATURES OF MAN, or SEPTAD, are as follows :—

- | | | | |
|----------------------|---|------------|----------|
| (1). PHYSICAL BODY. | } | “ BODY.” | (σῶμα) |
| (2). BODY-NATURE. | | | |
| (3). NOUMENAL BODY. | } | “ MIND.” | (νοῦς) |
| (4). MIND-NATURE. | | | |
| (5). PSYCHICAL BODY | } | “ SOUL.” | (ψυχή) |
| (6). SOUL-NATURE. | | | |
| (7). SPIRITUAL BODY. | } | “ SPIRIT.” | (πνεῦμα) |
| (8. SPIRIT | | | |
| SPIRIT (9. CHRIST | | | |
| or (10. GOD | | | |
| CHRIST-WITHIN. | | | |

23. *Master*.—Of what Pure SUBSTANCE are the SEVEN NATURES formed ?

Disciple.—The SEVEN NATURES are formed of the Pure Substance of which all beings and creatures are formed, the SUBSTANCE of the Eternal FORM of GOD, which, in its original ESSENCE, is the Universal *Protoplasm* of the MACROCOSM and of the individual

MICROCOSMS, from the Sidereal Bodies, down to the minute, infinitesimal Cells of Cosmic Ether; invisible, impalpable, unblemishable, imperishable, and eternal. As the element of Water, of itself, is Pure, and incapable of impurity, even when its cellular composition is impregnated with foul particles of material corruption; yet, by distillation and filtration the impurities may be entirely removed, leaving the Water as Pure as it was originally; so the Divine SUBSTANCE of all MICROCOSMS, intrinsically, is eternally and unchangeably Pure; even when, on this Earth, the foul elements and particles of Material Corruption permeate its Cellular SUBSTANCE. As the rays of Light, shedding themselves in myriad shafts from the Sun, are inseparable from each other, and from their common source; though distinct in their individual radiation; and though inter-penetrating the impurities of the Atmosphere and corrupt Matter of the Earth; they are untainted by them; so all beings, springing from the same source, and of the same Substance—the BEING and SUBSTANCE of GOD, the Eternal Parent and Archetypal Creator—though distinct creatures in individual forms of existence, and of separate constitutions; are, in their Substance, untainted by the impurities of corrupt Matter, inter-penetrating their Substance, which are capable of removal by the Spiritual *Alchemy of Transmutation*, operating in the processes of the PATH of the DIVINE MYSTERIES. The ONE Eternal GOD dwells in the SPIRIT of all beings, and in their Three NATURES—BODY-NATURE, MIND-NATURE, and SOUL-NATURE—and is the Basis of their Life and Energy; from Whom they came, “in Whom they live, and move, and have their being,” and to Whom they return at the end of their Evolution to Deity.

24. *Master*.—From whence came the Sevenfold Constitution of Man ?

Disciple.—Man derived his constitution from the Archetypal Constitution and Form of GOD, the FIRST PARENT, Original CAUSE, and ARCHETYPE, of all beings, from the primal Unicellular Atom, to the Gods, the Macrocosm and the Microcosms. The Macrocosm, being the Unit of all Microcosms exists from, and consists of, the Sum of all the Microcosms. Without the Microcosms there is no Macrocosm. The Type of the one is the Type of the other, and both are the Type of the ARCHE-TYPE—GOD THE ALL-FATHER-MOTHER, the PRIMAL ANDROGYNE. First formed in the BEING of GOD, all beings, or Microcosms, took their original embryonic forms from the BEING and FORM of GOD ; all beings derive their constituted forms, *in embryo*, from the Constitution of the Divine Structure. Traversing the SEVEN NATURES and TWELVE ORGANIC STRUCTURES of the Constitution of the DIVINE FORM, the Primal Cells (each an *embryo* of a subsequent Perfect Organism) gradually assume the specific forms and Organic Structures of the SEVEN NATURES of GOD, and are formed in His Organic and Structural Likeness and Image. In due time, the Primal Cells complete the Initial Embryonic course of organic Evolution in the BEING and FORM of GOD. They then emanate from the Interior Being of GOD, and emerge into the illimitable expanse of His Cosmical Being, or the Macrocosm. Unto the Eternal FATHER-MOTHER a Child is Born, and in His Cosmic Bosom the Cell-Child is nourished, and grows, in the Aeons of Evolution, into the matured Likeness of his Divine and Cosmical Parent. Thus the *Embryo-Microcosm* first enters Individual Existence, or Ex-Being, and forms an Integer of the Cosmical Unit, a

part of the Whole. For countless Aeons they revolve in the Ether-Space of the Macrocosm, passing through countless stages of Evolution, Unfoldment, and organic and structural development, assuming more and more their existent and individual forms (as a flower unfolds on the stem of a tree), in each stage of form-development, originally shaped and moulded, embryonically, in the BEING of GOD.

25. *Master*.—Whither do the steps of the Microcosm, which has reached the stage of Cosmical Creative Evolution, of the Human *Genus*, finally take him ?

Disciple.—The direction of Man's steps in the progress of Evolution finally consummates in his return to GOD, Perfected in HIS Likeness, in Form, Natures, Organic Structures, Character and Constitution. As the seed that falls from the tree is embryonically the perfect likeness of the parent tree, and grows from the ground downward and upward, nourished by the ingredients of the soil beneath, and the atmosphere above ; attaining by growth the full proportions and structure of the parent tree ; and as the germ in the *ovum*, after conception by the male parent, is the complete man *in embryo*, ultimately unfolds its organs, develops its senses, and grows to the stature and proportions of the full-aged Man ; so the being of Man, originally existing as an amorphous and embryonic Ether-Cell, grows to Full Age, and the proportions of a " God," the Likeness and Image of his Arche-typal Parent, in which Likeness he was embryonically formed ere he entered the state of *ex-istence*, but dwelt in the BEING of GOD ; as the Seed, or the *Ovum*, dwelt in the tree, or in the womb and " loins " of the parents before conception and birth.

26. *Master.*—Referring to the “foul particles of corrupt Matter” of the Earth-environment, interpenetrating and impregnating the Divine and Spiritual Substance of the Bodies of Man’s Nature; is this a Normal condition in the Cosmical System of Creative Evolution? And if not, how came the state of Impurity into the Eternal Scheme of Creative Evolution?

Disciple.—In the Cosmical Laws of Creative Evolution, neither Impurity, Disease, Decay, Death, nor any kind of “EVIL,” entered into the composition of the beings and organic forms of any creatures, organic or inorganic, all having been made of the Substance of the BEING and FORM of GOD, and therefore, in the absolute Divine sense, “Very GOOD.” These phenomena and experiences of EVIL, therefore, were impossible of existence, and inconceivable, as constituting an Effect of Divine Causation, or of Divine Intention. They could not rationally be, in the conditions of the Divine Economy of the Universe. Any theory accounting for the existence of EVIL on the ground that EVIL was a necessity in order to bring out the Divine moral perfections of His creatures, is, on the face of it, a false theory, and wholly unnecessary. Nor is it logically or metaphysically true, as many sophists affirm, at a loss, in their ignorance, to explain the so-called “mystery” of EVIL, that, if there is no EVIL, there cannot be its antithesis, “GOOD.” In fact, this theory of “*pairs of opposites*” is that upon which man builds every kind of theory and special pleading, to account for the reverse of the obverse; whereas, one of the great consequences of the Attainment of the DIVINE MYSTERIES is the extinction of all “*pairs of opposites*,” their merger and solution in the Alembic of the Divine

Antinomy. EVIL and Impurity are not factors of Creative Evolution. Nevertheless, it is true that EVIL and Impurity are *facts* in the Universe, but confined locally to one Planet, the only place in the Universe in which, in the nature of the case, these phenomena could, by any possibility, be introduced. And, EVIL, having become a fact, within a certain period of the Planet Earth's infinite history, that fact necessarily has affected painfully and distressfully the whole created constitution and economy of the Universe; on which fact Paul states, "The whole Creation groaneth and travaileth together with us (*i.e.*, on this stricken Planet) until now, waiting for the Adoption, to wit, the REDEMPTION of the BODY." The history of the introduction of EVIL and Impurity into this Planet, and its atmospheric environment, and of its cataclysmic consequences upon its structure, and the life-conditions of the creatures reincarnating on the Earth, is the history of Primeval Man's original SIN and TRANSGRESSION of the Cosmical LAWS of Creative Evolution. This story, except in the Myth and Allegory of the *Book of Genesis*, has been unknown to Mankind for ages past, being only capable of cognizance by the KNOWLEDGE of the DIVINE MYSTERIES, or the DIVINE GNOSIS, utterly destroyed from the knowledge and teaching of the world since the period immediately following the Apostolical Age, in the annihilation of the Gnostics. The recovery of the DIVINE MYSTERIES will bring with it the recovery of this tragic story, and many other Truths, lost to mankind for ages. The SIN and TRANSGRESSION of the Cosmical LAWS of Creative Evolution occurred (and only could have occurred) on the Planet Earth, the Sphere of Karma, Probation, Testing, or "Temptation," of the Evolutionary beings in their periodic

changes of evolutionary forms during their course of Evolution in the Creative Planetary Circles ; in which the *Volatile* states of the organism, in Evolution, attained in the Planetary and Zodiacal processes of Unfoldment, are *Fixated*, in the Probatory processes on the Formative Planet Earth. Therefore acts of Disobedience, or Sin, were only possible on this Planet, where the beings were put to Probatory Tests, in the processes of "Temptation." Where there is no "Temptation" there can be no Fall. In no other Planet, or Cosmical Body, is there "Temptation," but in the Planet Earth. In the Ages past, Man yielded in "Temptation"—and Fell¹. The consequences of the Fall were cumulative and progressive, affecting the whole course of Nature on the Planet, arresting the course and processes of Evolution, culminating in the era of Earth-Wide physical revolution and cataclysmic upheaval, and resulting in the material formation of the Earth's present physical structure, its geological formation, its contraction, and its climatic, atmospheric, and material conditions. They brought in the world-spread visitants of Disease, Decay, and Death, seizing every creature in its grip, down to the base, the structure of the Earth itself. It produced *metamorphosis* in the conformation, constitution, composition, and forms, of the Earth, and all creatures living on the Earth. It surrounded the Planet with an atmospheric canopy of darkness, relieved only by the diurnal refraction of the Sun's rays upon this aqueous-gaseous canopy. These, in brief, are some of the consequences of EVIL and Impurity, of the original SIN and TRANSGRESSION of

¹For the true story of the Fall, scientifically explained, *vide* the Author's books, "*Progressive Creation*" and "*Progressive Redemption*"; also "*The True Mystic*."

the Cosmical LAWS of Evolution by Primeval Man. The Planet Earth, being an Instrumental factor in the Cosmical processes of Creative Evolution—the FORMATIVE PLANET—when the Fall of Man occurred, causing the Earth to Descend into Matter, and become the depraved and corrupted Sphere it has been since the period of the Fall ; it stands to reason that the Planet, performing so important a function in the Creative Scheme, “went out of commission.” The consequence could not have been otherwise but that the whole system of Creative Evolution also “went out of commission,” and has been suspended, as to the Work of Creation, until the Earth shall be Redeemed from EVIL, and all the consequences of the Fall of Man. The Law of Evolution is an Eternal Law, and unceasing in its operations. Therefore that Law which, in the eternal past, operated in the Universe in the Cosmical Processes of *Creative Evolution*, reversed its operations in the Processes of *Redemptive Evolution*, or the Restoration of the *genera* and *species* from Depravity, to the Divine Nature from which they Fell. Therefore Man, since the Fall, in his successive reincarnations and Karmas on the terrestrial Planet, has been expiating his original SIN and TRANSGRESSION of Divine and Cosmical LAW ; and finally Man will be the instrumental means of the Redemption of the Earth, as well as of himself, as he was the cause of his own depravity, and of the Descent of the Earth into Matter, and its disastrous consequences. Gradually the heterogeneous and conglomerate “*Human Race*,” which superseded the orders of the *Species* of the *Human Genus*, and was sunken to the lowest depths of barbarism, has risen, in the countless ages of “Time,” since the Fall, in the course of Progressive Redemption, or

Redemptive Evolution, from the Primeval state of the "Cave-Dwellers," disputing the sparse tracts of land capable of giving subsistence, with the primeval "monsters" and "*saurian*" creatures, to which the animal kingdom had fallen in consequence of the metamorphic results of the Earth's Descent into Matter; to the present era of comparative development and ascent of the vast heights from which Man and the creatures were precipitated through the Fall.

27. *Master*.—How is the Constitution of Man affected by the Transgression of Man, resulting in the Descent of the Earth into Matter, and the introduction of EVIL and Impurity in the Substance of his being?

Disciple.—In rebirth on the Earth, Man inevitably corresponds to his environment, partaking of the natural conditions prevailing around him. If these conditions were Pure, and the environment free from Earthly, Astral, and Abysmal, or Infernal, Corruption; the newborn, in rebirth, would likewise be free from EVIL and Impurity. The fine and subtile Substance of their BODIES (PHYSICAL, NOUMENAL, and PSYCHICAL) would continue, throughout life, fine, subtile and pure; their MIND and SOUL correspondingly. The PATH of the DIVINE MYSTERIES would have none of the hardship and severity attending it as it now has. Mankind would be nurtured in the DIVINE WISDOM, as babes from the breast. But this unhappily is not the case, in this World of Corruption and EVIL. The fine, pure, delicate Substance of the BODIES of the new-born, in reincarnation, its permeable Cellular composition, in his SEVEN NATURES, of necessity absorbs and assimilates the corruptions and impurities of its earthly environment, and the elements of Matter of which the structure of the Earth is composed; as a sponge absorbs the water into which

it is plunged. Drawn into the THREE BODIES—PHYSICAL, NOUMENAL, and PSYCHICAL—of Man's Seven-fold Constitution, by the Attraction of Matter inhering in the THREE BODIES, in their organs and senses, Matter accumulates therein, congealing in the Cellular Substance of their composition. The THREE BODIES become hardened and encrusted with corrupt Matter, engendering Disease, and causing decay, and ultimate death. The THREE BODIES become adamantine, dense and impenetrable Walls of Matter, fostering disease and disorder, of the consistencies corresponding to the NATURES of the BODIES in which they inhere.

28. *Master*.—What is the effect of the intrusion of Matter in the FOUR BODIES of Man's Sevenfold Constitution, and of their consequent state of Materiality and pollution?

Disciple.—In consequence of the intrusion of Matter and Corruption into the THREE BODIES of Man's Sevenfold Constitution (the FOURTH, or SPIRITUAL BODY, being incapable of taking the elements of Matter), and the hardening of their Substance, at an early age of infancy, they fail to correspond to, and function from, the FOUR NATURES, or "Crucibles" of the DIVINE ESSENCE, which they severally embody. But, on the contrary, they correspond to, and function from, the external stimuli of material and terrestrial forces of Attraction of the organs and senses belonging to the THREE BODIES. Owing to their state of Matter, they naturally correspond to the Centre of Gravity of the Material Earth; and the SPIRIT, or CHRIST-WITHIN, Man's True Centre of Gravity and Force of Attraction, imprisoned in the WALLS of the Matter-bound THREE BODIES, ceases to function in the THREE BODIES.

The True Centre of Gravity is cut off, and the WORLD triumphs as Man's Sole Centre of Gravity and Force of Attraction. The organs and senses, which normally converge to the SPIRIT, or CHRIST-WITHIN, are drawn out, like so many antennæ and tendrils, to fasten upon the "things on the Earth," the objects of material and terrestrial affection, desire, sense, appetite and ambition.

29. *Master*.—Define the FOUR BODIES, and the FOUR NATURES of the Sevenfold Constitution of Man.

Disciple.—The Sevenfold Constitution of Man consists of Two Parts, as follows:—

i. The FOUR BODIES:—

- (1). PHYSICAL BODY.
- (2). NOUMENAL BODY.
- (3). PSYCHICAL BODY.
- (4). SPIRITUAL BODY.

ii. The FOUR NATURES:—

- (1). BODY-NATURE.
- (2). MIND-NATURE.
- (3). SOUL-NATURE.
- (4). SPIRIT, or CHRIST-WITHIN.

The FOUR BODIES are the Four Centres of Function and Action, the Vehicles and Instruments of the DIVINE LOGOS, or Thought of God. Each BODY is Energised and Actuated by the NATURE related to it, containing the DIVINE ESSENCE, which conveys, or vehicles, the DIVINE LOGOS to the Sensoria of the BODIES. The FOUR NATURES are the Four "CRUCIBLES," in which the SPIRIT of God, or "HOLY GHOST," from God in Heaven, is infused. In the Crucibles of the FOUR NATURES, the DIVINE ESSENCE

is Transmuted to the state and potency adapted and proportioned to the purity, development, capacity, and degree of INITIATION in the DIVINE MYSTERIES, of each being. The DIVINE ESSENCE, or LOGOS, proceeds from the SPIRIT, or CHRIST-WITHIN. It is of Infinite Potency, and is regulated and qualified, as the Energy of the Sensoria of the FOUR BODIES, by the Alchemical Processes of Spiritual Transmutation. Thus the FOUR NATURES function as the Crucibles in which the DIVINE ESSENCE harmoniously and harmlessly gives Motion and Energy to the FOUR BODIES. They are the Dynamic Force impelling all Actions Performed by the FOUR BODIES in their respective planes, or Spheres of Action. Each of the FOUR BODIES is composed of Twelve Sensoria, or Organic Structures, which, in all, are the Sum of the organs and senses of the organism. Each Organic Structure possesses Five Senses, or instruments of Sensibility, of Consciousness of Action and Function, and Response to Stimuli.

LESSON II

The Sevenfold Constitution of Man

(I) THE PHYSICAL BODY AND (2) THE CRUCIBLE OF THE BODY-NATURE

1. *Master*.—Define the PHYSICAL BODY.

Disciple.—The PHYSICAL BODY is the First of the FOUR BODIES of the Human QUATRAD, and the First NATURE of the Human SEPTAD. It corresponds and is integrally related to the Planetary Circle of SATURN. The DIVINE HIERARCHY of SATURN are the Over-Rulers of the Evolution, Growth, and Destiny, of the Sensoria of the PHYSICAL BODY of all beings, both in the Planetary Spheres revolving in the Circle of SATURN, in the Astral Plane, and in the Earth. In the Planetary Circle of SATURN takes place the Evolution of the Twelve Sensoria of the PHYSICAL BODY, through the impregnation and fecundation of the Cells of the PHYSICAL BODY of organisms for the time being dwelling in the Planetary Spheres of the Circle of SATURN, by the Semen or Cells, diffused in the Twelve Houses of the Zodiac of the Planetary Circle of SATURN (Female) by the Constellatory Group-Spheres (Male) revolving in that Circle. By the congenital contact of the Cells of organisms in the Planetary Spheres (Female) with the Cells diffused from the Constellatory Spheres (Male), the Creative Work operates in the gradual Unfoldment of the Twelve Sensoria of the PHYSICAL BODY in the Houses of the Zodiac of the Planetary

Circle of SATURN traversed by the Planetary Spheres in their several orbits. The PHYSICAL BODY consists of Twelve Sensoria, or Organic Structures, each containing various subsidiary organs, every organ functioning through its Five Senses, or Magnetic connecting links between the organs and the stimuli of their motions and functions. The Senses belonging to the organs of the Twelve Sensoria are like Tendrils and Antennæ branching from the Sensoria, subject to the Magnetic Attraction of the objects of stimuli in affinity to the Centre of Gravity governing the will and mind of the being; either to the SPIRIT, Interiorly; or to the World, Exteriorly. Each of the Sensoria of the PHYSICAL BODY corresponds, generatively and creatively, to the House of the Zodiac in the Planetary Circle of SATURN, to which it is cosmically and integrally related. This correspondence is determined by the Law of Gravitation operating between the Houses of the Zodiac and the Twelve Sensoria of the organisms with which they have, individually, eternal and indissoluble affinity.

2. *Master*.—Define the BODY-NATURE.

Disciple.—The BODY-NATURE is the Source of all Stimuli to Motion and Action in the Sensoria of the PHYSICAL BODY, when it functions in harmony with the other BODIES, from the Interior Centre of Gravity, the SPIRIT, or CHRIST-WITHIN. The BODY-NATURE is the Second of the SEVEN NATURES of the SEPTAD, and is related to, and Functions, as the Male Entity of the PHYSICAL BODY, the Female Entity of the First of the FOUR BODIES of the QUATRAD. It corresponds and is integrally related to the Planetary Circle of JUPITER. The Divine Hierarchy of the Planetary Circle of JUPITER are the Over-Rulers of the Evolution, Growth, and Destiny, of the BODY-NATURE of

all beings, both in the Spheres of the Planetary Circle of JUPITER, in the Middle Region, or Astral Plane, and in the Earth. The same processes of generation and fecundation of the Cells in the organisms occupying the Spheres of the Planetary Circle of JUPITER (Female) by the Cells in the Constellatory Spheres (Male) in the Houses of the Zodiac of the Planetary Circle of JUPITER, take place; causing the gradual Unfoldment, in Evolution, of the Sensoria of the BODY-NATURE. The BODY-NATURE consists of Twelve Sensoria, or Organic Structures, corresponding and integrally related to the Twelve Houses of the Zodiac, each of the Sensoria containing its own organs and senses, which are in Magnetic union and connection (Normally) with the Twelve Sensoria of the PHYSICAL BODY. The BODY-NATURE is the Vehicle and Medium of the SPIRIT to the PHYSICAL BODY, in which the TINCTURE of the DIVINE ESSENCE, transmitted to it from the NOUMENAL BODY, is Transmuted to the conditions adapted for objective Manifestation in the PHYSICAL BODY, whereby DIVINE IMPULSION, Manifested in the NOUMENAL BODY, Subjectively, is Converted, in the Crucible of the BODY-NATURE, into DIVINE ACTION, objectively, in the PHYSICAL BODY.

3. *Master*.—What are the specific functions of the PHYSICAL BODY?

Disciple.—The specific functions of the PHYSICAL BODY, in its Sensoria, and their organs and senses, are the Performance of Action, in response to Impulsion, or Stimuli, arising either from the SPIRIT, or CHRIST-WITHIN, through the *Media* of the Interior NATURES and BODIES; or from the external world, and its multiform objects of Attraction—of desire, sense, appetite, and affection. In either case, the Energy,

or Vital Force, by which the Sensoria are endowed with power of Motion for the Performance of Action, is derived from the SPIRIT, the ESSENCE OF LIFE. But the Impulsion, or Stimuli, actuating the Motions of the Sensoria, may come from the external world ; or they may come from the SPIRIT—which depends upon the Centre of Gravity from which the Sensoria function—CHRIST ; or EARTH. Without the Energy of the SPIRIT, or ESSENCE OF LIFE, the Sensoria of the FOUR BODIES are incapable of Motion for the Performance of Action, even if the Energy of the SPIRIT is prostituted by response of the organs and senses to the Impulsion and Stimuli of the external world, and its material Centre of Gravity. The wind is the same force that propels a piratical craft voyaging for nefarious purposes, as drives a peaceful merchant ship. “He causeth His sun to shine upon the evil and upon the good ; and sendeth His rain upon the just and the unjust.” So the Divine Energy gives life and motion to the Sensoria of the PHYSICAL BODY of all mankind, whether actuated by the Impulsion of the world, or by that of the SPIRIT. The WISE MAN the Master, the Adept, and the Disciple of the PATH of the DIVINE MYSTERIES, Perform Actions only from the Impulsion of the SPIRIT, and therefore they are never Performed for the sake of results, but for the Action’s sake only, and always without thought or concern for events of Actions.

4. *Master*.—What other functions are performed by the PHYSICAL BODY ?

Disciple.—The PHYSICAL BODY functions as the means of access into the Interior BODIES of the being, to all that would enter from the external world and environment. Through the medium of the PHYSICAL BODY, the elements of Matter and Corruption in the

terrestrial environment and constitution, find admission, by reason of the Attraction of Man to the Earth-Centre of Gravity. And through the PHYSICAL BODY, the TINCTURE of the DIVINE ESSENCE—the “AKASA,” or Cosmic Ether—Infused in the SPIRIT of MAN—the Dynamic Element which fills all Space with germinal and fructifying Life—enters the Interior Natures, and finds rest in the SPIRIT, the TRIUNE GODHEAD of the Eternal BEING of GOD. It is diffused throughout Cosmical Space, and is controlled by the Magnetic and Mediatorial functions of the Orders of the Divine Hierarchies Over-Ruling the universe in their various Jurisdictions. The Divine Hierarchy of the Formative Planet Earth serves the Great Master as the Vehicle of His WORD, or LOGOS, in the HOLY GHOST, in behalf of Mankind in the destiny and endurance of the Karmic life on this Planet, in the Divine Creative and Redemptive Economy of the Kingdom of Heaven. Masters, Adepts, and Disciples of the PATH of the DIVINE MYSTERIES, in their relative degrees of INITIATION, and of Spiritual development, are the receivers and repositories of the HOLY GHOST, the “AKASA”; having attained to Interior Oneness of the SEVEN NATURES of the SEPTAD, and to Union and Communion with the Divine Hierarchies, which had been broken since the Fall of Man, and the Descent of the Earth into Matter. They attain this by the constant practice of Devotion, or Meditation, and by Following the conditions, and practising the principles, of the PATH of the DIVINE MYSTERIES. Entering the PHYSICAL BODY through the vibratory waves of Ether, the “Akasa,” or the HOLY GHOST, passes through the Interior Natures, unconsciously, in ceaseless vibratory currents, coming to rest in the centre of

the being, the SPIRIT, the TRIUNE GODHEAD WITHIN MAN, constituting the TRIANGLE OF LIFE, the Eternal Divine Ego in the centre of the being of all men. In the SPIRIT of Man, the Essence of his Divine being, and the Basis of his Life and Energy, the HOLY GHOST, inpouring from the Ether-filled Space of Heaven, passes through certain processes of Spiritual Alchemy and Transmutation, through Infusion in the Divine Essence of the SPIRIT of Man. A TINCTURE, compounded of the Infusion of the HOLY GHOST and the SPIRIT of Man, is created, which passes forth, and diffuses into the Sensoria of the SPIRITUAL BODY. After successive Alchemical processes of Transmutation in the Spiritual NATURES of the PSYCHICAL and NOUMENAL BODIES, and that of the PHYSICAL BODY (the BODY-NATURE), it diffuses in the Sensoria of the PHYSICAL BODY, endowing them with the Divine Impulsion, or Stimuli, for RIGHT ACTION on the Physical Plane, the Sphere of Objective Action. Under these conditions of exclusively Divine Impulsion of Human Action, it follows that all Human Actions, actuated by Divine Impulsion, are without doubt or question, and can only be, RIGHT ACTION. Every man, actuated only by Divine Impulsion, will always Perform Action for the Action's sake alone, without concern for, or interest in, the reasons behind his Actions, and without regard of results of Actions, toward or untoward. For, under the Divine Impulsion, there is always and certainly a DIVINE REASON for the Performance of Action, of which, Man, the agent and instrument, may be totally ignorant. He only Knows that "it is CHRIST that Worketh (or Acteth) in him, to Will and to do of His Good PLEASURE." In the WORLD, men, Performing Actions by the Stimuli of the WORLD, cannot but

perform actions for the sake of their results and rewards; and invariably must needs be concerned, and in anxiety, with regard to Actions, and their events; living in perpetual torment of fear and apprehensions concerning Right Action and Wrong Action. The WISE MAN is not governed by the canons of "wisdom and prudence," nor in bondage to the "self" which seeks success and reward from the performance of all actions. Krishna teaches His disciple Arjuna: "When success and failure, gain and loss, victory and defeat, are all the same to thee, then art thou prepared for Battle," *i.e.*, against the organs and senses, to subjugate them, and bring them to Obedience to the CHRIST-WITHIN.

5. *Master*.—Explain the Method by which RIGHT ACTIONS are Performed in the PHYSICAL BODY through Interior Impulsion, or Divine Stimuli.

Disciple.—Whilst, in broad terms, the definition of the Constitution of Man as Sevenfold, the SEPTAD, is a correct one, yet, as previously stated, the Constitution of Man is defined, not only as a SEPTAD, but also as a DECCAD, or Tenfold. The reason of the DECCAD is, that the SEVENTH NATURE, the SPIRITUAL BODY, is the Innermost Temple, or Holy of Holies, in which dwells GOD, in reproduction in Man's being, in the TRIUNE PERSONALITY—The DIVINE TRIANGLE—SPIRIT (πνεῦμα), CHRIST (χριστός), GOD (Θεός); representing, reflecting, and reduplicating, in all creatures, potentially, the TRIUNE GODHEAD of the DIVINE BEING the Universal Parent and Arche-Type of all creatures—The FATHER-MOTHER, The ONLY-BEGOTTEN SON, and the HOLY GHOST. These Three "*Personæ*" in Man constitute the SPIRIT, the CHRIST-WITHIN, the LOGOS, and the Kingdom of Heaven of the SOUL and BODY of Man,—the Inner

“ Kingdom of GOD and of His Righteousness ” (RIGHT ACTION), which Mankind is besought by Jesus, the Great Master, to “ Seek First,” before all other pursuits in life. They form the Threefold Centre of Man’s being, the Deccad, and the Source and Generator of Thought, Energy, and Life, the Repository of the HOLY GHOST, Cosmical Ether, the “ *Akasa*,” the Spring of all Actions, SPIRITUAL, PSYCHICAL, NOUMENAL, and PHYSICAL, the Interior Source of all Energy and all Motion in their Sensoria. This Threefold Centre, or Triad, the CHRIST-WITHIN, is, as it were, a mighty CAULDRON over the perpetual FIRE, fed by the “ Six Vestal Virgins,” or the SIX NATURES, of the SEPTAD, the SEVENTH being the SPIRITUAL BODY, in which the Triad, or Triune Godhead, is secreted. It is Filled with the *Ambrosia* of the Divine Essence of the SPIRIT of Man, glowing with the incandescent rays of the prismatic colours, blending as the hues of an opal. Into this CAULDRON pours continually, through the pure vessels of the SIX NATURES, the HOLY GHOST from the TRIUNE BEING OF GOD, Infusing in the Divine Essence of the SPIRIT of Man, fermenting and distilling the Sacred Compound, or TINCTURE of the DIVINE ESSENCE of LIFE. The purpose of the Divine Alchemy, perpetually operating in the Secret Laboratories of Man’s Interior Natures, is the TRANSMUTATION of the All-Potent DIVINE ESSENCE, and its Conversion into the Divine TINCTURE, the “ *Elixir Vitæ* ”; and the regulation and proportioning of its Dynamic Power, to the capacity, the purity, and the state of Spiritual development, of the FOUR BODIES, attained by the being, following the PATH of the DIVINE MYSTERIES. So Infinitely Potent and Dynamic is the Cosmical and Divine TINCTURE; first distilled in the CAULDRON of

the SPIRIT, and then passing through the same Alchemical processes in the Crucibles of the SOUL-NATURE, MIND-NATURE, and BODY-NATURE; and previously having passed through the same processes in the many Orders of Deific and Cosmical Beings, in its passage from Heaven to Earth, through the Planetary Circles;—that, before this Quintessence of the DIVINE NATURE infiltrates, in the form of Fiery Vapour, and ascends, or expands, beyond the SPIRITUAL BODY, Nature has provided further processes of Spiritual Alchemy operating in the SOUL-NATURE, MIND-NATURE, and BODY-NATURE; to still further adjust and regulate the Potency and Qualities of the DIVINE TINCTURE, to the organs and senses of the THREE remaining BODIES—PSYCHICAL, NOUMENAL, and PHYSICAL—in relation to the resistive and responsive faculties, and functioning capacities, of each being, in their relative states of correspondence to the DIVINE MYSTERIES, or to their Attainment through INITIATION. 'In the case of "Masters" and "Adepts" of the DIVINE MYSTERIES, they only are qualified, organically and spiritually, to receive and correspond to the PLEROMA, or FULL STRENGTH, of the DIVINE TINCTURE. They have been "Baptised with the HOLY GHOST and with FIRE," as, in the symbol of the "burning bush," seen by Moses, at his final INITIATION, which was not consumed by the FIRE, though enveloped in the Flame; so, Masters, Initiates, and Adepts, and Disciples of the PATH of the DIVINE MYSTERIES, Purified from the dross of SIN and EVIL, and Freed from the inflammable presence of Matter, have in their Substance nothing to be consumed by the FIRE of GOD. They have been Transmuted into PURE GOLD in the CAULDRON of the SPIRIT, and in the CRUCIBLES of the THREE NATURES,

The FIRE flames through them in Spiritual Irrescence—a Glory, not material, but Spiritual; not visible to the human eye, but *felt* consciously by the Initiate, and their influence felt by all mankind.

6. *Master*.—In what forms does the TINCTURE of the DIVINE ESSENCE manifest in the FOUR BODIES?

Disciple.—In each of the FOUR BODIES the TINCTURE of the DIVINE ESSENCE manifests in correspondence to its own specific character, determined in the special process of Spiritual Alchemy in the Crucible of the Spiritual NATURE related to each BODY. The Dynamic Potency of the TINCTURE of the DIVINE ESSENCE is proportioned to the conditions of the being, his degree of INITIATION, and his stage of progress on the PATH of the DIVINE MYSTERIES; also according to the special structure and functioning offices of each BODY, in its own Sphere of Action. Therefore it is adjusted to the relative capacity of the THREE BODIES of every being, to bear the influx of so Powerful a Force. In a Full-Aged Master of the DIVINE MYSTERIES the Dynamic Power of the DIVINE ESSENCE would be of such potency as would be destructive in those of lesser degrees of INITIATION, and more so to the young Disciple, the beginner in the Following of the PATH of the DIVINE MYSTERIES. To the advanced Initiate, Adept, or Master, the prescribed Food and Stimuli is the “Strong Meat of the LOGOS.” To the Novice and beginner, the Food prescribed is the “Sincere Milk of the LOGOS.” Thus is manifest the essential use of the Four Spiritual NATURES, or Crucibles, to adjust and proportion the Potency and Qualities of the TINCTURE of the DIVINE ESSENCE to the conditions and capacities of every person seeking the CHRIST, Following the PATH of the DIVINE MYSTERIES, and the Performance of RIGHT

ACTION, or "The Kingdom of God and His Righteousness (RIGHT ACTION)."

7. *Master*.—In what form does the TINCTURE of the DIVINE ESSENCE manifest in the SPIRITUAL BODY?

Disciple.—In the SPIRITUAL BODY, the TINCTURE of the DIVINE ESSENCE infiltrating from the Cauldron of the SPIRIT, manifests in the form of DIVINE ILLUMINATION, the Fount of DIVINE INTUITION; Radiant and Luminous with the unformed, volatile, and inchoate PLEROMA of the Divine Omniscience and Omnipotence ("The PLEROMA of Him that Filleth ALL in ALL"); a subtile, diaphanous, and invisible Vapour; Dynamic as Omnipotence; the point of Magnetic Attraction to the whole Strength of the indissoluble Cosmic Ether, the Akasic Fire; the Essence and Substance of Cosmic Force; the Energy of Cosmic Forms and beings; Eternally One with, and Reflecting, the Supreme Being, the TRIUNE GODHEAD,—"GOD manifested in the body" of the Microcosm, as He is manifested in the body of the Macrocosm, in all His created works; DIVINE ILLUMINATION, and DIVINE INTUITION, manifest only in the Consciousness and Functions of the SPIRITUAL BODY. Only a Master, Initiated in the Seventh DIVINE MYSTERY, can KNOW the Great Mystery of DIVINE ILLUMINATION and DIVINE INTUITION, beyond the vastest stretch of human thought and imagination of the poet's loftiest conception, and of the power of the most gifted framing of words to describe. Any imprudent attempt on man's part to force the Gates of this Mystery, to trespass and pierce into the *penetralia* of the SPIRITUAL BODY, the *Arcanum* of the *Arcana*, breaking through the embattlements of the Innermost Laboratory of the SPIRIT, unlawfully

releasing these Omnipotent Forces, is inevitably followed by consequences of calamitous and cataclysmic retribution, not to the trespassers themselves only, but, in widening circles of consequences, to the whole course of terrestrial life: coming to fruition in future generations, when the trespassers and their contemporaries have long quitted this mortal life. But to the results of their trespass, the trespassers will inevitably return, and suffer the effects in the Karma of Reincarnation their own acts have reserved for them, as well as in the *post-mortem* state in the Astral Plane—their destiny after death. They “sowed the wind,” they will “reap the whirlwind.” Nevertheless, it is to commit this very trespass that foolish and imprudent people this day are recklessly lending themselves to demoniacal and astral delusions and seductions, under many kinds of false presentations of so-called “occultism,” and many subtle and specious forms of “BLACK MAGIC.” To let loose the untransmuted super-dynamic TINCTURE of the DIVINE ESSENCE into the atmosphere causes the reinforcement of the demoniacal hierarchy of the Astral Plane and the lowest regions of the Abyss, with “munitions” of infinite potencies. Floods of dynamic elements and forces, which the demons possess and use, will fill the atmosphere, to be drawn upon voraciously by the enemy of Man’s Soul. By the powers derived from this source the demons will cause violent disturbances in the atmosphere and in the depths of the earth, with unspeakable calamities overtaking all the kingdoms of nature, and terrible woes upon Mankind—earthquakes, pestilence, fire, famine, tempests, and cataclysmic occurrences;—among mankind, wars, revolutions, and social disorders, murders, crimes, cruelties and rapine, “blood

and fire, and vapour of smoke," exhaling noxiousness, and disease, from millions of dead, dying, and diseased, pouring into the earth torrents of decay, decomposition, blood and corruption. The history of eras of world-calamity has always been marked by recrudescences of psychism, occultism, and manifold variations of the curse of Black Magic, often disguised in apparently innocuous and uplifting movements. All these things are due to the trespass of Man in the Forbidden Territories of his Interior Natures, by methods of approach contrary to the Principles of the DIVINE MYSTERIES. Man's sublime ignorance concerning himself, his constitution, the laws of his being, and of his interior forces, makes him an easy prey to the demons, who lead him into these unknown dangers of psychic and spiritual development; generally with the innocent purpose of gaining objective certitude of spiritual doctrines, of religion, of immortality, and of the conditions of existence in the life after death. There is only One Way to attain this Knowledge and Certitude, the Knowledge of All Mysteries,—namely, The PATH of the DIVINE MYSTERIES. But this Way is too hard, too long, too narrow, too self-sacrificing, to offer any inducements to other than the truly sincere, and the bravest souls. The rest need a shorter, easier, pleasanter road, paved with "success," "prosperity," "health," "long life," etc.; and they take that road; and they have their reward;—it finally leads them into the lowest snares of delusion. "Strait is the Gate, and Narrow the Way, that leadeth unto Life; and Few there be that find it."

8. *Master*.—In what form does the TINCTURE of the DIVINE ESSENCE manifest in the PSYCHICAL BODY?

Disciple.—The TINCTURE of the DIVINE ESSENCE, compounded in the CAULDRON of the SPIRIT in Man, by the Infusion of the HOLY GHOST, “Akasa,” or Cosmic Ether; having passed forth, in gentle incandescent Vapour, of Infinite Potency, into the SPIRITUAL BODY; now expands from the SPIRITUAL BODY, and enters the SOUL-NATURE, the Crucible of the PSYCHICAL BODY. By the Fiery process of Spiritual Alchemy in the Crucible of the SOUL-NATURE, the Divine and All-Potent TINCTURE of the DIVINE ESSENCE passes through a further process of Alchemical Transmutation, by Transfusion in the Substance of the SOUL-NATURE, regulating and proportioning the TINCTURE of the DIVINE ESSENCE to the conditions, capacity, state of development, and degree of Initiation of the being; and in conformity to the specific functions of the Sensoria of the PSYCHICAL BODY. From the Crucible of the SOUL-NATURE the Transmuted TINCTURE rises into the Sensoria of the PSYCHICAL BODY, for the Performance of Actions in its own Plane of Action. The form in which the TINCTURE of the Divine Essence manifests in the PSYCHICAL BODY is DIVINE INSPIRATION. The Sensoria of the PSYCHICAL BODY receives the Energy, Vitality, Knowledge and Strength, to perform Actions in the Plane of the PSYCHICAL BODY, from the Crucible of the SOUL-NATURE; as the SOUL-NATURE receives the DIVINE TINCTURE from the SPIRITUAL BODY. Actions Performed by the SPIRITUAL BODY, the Sphere of DIVINE ILLUMINATION and INTUITION; by the PSYCHICAL BODY, the Sphere of DIVINE INSPIRATION; and by the NOUMENAL BODY, the Sphere of DIVINE IMPULSION; are Conscious, and take effect, only when they reach the Sensoria of the PHYSICAL BODY. The organisation of the

Constitution of Man is Homogeneous.¹ Each Nature is part of the Whole, and operates harmoniously with all the parts of the organism, each part being supplemental to the rest. Actions Performed by the SPIRITUAL, PSYCHICAL, and NOUMENAL BODIES, are finally and conclusively enacted on the stage of the PHYSICAL BODY, the domain of Objectivity, and the Sphere of DIVINE ACTION. The SPIRITUAL, PSYCHICAL, and NOUMENAL BODIES, are domains of Subjectivity, the Spheres of DIVINE ILLUMINATION, INSPIRATION, and IMPULSION. These THREE BODIES are, of themselves, Actionless and Functionless, except in their own Planes ; and until they culminate in the Performance of Action in the PHYSICAL BODY. DIVINE ILLUMINATION is converted into DIVINE INSPIRATION by the Alchemical processes in the Crucible of the SOUL-NATURE, which manifests, subjectively, in the Performance of Action in the PSYCHICAL BODY. In the MIND-NATURE, the Crucible of the NOUMENAL BODY, the TINCTURE of the DIVINE ESSENCE, having reached the stage of DIVINE INSPIRATION in the PSYCHICAL BODY, is now Transmuted into the form of DIVINE IMPULSION, and manifests in Performance of Action in the Sensoria of the NOUMENAL BODY. In the Crucible of the BODY-NATURE, the TINCTURE of the DIVINE ESSENCE is Transmuted into the form of DIVINE ACTION, which manifests in Performance of Action in the PHYSICAL BODY, the domain of Objectivity, and the Sphere of Action. In the final analysis, ACTION belongs only to the PHYSICAL BODY. Every Action Performed objectively by the PHYSICAL BODY has been Subjectively Performed, previously, in the NOUMENAL, PSYCHICAL, and SPIRITUAL BODIES, and had its original inception in the SPIRIT. The same Action

¹ See Frontispiece.

that first had passed down the Planetary Circles, passing through the same processes of Alchemy in countless Deific Beings ; and that originated primally in the Being of JESUS CHRIST, the Son of GOD. Therefore it follows that the PHYSICAL BODY is the sole medium of Actuation and Expression of the DIVINE THOUGHT, or LOGOS, in the Interior BODIES. Neither of the FOUR BODIES Act independently or separately from each other. The *genesis*, or primary Causation, of Actions, performed successively in the FOUR BODIES, is in the SPIRIT, or CHRIST-WITHIN. Until the Influx and Infusion of the HOLY GHOST in the Cauldron of the SPIRIT, the SPIRIT is an inanimate Germ, Actionless and unproductive, the Divine Seed, as yet unfertilised. By the descent and infusion of the HOLY GHOST the Seed is Quickened, "Born again of the SPIRIT." It then commences to Grow, "first the blade, then the ear ; after that, the full corn in the ear" ; until it attains unto the "measure of the stature of the Full Age of CHRIST," Who, in Man, is the Wisdom and Power of GOD. The DIVINE TINCTURE is the Fount and Essence of DIVINE INSPIRATION in the PSYCHICAL BODY ; in the NOUMENAL BODY it is the Fount and Essence of DIVINE IMPULSION ; and in the PHYSICAL BODY it is the Fount and Essence of DIVINE ACTION. Thus is the Alchemical Sequence of processes in the Performance of Action, in the Fivefold Laboratory of Man's Constitution, under right conditions.

9. *Master*.—In what form does the TINCTURE of the DIVINE ESSENCE manifest in the NOUMENAL BODY ?

Disciple.—In the NOUMENAL BODY the TINCTURE of the DIVINE ESSENCE manifests in the form of DIVINE IMPULSION, the STIMULI of the LOGOS, or

THOUGHT of GOD. The LOGOS of GOD is first centred in the SPIRIT of JESUS CHRIST The ONLY-BEGOTTEN SON OF GOD. It is then Mediated through the Orders of the GODS in the Divine Hierarchies of the Universe, and thus conveyed to the SPIRIT of Man, in the HOLY GHOST; the "*Akasa*," or Cosmic Ether. Infusing in the SPIRIT of Man, the SPIRIT is imbued with the Mind of JESUS CHRIST, Who is the Embodiment and Express Image of the Mind of GOD THE FATHER, and the Vehicle of the WISDOM, KNOWLEDGE, LIFE, and POWER, of the Supreme Being, unto the SPIRIT of Man. In the Divine LOGOS is incorporated the PLEROMA of GOD—the Sum of All His Attributes—His Omniscience, His Omnipotence, and His Omnipresence. These Infinite Qualities of the Godhead are the Attributes and Potentialities of the LOGOS of JESUS CHRIST, conveyed to the SPIRIT of Man by the HOLY GHOST, proceeding from the FATHER, and the SON. It Infuses the Divine Essence in the SPIRIT of Man, the Spiritual Cauldron, and creates the DIVINE TINCTURE compounded therein. This Alchemical process is repeated in the SOUL-NATURE, the Crucible of the PSYCHICAL BODY. The purpose of the processes of Spiritual Alchemy in the Crucibles of the FOUR NATURES, is the adjustment and proportioning of the DIVINE TINCTURE to the conditions of the being, his state of Purification and Freedom from the Corruption of Matter, or the "*FLESH*," and to the degree of attainment in the PATH of the DIVINE MYSTERIES. The purpose of the PATH is the restoration in Man of the FOUR BODIES to perfect conditions of Action and Function in correspondence to the SPIRIT of Man; to eradicate the corrupt elements of Matter from the Sensoria of the FOUR BODIES; and to concenter the organs and senses of the FOUR

BODIES in the SPIRIT, the CHRIST-Centre of Gravity. Upon these conditions depends the ability of the being to perfectly correspond to the Divine Manifestations of the LOGOS in each of the FOUR BODIES, in their several forms of Manifestation ;—In the SPIRITUAL BODY, in the form of DIVINE ILLUMINATION ; in the PSYCHICAL BODY, in the form of DIVINE INSPIRATION ; in the NOUMENAL BODY, in the form of DIVINE IMPULSION ; and in the PHYSICAL BODY, in the form of DIVINE ACTION. By the attainment of these states and conditions, the DISCIPLE of the PATH of the DIVINE MYSTERIES graduates to INITIATION in the SEVEN GREATER MYSTERIES ; he becomes an “Adept,” and finally, entering the Gate of the SEVENTH GREATER MYSTERY, he is a “Master.” To a Master is given the PLEROMA—“The Fulness of Him that Filleth ALL in ALL.” All his Actions and Energies spring from the DIVINE IMPULSION in the NOUMENAL BODY, which are transmitted, through the Crucible of the BODY-NATURE, to the Sensoria of the PHYSICAL BODY ; and the Impulsion of the LOGOS is converted into RIGHT ACTION. Thus every Action of the Sensoria of the PHYSICAL BODY, in the case of a Master, and in the case of Adepts and Disciples of the PATH of the DIVINE MYSTERIES, can be traced back to its original inception in the SPIRIT of JESUS CHRIST ; along the course of reproduction in the Beings of the Gods in the Divine Hierarchy, until it descends into the Cauldron of the SPIRIT of Man, and passes forth into the Crucibles of the FOUR BODIES, and culminates in the PHYSICAL BODY, in the Performance of RIGHT ACTION. Commencing in the form of DIVINE ILLUMINATION, it is Transmuted into the form of DIVINE INSPIRATION, and again into DIVINE IMPULSION, or the Energy of the TINCTURE of

the DIVINE ESSENCE prepared for the Actuation of DIVINE ACTION in the PHYSICAL BODY. The processes of the PATH of the DIVINE MYSTERIES effect the Purification and Transmutation of the Substance of the THREE BODIES, without which they—the PHYSICAL, NOUMENAL, and PSYCHICAL BODIES—do not correspond to the TINCTURE of the DIVINE ESSENCE in the SPIRITUAL BODY and the SPIRIT. The Purifying and Transmuting Processes effected by the PATH of the DIVINE MYSTERIES, restore the Substance of the BODIES to the state of Purity in which they came into the world, when, emerging from the mother's womb, the Substance of the FOUR BODIES was Pure, unspotted of evil, untainted by the corruption of Matter and the foul presence of demons. Their Sensoria had not become subject to the bondage of the earth's Centre of Gravity; they were still "of the Kingdom of Heaven" their organs and senses not yet dragged down to material objects of desire and passion, appetite and affection. Innately they were responsive to the CHRIST-CENTRE of GRAVITY. But, soon after birth, inheriting from their parents the natural tendency towards the Earth-Centre of Gravity, and there being no means or agency to safeguard them, and to guide them to the PATH of the DIVINE MYSTERIES; no "Fold" for their protection; no "Shepherd" to feed them and Shelter them; they are suckled by demons, and weaned from CHRIST; they sink into degeneracy; the "FLESH" predominates over the SPIRIT; they become the "children of the demons"; and lose their Divine Birthright as the "Children of God,"—as Esau lost his birthright for a "mess of pottage." For this reason the Master said: "Except ye be Converted (Transmuted), and become as little children, ye shall in no

wise enter the Kingdom of Heaven ” ; and as John said to Nicodemus : “ Except a man be Born from Above, he cannot see the Kingdom of God.” The process of the PATH of the DIVINE MYSTERIES, resulting in the Transmutation of the being, is referred to by the Master under the simile of the “ sifting of corn,” separating the corn from the husks— “ Simon, Simon, Satanas¹ hath desired to have thee, that he may sift thee as wheat. But I have prayed for thee. And when thou art Converted (Transmuted), strengthen thy Brethren.”

10. *Master*.—What special functions are Performed in the NOUMENAL BODY, endued with the TINCTURE of the DIVINE ESSENCE, from the Crucible of the MIND-NATURE ?

Disciple.—The TINCTURE of the DIVINE ESSENCE is the Quintessence of the DIVINE LOGOS, the Essence and Substance of the Divine Mind—the “ Water of Life ” and the “ Bread of Life.” It is the “ *Elixir Vitæ*,” or the Fermentation of the HOLY GHOST in the Crucible of the SPIRIT of Man. In the SPIRITUAL BODY it manifests in DIVINE ILLUMINATION, or INTUITION, the FIRE which none can approach but those who are qualified by the Purifying and Transmuting processes in the Crucibles of the SOUL, the MIND, and the BODY. They have passed through the SEVEN GOLDEN GATES of the DIVINE MYSTERIES. They are symbolised in the story of the “ Three Children ” cast into the “ burning fiery furnace,” “ heated seven times,” related in the “ Book of Daniel.” The “ Seven times heated furnace ” represents the SEVEN GREATER MYSTERIES. Bound by strong cords, they were cast into the Furnace. The

¹ Satanas, the God of Karma.

cords were consumed, the soldiers who cast them in were burned to death ; representing the destruction of Evil in the being by the processes of the PATH of the DIVINE MYSTERIES. The Three Children walked in the midst of the Fire, unscorched and free. They represent the THREE BODIES of Man, PHYSICAL, NOUMENAL, and PSYCHICAL. Together with the Three Children walked Another, the Son of Man, representing the SPIRITUAL BODY and the SPIRIT, or CHRIST-WITHIN, reflecting the Image and Form of JESUS CHRIST, THE SON OF GOD.

Passing from the PSYCHICAL BODY into the MIND-NATURE (the Crucible of the NOUMENAL BODY) the TINCTURE of the DIVINE ESSENCE is again Transmuted by Infusion in the Crucible of the MIND-NATURE, and manifests in the NOUMENAL BODY in the form of DIVINE IMPULSION. In the PSYCHICAL BODY the Sensoria of the Soul have Bathed in the FIRE of the SPIRIT, and have imbibed the Word, or LOGOS of GOD, and received the DIVINE ILLUMINATION. It manifests to the Sensoria of the PSYCHICAL BODY in the form of DIVINE INSPIRATION. Nourished and strengthened by the "Bread of Life" and the "Water of Life," and stimulated by the "*Elixir Vitæ*," the Wine of Divine Fermentation ; the Initiate Sees and Knows the MIND of GOD ; he beholds His Being and Form ; and he thenceforth is "Partaker of the DIVINE NATURE" in his own being and form ; of His MIND, and of His Attributes. The Sensoria of his PSYCHICAL BODY are Illumined, and the Illumination presents to the Soul the Thought, Word, and Might of GOD, in the form of DIVINE INSPIRATION, by which the SOUL is endowed with the Divine Wisdom, Knowledge, Power, and Energy of the SPIRIT. He attains to apocalyptic Vision, to

exhaustless and unbounded Revelation, and to Unity and Solidarity with the Universe. The Limitations of Time, Space, and the material senses, are transcended in the Initiate who has attained the MYSTERIES appertaining to the SPIRITUAL and PSYCHICAL BODIES,—or DIVINE ILLUMINATION and DIVINE INSPIRATION.

By the conquest of the Soul the Initiate gains possession of the Keys of Heaven and of Hades, the Solvent of all problems, and the Decipherer of the “ Sphinx ”-Riddle of the Universe. To him, life and nature ; past, present, and future ; are an open book. He is a Fountain of the Subtlest Forces of the Universe ; of the “ *Akasa*,” or Cosmic Ether ; of the Protoplasm of Life and Energy ; of the Dynamic Essence and Substance of life, being, and form ; and of the Knowledge of all things in Heaven and Earth. In the Sublime state of “ *Ek-Stasis* ” the Initiate enters the *Penetralia* of the Soul. If he be a Master, having Passed the Seventh Gate, he enters the *Penetralia* of the SPIRIT, the *Arcanum* of *Arcana*.

Having taken possession of the PSYCHICAL BODY, endowing it with the Powers and Properties of the Kingdom of Heaven, the TINCTURE of the DIVINE ESSENCE expands in potent Vapours into the MIND-NATURE (the Crucible of the NOUMENAL BODY) and is therein Transmuted by Infusion in the DIVINE ESSENCE of the MIND-NATURE. It then enters the Sensoria of the NOUMENAL BODY, and manifests in the form of DIVINE IMPULSION. DIVINE IMPULSION is the product, or effect, of the Transfusion of the TINCTURE of the DIVINE ESSENCE of the SOUL (manifesting in the Sensoria of the PSYCHICAL BODY) in the Crucible of the MIND-NATURE, manifesting in the Sensoria of the NOUMENAL BODY. Thus DIVINE INSPIRATION is

Converted into DIVINE IMPULSION. DIVINE IMPULSION results from the Transfusion of DIVINE INSPIRATION in the Sensoria of the NOUMENAL BODY, imparting to them the DIVINE KNOWLEDGE ("Γνώσις"), and POWER ("Δύναμις"), proportioned to the degree of Initiation, and the capacity, Purity, and Freedom from Matter, and the material objects of world-Attraction, attained by each Initiate or Disciple of the PATH of the DIVINE MYSTERIES.

The organs and senses are suffused with Light. INSPIRATION pours in, stimulating the Sensoria to fervent heat and Spiritual Desire, burning for Action and Expression; Thought, Zeal, Enthusiasm, Devotion and Diligence, for the Performance of RIGHT ACTION; by Faith, Obedience, Love, Devotion, and Fortitude, stirred to perfect exercise by the Stimuli of DIVINE IMPULSION in the NOUMENAL BODY. It manifests in the Stimulus to Forsake all and Follow CHRIST in the PATH of the DIVINE MYSTERIES, to Renounce the World, to SELF-ABNEGATION, to the Conquest of the Demons and the Astral Plane; and finally, to convert DIVINE ILLUMINATION, DIVINE INSPIRATION, and DIVINE IMPULSION (which are purely Subjective manifestations) into the Objective manifestation of RIGHT ACTION.

In the NOUMENAL BODY is the spring of every Stimulus and Aspiration of the Soul, the Nursery of the fruit-bearing Tree of Life, branching and fructifying in the Sensoria of the PHYSICAL BODY, the Sphere of Spiritual Fruitfulness and Objective Action; whose roots sink deep in the SPIRIT, or CHRIST-WITHIN. From the NOUMENAL BODY come the only True Divine^{ly} Genius; the Magnetism of all True and Wise Thought; the Power of Faith, Obedience, Love, Devotion, and Fortitude; the Attainment of the

Seven Golden Keys which open the Gates of the SEVEN GREATER MYSTERIES; the WISDOM of the Masters; the Gnosis of the Wise Men; and the Truth of the DIVINE MYSTERIES. The Sensoria of the NOUMENAL BODY are the Spring of the Knowledge of the Universe; of the Cognisance of All Things; the inexhaustible and universal Royal Science. In the indissoluble Unity of the SPIRIT and the FOUR NATURES, One and Identical with the TRIUNE GOD-HEAD of the Supreme Being, Man is, potentially, the KNOWER, the KNOWLEDGE, and All Things that are to be KNOWN. He is so, actually, when he has entered the Seventh Gate of the DIVINE MYSTERIES. He then is a "Master," and "hath no need that any man teach him," for, in the Kingdom of Heaven, he is at the Fountain of Divine Fulness of Knowledge and WISDOM.

11. *Master*.—In what form does the TINCTURE of the DIVINE ESSENCE manifest in the PHYSICAL BODY?

Disciple.—The PHYSICAL BODY is the sphere of ACTION in the Constitution of Man. Only by the agency of the Sensoria of the PHYSICAL BODY, the organs and senses, functioning externally and internally as DIVINE ILLUMINATION, DIVINE INSPIRATION, and DIVINE IMPULSION, take actual effect, and demonstrate beyond the secret confines of their own Planes of Action and Fruitfulness. They are as "Treasure hid in a field," without scope of Action or utility. The Tree of Life is rooted in the SPIRIT, from whence it receives its nourishment and vitality, in the TINCTURE of the DIVINE ESSENCE, the Spiritual Sap. Its trunk grows upward in the SPIRITUAL, PSYCHICAL, and NOUMENAL BODIES, Flowering and Fruit-Bearing, giving "Twelve manner of Fruit, and yielding her

Fruit every month"—referring to the Twelve Sensoria, corresponding to the Twelve Houses of the Zodiac—which, in Masters, Initiates, and Disciples of the PATH of the DIVINE MYSTERIES, are the perpetual Performance of RIGHT ACTION by the Sensoria of the PHYSICAL BODY. The Infinite Reservoirs and Secret Resources of Divine Knowledge, Wisdom, and Power, secreted in the Interior BODIES, are sealed up, and hidden from Man, unknown and unapplied; unless the organisation of the PHYSICAL BODY, its organs and senses, or Sensoria, its consciousness and intelligence, its will and desire, are exclusively open to the TINCTURE of the DIVINE ESSENCE from the Interior BODIES, and originally from the SPIRIT; and unless they are utterly detached from the Earth-Centre of Gravity, and attached irrevocably to the CHRIST-CENTRE of GRAVITY. They must be entirely separated and decentralised from the WORLD, and the terrestrial objects of sense, desire and affection. These conditions fulfilled; the Whole Man—BODY and SOUL—the FOUR BODIES, and their specific Sensoria, functioning in perfect Harmony and Rhythm, in one Homogeneous Organism; then follows the perfect manifestation of the DIVINE LOGOS, in the Performance of ACTION by the PHYSICAL BODY; the ACTIONS previously Performed in the NOUMENAL BODY—the Sphere of IMPULSION;—in the PSYCHICAL BODY—the Sphere of INSPIRATION;—and in the SPIRITUAL BODY—the Sphere of ILLUMINATION, or DIVINE INTUITION. They derive their origin in the SPIRIT, or CHRIST-WITHIN, the Sphere of the Primary Inception of ACTION in the being.

Passing into the PHYSICAL BODY from the Crucible of the BODY-NATURE (the final process of the Spiritual Alchemy), the TINCTURE of the DIVINE ESSENCE

Transfuses the Twelve Sensoria of the PHYSICAL BODY. Communicating its DIVINE IMPULSION into the Sensoria through the "*Head*," the Sensorium related cosmically to the First of the Twelve Houses of the Zodiac—ARIES, or The Ram;—it is propelled from the "*Head*" into the remaining Eleven Sensoria, as a Ram pushes its way through the thicket with its horns. By instant Vibration of Energy, through the Nerves, the Veins and the Vascular System of Cellular Motion in the Substance of the organism, the Divine THOUGHT, or LOGOS, and its Infinite Potentiality, are transmitted to the organs and senses of the Sensoria, which co-operate automatically and harmoniously in the Performance of ACTION, whether of Thought, Volition, Word, or Deed. Such Actions are always, and of certainty, RIGHT ACTIONS, and above scrutiny, question, or dubitation, whatever their results may be; being Performed, not by the independent or individual choice or motion of man, nor from stimuli from the external WORLD, but by him as the consenting and self-surrendered agent of the GREAT MASTER, from Whom the ACTION was first conceived in the SPIRIT of Man, in the Descent of the HOLY GHOST, and its Infusion in the SPIRIT, and the Crucibles of the THREE NATURES. Only therefore, do Masters, Initiates, and Disciples of the PATH of the DIVINE MYSTERIES, Perform RIGHT ACTION; through the DIVINE IMPULSION, springing from DIVINE INSPIRATION and DIVINE ILLUMINATION.

This process of Spiritual Alchemy is symbolised by JESUS CHRIST, The GREAT MASTER, in His Parable of the "Leaven cast into Three Measures of Meal, until the Whole is Leavened." The "Leaven" is the SPIRIT, Transmuted into the TINCTURE of the DIVINE

ESSENCE ; and the “ Three Measures of Meal ” are the PSYCHICAL BODY, the NOUMENAL BODY, and the PHYSICAL BODY, which are Transfused and Transmuted by the TINCTURE of the DIVINE ESSENCE, through the processes of Spiritual Alchemy, in the Three Crucibles of the SOUL-NATURE, MIND-NATURE, and BODY-NATURE.

12. *Master*.—Do Initiates, Adepts, and Disciples of the PATH of the DIVINE MYSTERIES, Perform RIGHT ACTIONS with the same degree of Consciousness of DIVINE ILLUMINATION, INSPIRATION, and IMPULSION, as that of a Master ?

Disciple.—*Consciousness* of DIVINE ILLUMINATION, INSPIRATION, and IMPULSION, is not cognised by any man on the Physical Plane, nor in any objective sense or demonstration in the PHYSICAL BODY ; whether he be a Master, an Adept, or a Disciple graduating on the PATH of the DIVINE MYSTERIES. As an example, Saul of Tarsus “ *Saw* ” the Vision of JESUS, on the way to Damascus. That this was not an objective Vision, beheld by the Physical sight, is proved by the fact that none of his companions saw the Vision, though, so powerful was the Effulgence of JESUS, that Saul was stricken with blindness. *Consciousness* of DIVINE ILLUMINATION, INSPIRATION, and IMPULSION, is cognised only in the Planes of their specific manifestation and function—the BODIES to which they relate. RIGHT ACTION is only perfectly attained by a Master, one who has entered the Seventh Gate of the DIVINE MYSTERIES. In him only do DIVINE ILLUMINATION, INSPIRATION, and IMPULSION, function in Perfect ACTION, for in him the currents of the SPIRIT infiltrate through the FOUR BODIES with unhindered and unbroken spontaneity and instantaneity of Motion and Action. A graduating Disciple has a long journey to

take before he reaches the First of the Golden Gates of the DIVINE MYSTERIES. Still farther must he travel before he succeeds in gaining the Golden Keys that open to him the Seventh Gate. The first Two MYSTERIES are to be attained before he reaches the Gate of the MYSTERY that opens to him the Knowledge of the NOUMENAL BODY, and the Spiritual Consciousness of the DIVINE IMPULSION; he must first attain the Two Golden Gates of the PHYSICAL BODY and the BODY-NATURE, freeing the PHYSICAL BODY from its Bondage to the Earth-Centre of Gravity, and restoring it to the CHRIST-Centre of Gravity. These first Two Golden Gates are the most difficult of attainment in which the "self" has to be totally destroyed, with its organs and senses, that it may be "Raised to Newness of Life" in the CHRIST-Centre within. Old habits, propensities, appetites, desires and affections, have to be ruthlessly torn away from their material and earthly objects of Attraction and Attachment; and Centred in CHRIST ONLY. These preliminary Labours of the PATH achieved, then the way is cleared for his speedy attainment of the Sublime Spiritual Consciousness of the NOUMENAL BODY, the Sphere of DIVINE IMPULSION; to progress farther, to the transcendent sublimities of Spiritual Consciousness of the NOUMENAL BODY, the Sphere of DIVINE IMPULSION; and to progress still farther, to the transcendent sublimities of Spiritual Consciousness of the PSYCHICAL BODY, the Sphere of DIVINE INSPIRATION; and, in the Seventh INITIATION, to attain to the Inconceivable Felicity of Spiritual Consciousness of the SPIRITUAL BODY, the Sphere of DIVINE ILLUMINATION. Moses was forty years in the "Wilderness"-seclusion before he attained the Spiritual Consciousness of DIVINE

IMPULSION, Symbolised in the "Burning Bush," which gave him the Stimuli to RIGHT ACTION in the deliverance of Israel from Egypt. Before then he attempted the same Action from the impulse of his own heart, and in his own strength, relying upon his princely status as the adopted son of Pharaoh's daughter. It required forty years' wandering in the desert before his natural impulse yielded to the DIVINE IMPULSION, and his natural vehemence of zeal was consumed in the FIRE of the SPIRIT.

Nevertheless, by the bold and intrepid exercise of the "Five Valours of a Disciple"—Faith, Obedience, Love, Devotion, and Fortitude—the Disciple need never fail to demonstrate Spiritually, but in Objective Unconsciousness, the unfailing Dynamic Stimuli of the DIVINE IMPULSION, setting in motion his organs and senses for the continuous Performance of RIGHT ACTION, at all times, under all circumstances, and always without concern or question of Results of Action;—provided always that he is a True Disciple, one who has taken the First and Irrevocable Step of Self-Abnegation, and is stedfastly striving to attain the Seven Golden Keys of the Seven Golden Gates of the DIVINE MYSTERIES—Self-Abnegation, Equilibrium, Detachment, Insensibility, Inflexibility, Knowledge, and Rest. Relatively is it the case with Initiates and Adepts, who have not yet attained the Seventh Gate of the DIVINE MYSTERIES. Some have reached the Spiritual Consciousness of the NOUMENAL BODY, and the Knowledge of DIVINE IMPULSION—the mighty Store-House of Divine and Spiritual Stimuli generating RIGHT ACTION in the PHYSICAL BODY. Others have advanced to the Spiritual Consciousness of the PSYCHICAL BODY, and the Knowledge of DIVINE INSPIRATION. And some reach the GOAL, the

Spiritual Consciousness of the SPIRITUAL BODY, and the SPIRIT, or CHRIST-WITHIN, and the Knowledge of DIVINE ILLUMINATION. They bathe in the " Burning Fiery Furnace, heated Seven Times," the FIRE of DIVINE ILLUMINATION. They " Sit with CHRIST in the Heavenly Places," and are " Hid with CHRIST in GOD." They are " Masters," not by superior personal merit, but by Attainment, as all men may attain by the same processes of Spiritual Alchemy, and the Labours of the PATH. In their case, having attained the SEVEN GREATER MYSTERIES, they " KNOW ALL MYSTERIES," by the Secret and Sacred Solemnities of DIVINE INITIATION. They are Free Citizens of Heaven, and are At-One with the Planetary Circles and the Houses of the Zodiac. They have Perfect SELF-KNOWLEDGE ; they are ONE with THEMSELVES, in their Constitution as a Monad, a Duad, a Septad, and a Deccad ; ONE with the Centre, the SPIRIT, or CHRIST-WITHIN ; ONE with JESUS CHRIST, The Only-Begotten Son of GOD ; and ONE with GOD THE FATHER of the Universe and all creatures.

13. *Master*.—Is this Sublime Consciousness, attained by INITIATION in the DIVINE MYSTERIES, an Objective Consciousness, cognised on the Material Plane of Sense ?

Disciple.—The Sublime degrees of Consciousness of a Master, an Adept, and a Disciple of the PATH of the DIVINE MYSTERIES, is not Objective Consciousness, demonstrated on the Material Plane. In the present state of terrestrial Matter, the Sublimity of the Interior states and functions is veiled from the Material senses and organs of the PHYSICAL BODY, and is only conscious in the Senses of the FOUR BODIES, in their specific manifestations. Matter inhering in the THREE BODIES—PHYSICAL, NOUMENAL, and

PSYCHICAL—curtains off the consciousness in the PHYSICAL BODY, and therefore conceals the Interior Functions of the FOUR BODIES. When the Earth is Redeemed from Matter, all beings will have the fullest consciousness of the Interior NATURES and the functions of the FOUR BODIES:—DIVINE IMPULSION, DIVINE INSPIRATION, and DIVINE ILLUMINATION. They will then be as objectively cognisable to the PHYSICAL Sensoria and Intelligence, as Material things, and the Material body, are now.

14. *Master*.—In what manner does the Consciousness of DIVINE IMPULSION, INSPIRATION, and ILLUMINATION, manifest in the present conditions, in the case of Masters, Adepts, and Disciples of the PATH of the DIVINE MYSTERIES ?

Disciple.—Only by ACTIONS do DIVINE IMPULSION, INSPIRATION, and ILLUMINATION, manifest in the PHYSICAL BODY, in the case of all who Follow the PATH of the DIVINE MYSTERIES, whether they be Masters, Adepts, or graduating Disciples. All ACTIONS Performed on the PATH are Acts of Faith, Obedience, Love, Devotion, and Fortitude, on the part of the Acters, who enjoy no consoling or confirmatory signs on the Objective Plane of Material Consciousness, betokening RIGHT ACTION, or warning against Wrong Action. Every Master, Adept, every Disciple of the PATH of the DIVINE MYSTERIES, “Walks by Faith, and not by Sight.” As the Master said to His unbelieving Disciple, “Blessed is he, who having not seen, yet Believeth.” A Master, however, enjoys the perpetual Consciousness of Union and Function in the FOUR BODIES, and of the state of Interior Solidarity of the SEVEN NATURES and the SPIRIT ; of the Whole Oneness of the Deccad, inseparable and in perfect correlation. This consciousness

abides in him in the Sublime experience of *Ekstasis* when the SEVEN NATURES, or the Septad, sinks into the SPIRIT, and the Material Body suspends animation, and is as if it were not. The combined Sensoria of the FOUR BODIES are in Conscious Communion with the CHRIST-WITHIN, and therefore with JESUS CHRIST, and the whole Universe. They are temporarily free from the superincumbent walls of Matter, and from the incubus of Terrestrial conditions. They are as ENOCH, who "Walked with GOD, and was not, for GOD took him up." They are then conscious only of SPIRITUAL EXISTENCE; at home in the Sublime and Heavenly Spheres in which the FOUR BODIES and the FOUR NATURES cosmically Function—The Seven Planetary Circles—and in their several Celestial Sources of Manifestation—of ILLUMINATION, INSPIRATION, IMPULSION, and ACTION. They See and Know the Springs of the Stimuli and Energy of their ACTIONS; they walk with the SON OF GOD in the midst of the "Burning Fiery Furnace, Seven times heated," they Bathe in the FIRES of the SPIRIT, and are Suffused with the Divine Radiance. In the Sensoria of the PHYSICAL BODY they retain the Memory and Consciousness of these Spiritual Raptures, the "Visions and Revelations," of the Heavenly Realms, the Divine Beings with Whom they have had intercourse and the "unspeakable words" they have heard, "which it is not lawful for a man to utter," the Words of Divine WISDOM, and Revelation of Cosmical and Eternal Truth, equipping them for witness and testimony to Mankind. Returning to their material frame, full of mortal infirmities, they carry back with them from the Heavenly Heights in which their being has been functioning in the Sensoria of the FOUR BODIES released from the material clay, the memories

and stimulations, and the Divine and Sacred WORDS and Mandates, received in these Celestial visitations, to fulfil them in the terrestrial World, through the Sensoria of the PHYSICAL BODY, the Sphere of ACTION. In each Sphere of Function—PHYSICAL, NOUMENAL, PSYCHICAL, and SPIRITUAL—they have KNOWN, in full Consciousness, the Reality of the Infinite Potentialities they embody, their several specific functioning Planes, and their Unity with the Infinite Divine and Cosmical Intelligence—SOUL and BODY, Organic Life, Energy, and Force, of the Microcosm, and of the Macrocosm. In the PHYSICAL BODY, on its resumption of the material frame, incased in terrestrial Matter, and functioning in the Material World, from these Supernal Celestial Spheres, in which, but for the Material and terrestrial obscuration, they would ceaselessly dwell; the Master, by Faith, Obedience, Love, Devotion and Fortitude (no longer supported by the sensible Spiritual Objectivity of the Sublimities he enjoyed when in the state of *Ek-Stasis* and Heavenly Rapture), proceeds to the Performance of ACTION, and puts into effect the DIVINE IMPULSION and Stimuli of the NOUMENAL BODY, derived from the DIVINE INSPIRATION of the PSYCHICAL BODY, originating from the DIVINE ILLUMINATION of the SPIRITUAL BODY. By these Interior processes the Sensoria of the PHYSICAL BODY are actuated. Bereft of the Fiery Consciousness of ILLUMINATION, the Sentient Knowledge of INSPIRATION, and the Exuberant Stimulus of IMPULSION, in the Sensoria of the Matter-burdened PHYSICAL BODY, he nevertheless KNOWS they are present and powerful within him, in his FOUR BODIES, the Source and Energy of all his ACTIONS. He ACTS and Works by FAITH, OBEDIENCE, LOVE, DEVOTION, and FORTITUDE. Cold, dry, and seemingly empty of

all Interior Force ; often weighed down by many infirmities, afflictions, and terrestrial limitations ; he never hesitates to Perform ACTIONS—in Word, Thought, Deed, and Volition—guided only by circumstances that incidentally call for ACTION, and finds without fail the Interior Support of DIVINE IMPULSION, INSPIRATION, and ILLUMINATION. He does not study the possible or likely Results of ACTION, effects, consequences ; he is unconcerned in events, whether sweet or bitter, success or failure, victory or defeat, pleasure or pain, gain or loss, honour or disgrace. To him none of these “ pairs of opposites ” exist. He goes here, or there, whithersoever the DIVINE IMPULSION takes him, calculating on nothing, never hoarding up for unknown contingencies ; living by the day only, careless of the morrow ; conducting his life in sobriety, tranquillity, and fearlessness ; content to starve, as joyfully as to banquet ; the Soldier of CHRIST, going when and where He bids him go, and to come when and where He says “ Come ” ; always with gay *insouciance*, mellowed by serious certitude and KNOWLEDGE. Always, whatever the Actions, Deeds, Words, Undertakings, Journeys, and Calls ; he KNOWS his ACTIONS are RIGHT ACTIONS. He cannot do Wrong Actions, make “ mistakes,” or Act under the influence of material Impulses. For the CHRIST ONLY “ Worketh in him to Will and to Do according to His Good Pleasure.” Of him the Voice of God says : “ This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well-pleased.” So also is it the case with Adepts and Disciples of the PATH of the DIVINE MYSTERIES, depending solely upon the CHRIST-WITHIN, guided by circumstances only, plastic and passive in the GREAT MASTER’S Hand, serving no interests but His, obeying the Calls of the moment, unconcerned as to the next moment. They

Perform RIGHT ACTIONS, "Walking by Faith, and not by Sight," even if they are buffeted about, driven from pillar to post, and have no certain dwelling-place; a stone for a pillow, and, like Lazarus, living on the "crumbs that fall from the rich man's table." On the stormy sea, and in a sinking boat, he sleeps as tranquilly as on a bed of down; for he KNOWS he cannot pass from the Earth until the MASTER says "Come up Higher," and that can only be when he has "finished the Work" on the Earth that the MASTER gave him to do. Then he will cry, as he "yieldeth up the Ghost," "O Death, where is thy sting? O Grave, where is thy victory?" "Into Thy Hands I commit my SPIRIT."

15. *Master*.—Define RIGHT ACTIONS.

Disciple.—RIGHT ACTIONS are Deeds Performed solely from the Interior Stimuli, or DIVINE IMPULSION, proceeding from the NOUMENAL BODY, resulting from DIVINE INSPIRATION in the PSYCHICAL BODY, the fruits of DIVINE ILLUMINATION in the SPIRITUAL BODY, springing from the SPIRIT, in which the TINCTURE of the DIVINE ESSENCE is compounded, by the Descent of the HOLY GHOST from Heaven, and Transfused in the CAULDRON of the SPIRIT. RIGHT ACTION, in fine, is the ACTION of JESUS CHRIST, The GREAT MASTER, Re-enacted and Performed in the being of a Man, who has AT-ONED himself to Him by Union with the CHRIST-WITHIN, through INITIATION in the DIVINE MYSTERIES. No Actions from any other Stimuli but the Divine are RIGHT ACTIONS.

16. *Master*.—What is the Objective Criterion, on the Material Plane of Terrestrial existence, or the Crucial Test, of RIGHT ACTION?

Disciple.—The Criterion, or Crucial Test, on the Material Plane, of RIGHT ACTION, is the LAW of SELF-

ABNEGATION, resulting in absolute indifference and unconcern for Results of ACTION ; the total extinction of personal and individualistic recognition and acceptance of the "Ego." The Performance of RIGHT ACTION is void of all motive or purpose on the part of the Actor. He does all things for the Action's sake, and nothing with a view to reward or gain. All his Actions, significant or insignificant, the most trivial or menial, or the greatest and most honourable, are Performed with KNOWLEDGE of their Secret Inception in the SPIRIT, their prior performance in the Interior BODIES, the Spheres of IMPULSION, INSPIRATION, and ILLUMINATION ; by which, in the Sphere of ACTION, the Sensoria of the PHYSICAL BODY are Actuated. Whatever the consequences of the Performance of any ACTION, he remains calm and composed, neither elated by success, nor downcast by failure.

17. *Master.*—In the case of persons who have no knowledge of the DIVINE MYSTERIES, but are sincere people, striving to live a good and godly life, aided by religion, philosophy, or general ethical principles, in which they have been nurtured ; free from selfishness, pride, and hypocrisy ; are they capable of the Performance of RIGHT ACTIONS, according to the standards of the LAW embodied in the DIVINE MYSTERIES ?

Disciple.—There are many good and godly people, who, as Paul says, "having not the LAW (*i.e.*, of the DIVINE MYSTERIES), are a Law unto themselves ; they do by nature (*i.e.*, instinctively, and by natural bent) the things contained in the LAW. They show the works of the LAW written in their hearts ; their conscience bearing witness therewith, and their thoughts one with another, accusing or else acquitting them." This refers to the large number of sincere, devout, and good people, ignorant of the PATH of the

DIVINE MYSTERIES, following in the light of their own understanding, and the teachings and practices of religion and duty, as they are taught and are mentally constrained. They are of the "lost sheep of the House of Israel," Predestined to seek and attain the DIVINE MYSTERIES, but, through the total absence of knowledge and teaching, they have no means of guidance to the PATH, and they live and die in this ignorance ; their Predestination is, for the present re-incarnation, frustrated. They live endeavouring to Perform RIGHT ACTION, but are never certain of RIGHT ACTION, and even the performance of good deeds throughout a lifetime is not unmixed with motive and hope for results, being ignorant of the LAW of SELF-ABNEGATION, and the Life of FAITH in the CHRIST-WITHIN. Their good deeds come from the stimuli of the PHYSICAL BODY, and the Spiritual Knowledge and Interior Energy are lacking in them. Therefore they are the perpetual victims of their "Conscience," accusing them, or acquitting them, according to the moral, ethical, and religious standards by which they judge themselves and their deeds. Of such was the Centurion, Cornelius, who was a "good man," whose life was filled with good deeds, earning for himself a good report among the people of his city. But, ever praying for the Fuller Light, at last GOD sent Peter the Apostle to him, who taught him the Way of GOD more perfectly, and he commenced to Follow the PATH of the DIVINE MYSTERIES. Unconsciously he had been preparing himself for the PATH by Prayer and Fasting, and by practising the LAW of SELF-ABNEGATION, "doing by natural bent the things contained in the LAW." Therefore, already he was at the threshold of the FIRST GREATER MYSTERY, and he entered the First Gate the moment

he hearkened to the Teaching of Peter, and immediately was "Baptised." "Baptism" is the Symbolical term indicating the First Gate. Happy was this Centurion that Peter was at hand; and, in the state of *Ek-Stasis* on the house-top in Joppa, heard and obeyed the Call of God to visit this earnest seeker, when he, in obedience to the Vision and Voice of God's Messenger, sent for Peter to come to him. There are very many people like this Centurion to-day. But how low has Man sunken in Matter now, that neither are they susceptible of the Vision and the Voice of God's Angelic Messengers, nor are there any, the world over, to whom they could send to be instructed in the "Way of God"—the PATH of the DIVINE MYSTERIES. The greater need is there, in this Laodicean Age, to propagate the lost Truth of the DIVINE MYSTERIES, and raise Masters, Adepts, and Disciples of the PATH, to be ready at the Call of these earnest and good souls. Failing, in this incarnation, to come to the Knowledge of the Truth, and passing forth from this world of Matter, these good people, having abode in the Astral Plane, in its Higher Zones, for purgation from the stains of Matter; they, in due course, ascend to Paradise, or Devachan, there to reside until the time arrives for their next reincarnation. Their good lives in the past reincarnation will fit them, in their next re-birth, to reincarnate in conditions of terrestrial life suitable for their attainment of the Knowledge of the PATH, and their pursuit of the PATH, to the attainment of the DIVINE MYSTERIES. KRISHNA, on this point, says to Arjuna, in answer to his enquiry, "Such a man, O Pritha, doth not perish hereafter. For never to an evil place goeth, one who doeth good. The man whose devotion has been broken off by death goeth to the regions of the

righteous (*i.e.*, Devachan), where he dwells for an immensity of years, and is then born again on earth in a pure and holy family ; or even in a family of those who are Spiritually Illuminated." Being thus Re-Born, he comes in contact with the KNOWLEDGE which belonged to him in his former body (by Predestination, but failed to reach in the past reincarnation), and from that time he struggles more diligently towards Perfection. For even unwittingly, by reason of that practice, he is led, and works on. And such a Devotee (Disciple) who, striving with all his might, "obtaineth Perfection," because of efforts continued through many births, "and goeth to the Supreme Goal."

18. *Master*.—What are the conditions essential to the Performance of RIGHT ACTION ?

Disciple.—The PHYSICAL BODY is the Sphere of RIGHT ACTION. Its Sensoria, however, can only respond to the Stimuli predominating in the being, either of the external WORLD ; or of the Interior SPIRIT. Stimuli can only be of one kind or the other, wholly of the WORLD, or wholly of the SPIRIT. In the World of mankind, universally, the Stimuli of Action are external to the being of man. They proceed from the multiform objects of the WORLD, to which the senses, desires, appetites, and affections, are attracted. Mankind universally is bound by the Attraction of the Earth-Centre of Gravity, by reason of the presence inherently in the Substance of the THREE BODIES—PHYSICAL, NOUMENAL, and PSYCHICAL—of the Material elements of the Earth, the Astral Plane, and the Abysmal depths of the terrestrial corruption. This creates in the structure and fabric of the Physical constitution a dead Wall of Matter, congesting and hardening in the cellular composition of the

Substance. The same material elements, but of finer and more tenuous texture, interpenetrate the permeable Substance of the NOUMENAL and PSYCHICAL BODIES, filling and choking their delicate membranes and tissues with corrupt Astral and Terrestrial Matter. The SPIRITUAL BODY is thus walled in by the THREE BODIES in the state of impermeable Matter, every particle of which is Magnetically charged, and Attracted to the Earth-Centre of Gravity, and to its Material objects, "the things on the Earth." The SPIRIT and the SPIRITUAL BODY are prisoners in the Three-Walled dungeon of the THREE BODIES. DIVINE ILLUMINATION is shut up in the SPIRITUAL BODY. DIVINE INSPIRATION is incarcerated in the PSYCHICAL BODY. And DIVINE IMPULSION is encaverned in the NOUMENAL BODY. The PHYSICAL BODY has no Interior Fund of any of these Divine Potencies and Energies to Actuate its Sensoria. The Sensoria can only Perform Actions from Stimuli outside of the being, from the external World, which alone can guide them in deeds, and propel them to Motion in the Performance of Actions. Man is cut off from his Normal and Divine Resources in the Interior NATURES and BODIES, whose mighty Laboratories of Spiritual Alchemy are close sealed, and their Functions paralysed. Not because they are straitened in themselves, but because man is absorbed and immersed in Matter, corresponding solely to the Material Environment of the Earth, filled with corruption, foulness, and pollution. From the day of his birth he is invested by Matter and Evil, in the atmosphere he breathes, and in the material elements that permeate his food, and constitute the very fabric upon which he lives. The infantile texture of his Substance, as he came into the World at his birth, Pure and Spiritual, untouched by

Matter, at that early stage of his life, was susceptible of the Stimuli of the Heavenly Environment, and capable of perpetual correspondence to it; as much as it was susceptible of the Stimuli of the World-Environment, and capable of correspondence to it. And such would have been the case if GOD's Will were done, and His Kingdom prevailed, on the Earth, as in Héaven. He could have escaped the corruption that is in the world, from the moment he drew his first breath on the Earth, until he had finished his earthly course; if the Divine Provision were in force upon the Earth for his protection, nurture, and shelter. But the Church's wicked abandonment and spoliation of that Divine Provision has deprived Man of these protections, and left him as sheep without a fold, the prey of ravening and Astral beasts, to perish from the cruel conditions into which the Earth is fallen. The total extinction of the Divine and Heavenly Environment, and the impenetrable miasmatic clouds of Material and Astral elements, render every child coming into the World the immediate and foredoomed prey of the pernicious elements of the world, and his consequent enslavement to the domination of the demon-rulers of this World, "lying in the arms of the Wicked One." Matter in man is charged with the Magnetic Force of the Earth, and, by the Law of Gravitation, naturally he is drawn down by irresistible Attraction to the terrestrial Centre of Gravity, and his organs and senses drawn out to the terrestrial and material objects of Attraction. The Stimuli of Impulsion to Action come from the Magnetism of the Earth, and the World of material creatures and objects, under the demon-rulership. Every particle of impure Matter in the Sensoria of the THREE BODIES is a point of Magnetic Attraction Earthward, and

whatever the character or quality of the Actions of the individual—good or bad—none of his Actions are RIGHT ACTIONS, seeing that they spring, not from the Interior Springs of DIVINE IMPULSION, but from the external objects of terrestrial desire. All Actions from the external source of World-Stimuli are performed for the sake of certain objects, effects, and results, in the world of cause and effect, or with motives of Action. ACTIONS Performed from the DIVINE IMPULSION are Performed for no objects, effects, or results. They are Motiveless ; Performed for the ACTIONS' sake only ; by Faith in CHRIST, the primary Cause and Inception of the ACTIONS. Under the universal conditions of Matter-bound humanity, or external Stimuli of Action ; of the Attraction of Man to the Earth-Centre of Gravity ; the Prophet's words are sound and true : “ All our Righteousnesses are as Filthy Rags.” Man universally is wholly unconscious of his abnormal and desperate state of depravity. Men and women are largely occupied in every variety of altruistic, philanthropic, benevolent, and religious works. “ Bad ” men and women are rare, and but one here and there is “ bad ” for badness' sake. Most people's “ badness ” is simply a question of point of view, and difference of character-standards. Jesus had no word of condemnation of the harlot, but he scourged the priests with His tongue for their hypocrisy. Three-thirds of the human race are polygamous, and to them polygamy is “ good,” and monogamy is “ bad.” One-third is monogamous, and to them monogamy is “ good,” and polygamy is “ bad.” This applies to every kind of “ badness ” and “ goodness ” in the world.

RIGHT ACTION is not a matter of “ badness ” and “ goodness,” but purely the question of the Source of

IMPULSION from which the Stimuli of Action springs, by which a man is Actuated. RIGHT ACTION depends upon the Right Centre of Gravity. The Centre of Gravity from which the Stimuli of all Actions in the world originate, is the Earth-Centre of Gravity, and, under no circumstances, can be the cause of RIGHT ACTION. The condition essential to the Performance of RIGHT ACTION is the change of Man's Centre of Gravity from that of the World, to that of the SPIRIT, or the CHRIST-WITHIN, attained by the Following of the PATH of the DIVINE MYSTERIES. Until Man's Centre of Gravity is thus changed, all his Actions, however just and honourable, noble, charitable, intelligent, learned, and accomplished; however irreproachable, morally, religiously, or according to the World's standards of ethics and morality;—they are not RIGHT ACTIONS. They fail of the mark; and all Actions which “miss the mark” are “Sinful” Actions (*ἀμαρτία*).

19. *Master*.—How is the change of the Centre of Gravity effected in Man?

Disciple.—The Change of the Centre of Gravity in Man can only be effected in one Way—by the Removal from the Divine Substance of his THREE BODIES, of the corrupt elements of Terrestrial and Astral Matter inhering in it, or the FLESH, causing his Attraction to the terrestrial Centre of Gravity. The result of the Process effecting the change of Man's Centre of Gravity, is RE-GENERATION.

20. *Master*.—What is the Process by which Man's RE-GENERATION is accomplished?

Disciple.—The process which results in RE-GENERATION is the process of Spiritual Alchemy, or TRANSMUTATION, or the “Conversion” of the Substance of the PHYSICAL, NOUMENAL, and PSYCHICAL

BODIES, by the Fiery TINCTURE of the DIVINE ESSENCE in the SPIRIT, and in the Crucibles of the THREE NATURES, into the Pure Substance in which man came into the world at Birth. As the Great Master said, "Except ye be Converted (Transmuted), and become as Little Children, ye shall in no wise enter the Kingdom of Heaven." The Master taught this Truth of TRANSMUTATION, or "Conversion," in the Parable of the "Leaven cast in Three Measures of Meal, until the whole was Leavened." The "*Leaven*" represents the SPIRIT, or TINCTURE of the DIVINE ESSENCE, secreted in the SPIRITUAL BODY, and flowing therefrom. The "*Leavening*" signifies the Process of TRANSMUTATION. The "*Three Measures of Meal*" represent the THREE NATURES and their related BODIES—PSYCHICAL, NOUMENAL, and PHYSICAL. By the gradual Alchemical process of the Infusion of the TINCTURE of the DIVINE ESSENCE, the THREE BODIES undergo TRANSMUTATION, become a "New Creation." The Man is "BORN of the SPIRIT, and WATER" (The TINCTURE of the DIVINE ESSENCE), and is "Baptised with the HOLY GHOST and with FIRE." This is RE-GENERATION.

21. *Master*.—How is the process of Conversion, Transmutation, and RE-GENERATION of Man applied?

Disciple.—TRANSMUTATION is only possible when Man, in the first instance, has come to the KNOWLEDGE of HIMSELF, and of his state of Bondage to Matter, and of Attraction to the Earth-Centre of Gravity. Having attained this Knowledge, under the Instruction of a Master of the DIVINE MYSTERIES, he yields his will and consent to the Principles and Law of the DIVINE MYSTERIES. He takes the FIRST STEP of SELF-ABNEGATION, and in the sequence of successive STEPS, gradually cuts loose his organs and senses from

the Attraction of Terrestrial Gravity, and from the bonds of material and earthly objects of sense, desire, appetite, and affection, holding him down by the invisible fetters of the Earth-polarity. The initial consent of the individual, the surrender of his will, to the demands made by the pursuit of the PATH of the DIVINE MYSTERIES, is the first, and, generally, the most difficult part of the whole process of REGENERATION. To uproot and destroy the lifelong structure of "SELF," the Unreal Ego-Personality of the material "outward man," built up in years of active and persistent "SELF"-Cultivation, the development of habits conformed to the WORLD-life, its rules, usages, conventions and pursuits, is a task of superhuman labour and sacrifice; or the "CROSS." This Task of the PATH is represented in the Homeric Legend of the "*Labours of Hercules*"; also in the story of the "*Wilderness*"-journey of the Israelites; in the forty years desert-life of Moses, culminating in his INITIATION in the SECOND MYSTERY, represented in the Vision of the "Burning Bush"; and as represented, in the Bhagavad Gita, in the story of Arjuna, the Pandava Prince, warring against the Kurus, the former under the Preceptorship of KRISHNA.

22. *Master*.—What is signified in the First Step of SELF-ABNEGATION ?

Disciple.—The First Step of SELF-ABNEGATION signifies the Initial and Crucial Act of the Disciple of the DIVINE MYSTERIES, in which, with one determined resolve, he denies his own existence. Thereby, in one stroke, he cuts himself loose from all organic and sense function in the World. He slays his organs and senses by the practice of the Five Valours of a Disciple—Faith, Obedience, Love, Devotion, and Fortitude. They become dead; as having no longer any

existence ; and are no longer subject to the Material, Terrestrial, or Astral Attraction. The World, and its objects of sense, desire, appetite, and affection, drop away from him, as dead leaves fall from the trees in Autumn. His organs and senses, Dead to the WORLD, but Alive unto GOD, assume their Normal states, and return automatically to the possession and dominion of their True and Eternal LORD. KRISHNA is restored to His place as “Charioteer” of the “Car” (the BODY), in which is seated Arjuna (the SOUL). This Truth is expressed in the words of Isaiah (chap. xxvi. 13, 14),—“LORD, Thou wilt ordain Peace for us. For Thou hast also wrought all our Actions in us. O LORD, other lords beside Thee have had dominion over us. But by Thee only will we Manifest Thy Name. They are dead, they shall no more come to life ; they are deceased, they shall rise no more ; to this end didst Thou visit and destroy them, and made all their memory to perish.”

23. *Master*.—What are the means taught to Disciples of the PATH of the DIVINE MYSTERIES, seeking to change the Centre of Gravity within them, and the Attainment of all that the First Step of SELF-ABNEGATION implies ?

Disciple.—The means of the Attainment of the DIVINE MYSTERIES, and the change of Man’s Centre of Gravity, are Twofold : First, the Acquirement of the SEVEN GOLDEN KEYS of the SEVEN GOLDEN GATES of the DIVINE MYSTERIES. And Secondly, the Practice of the FIVE VALOURS of a Disciple. The Disciple is first taught the Fundamental Principles of the Method of Attainment, constantly to be practised in his life and conduct. These Principles are unfolded to the understanding, in his experience in the Attainment of the SEVEN GOLDEN KEYS.

24. *Master*.—Name the SEVEN GOLDEN KEYS.

Disciple.—The SEVEN GOLDEN KEYS are the following :—

1. SELF-ABNEGATION.
2. EQUILIBRIUM.
3. DETACHMENT.
4. INSENSIBILITY.
5. INFLEXIBILITY.
6. KNOWLEDGE.
7. SABBATH (REST).

25. *Master*.—Define the SEVEN GOLDEN KEYS.

Disciple.—The SEVEN GOLDEN KEYS are Seven Habitudes, to be Attained and Mastered in the Sensoria of the FOUR BODIES, in graduated degrees of Attainment and “ Self ”-conquest. These Habitudes take the place of the old habits of the “ Self ” built up in the World-manner of life. The SEVEN GOLDEN KEYS, in full development and perfect attainment, are necessary before the Disciple is qualified to pass through each one of the SEVEN GOLDEN GATES. This is the *rationale* and purpose of the PATH of the DIVINE MYSTERIES, of its Tests, Ordeals, and Temptations. In each Stage, or Coil, of the Serpentine PATH, the Disciple endures and overcomes each Probation that the DIVINE MASTERS deem requisite to apply to each Disciple.

26. *Master*.—Name the SEVEN GOLDEN GATES of the DIVINE MYSTERIES, their correspondences in the Human Constitution, and in the Seven Planetary Circles.

Disciple.—The SEVEN GOLDEN GATES are the SEVEN GREATER MYSTERIES ; appertaining (1) to the SEVEN NATURES of Man ; (2) to the Seven Planetary Circles to which the SEVEN NATURES are organically

and evolutionally related; and (3) to the Seven Planetary Gods, or the SEVEN CHERUBIM; are as follows:—

SEVEN GREATER MYSTERIES.	QUATRAD AND DECCAD.	SEVEN NATURES OF SEPTAD.	SEVEN PLANETARY CIRCLES.
1. BIRTH.	1. "BODY."	1. PHYSICAL BODY.	1. SATURN.
2. BAPTISM.		2. BODY-NATURE.	2. JUPITER.
3. PASSION.	2. "MIND."	3. NOUMENAL BODY.	3. MARS.
4. DEATH.		4. MIND-NATURE.	4. EARTH.
5. BURIAL.	3. "SOUL."	5. PSYCHICAL BODY.	5. VENUS.
6. RESURRECTION.		6. SOUL-NATURE.	6. MERCURY.
7. ASCENSION.	4. SPIRIT."	7. SPIRITUAL BODY, SPIRIT, or TRIUNE GODHEAD.	7. SUN.
		8. Theos.	
		9. Christos.	10. Pneuma.

27. *Master*.—What is the Second means taught Disciples, for the Attainment of the SEVEN GOLDEN KEYS of the SEVEN GOLDEN GATES of the DIVINE MYSTERIES?

Disciple.—The Second means for the Attainment of the SEVEN GOLDEN KEYS of the SEVEN GOLDEN GATES of the DIVINE MYSTERIES are the FIVE VALOURS of a Disciple, which are as follows:—

1. FAITH.
2. OBEDIENCE.
3. LOVE.
4. DEVOTION.
5. FORTITUDE.

28. *Master*.—To what purposes are the FIVE VALOURS of a Disciple directed?

Disciple.—The FIVE VALOURS of a Disciple are directed to the following purposes :—

1. The GREAT MASTER, JESUS CHRIST.
2. The Masters, or Human Teachers (διδάσκαλοι), themselves INITIATES of the SEVEN GREATER MYSTERIES.
3. The Teaching of the Principles, or LAW, of the DIVINE MYSTERIES.
4. The HOLY GHOST from Heaven, and the TINCTURE of the DIVINE ESSENCE; the SEED-PRINCIPLE of the LOGOS, or DIVINE THOUGHT.
5. The Performance of RIGHT ACTION through the DIVINE ILLUMINATION, INSPIRATION, and IMPULSION, originated in the GREAT MASTER, and in the SPIRIT, or CHRIST-WITHIN.
6. The Circumstances of life on the PATH, as all “working together for Good” to the True Disciple.

29. *Master.*—What are the FIVE VALOURS of a Disciple directed against ?

Disciple.—The FIVE VALOURS of a Disciple are directed against the following objects, assuring Conquest, Resistance, and Deliverance :—

1. The Demons, Wicked Spirits, Unclean Elementals and Emanations, of the Astral Plane, and the Abyss of the Earth.
2. The Probatory Tests, or “TEMPTATIONS,” of SATANAS, the GOD of KARMA, one of the SEVEN CHERUBIM.
3. The Attraction of the Earth, the WORLD,

and the objects of sense, desire, appetite, and affection.

30. *Master.*—The Disciple having duly fulfilled these conditions, and having taken the First Step of SELF-ABNEGATION ; what remains to be accomplished in order to Attain the Change of his Centre of Gravity ?

Disciple.—The Disciple having, by the definite Act of SELF-ABNEGATION, cut himself loose from the WORLD, and freed his organs and senses from the power of Attraction of the Earth-Centre of Gravity ; commences his journey on the Spiral PATH, the Serpentine Coils of the PATH of the DIVINE MYSTERIES, through the SEVEN NATURES of his Constitution, and their Twelve Organic Structures or Sensoria, respectively ; bringing thereby, in progressive stages, or degrees, the organs and senses of each Structure into Subjection to, and *Rapport* with, the SPIRIT, and the Spiritual NATURES, or “Crucibles” ; in which the Sensoria of the FOUR BODIES are consecutively brought into Union and Harmony with the SPIRIT, or CHRIST-WITHIN, by the Alchemical Processes of TRANSMUTATION of the Substance of the FOUR BODIES ; the Substance is Purified, and “Converted,” or Made Anew, and is Freed from the FLESH, or Corruption. Owing to the withdrawal of the being from the Earth-Centre of Gravity, the Matter inhering in the Substance of the FOUR BODIES is loosened and rarefied, becoming fluidic and mobile and liberated from the contractile force of the Material Centre of Terrestrial Gravity. The Initial Act of SELF-ABNEGATION, and the subsequent progress on the PATH, open the way for the TINCTURE of the DIVINE ESSENCE to complete the Work of Redemption ; First, in the PHYSICAL BODY ; Second, in the NOUMENAL BODY ; Third, in the PSYCHICAL BODY ; and finally, in the

SPIRITUAL BODY ; liberating the SPIRIT, and giving it unhindered Freedom of Access in the FOUR BODIES. By the Expulsive Force of the TINCTURE of the DIVINE ESSENCE, flowing from the Twelve Sensoria of the SPIRITUAL BODY, the rarefied Matter in the Substance of the THREE BODIES is expelled therefrom. Each BODY consequently is filled, in succession, with the TINCTURE of the DIVINE ESSENCE. By the Attainment of the FIRST and SECOND GREATER MYSTERIES, the TRANSMUTATION of the PHYSICAL BODY is accomplished. These are the First Two INITIATIONS, or Entrance into the First and Second of the SEVEN GOLDEN GATES—The MYSTERIES of “ BIRTH ” and “ BAPTISM.” By INITIATION in the THIRD and FOURTH of the GREATER MYSTERIES, the TRANSMUTATION of the NOUMENAL BODY is accomplished ; the Entrance into the Third and Fourth of the SEVEN GOLDEN GATES—The MYSTERIES of “ PASSION ” and “ DEATH.” By INITIATION in the FIFTH and SIXTH of the SEVEN GREATER MYSTERIES, the TRANSMUTATION of the PSYCHICAL BODY is accomplished ; the Entrance into the Fifth and Sixth of the SEVEN GOLDEN GATES—The MYSTERIES of “ BURIAL ” and “ RESURRECTION.” Finally, the INITIATE Attains INITIATION in the SEVENTH GREATER MYSTERY—the Crowning stage of Discipleship, The SEVENTH GOLDEN GATE, and the Goal of the PATH—The MYSTERY OF ASCENSION. Herein the THREE BODIES, Redeemed from Matter, and Free from the Earth-Centre of Gravity, Purified and TRANSMUTED by the TINCTURE of the DIVINE ESSENCE ; the SPIRIT, flowing from the SPIRITUAL BODY, gains full possession and control of the FOUR BODIES, Filling them with the LOGOS, the PLEROMA of the TRIUNE GODHEAD.

31. *Master*.—Define the LESSER MYSTERIES.

Disciple.—The LESSER MYSTERIES are the result of the Disciple's passage through the SEVEN ROUNDS, or circuits, of his SEVEN NATURES, constituting the coils of the Spiral Journey of the Serpentine PATH, from the PHYSICAL BODY to the SPIRIT. There are Seven Coils, or Spirals, in each NATURE. The Disciple passes through these Seven Spirals in order to reach and enter each of the SEVEN GOLDEN GATES. Therefore, to each of the SEVEN GREATER MYSTERIES, there are SEVEN LESSER MYSTERIES. Each of the SEVEN LESSER MYSTERIES is Attained only by the Attainment of the SEVEN GOLDEN KEYS, and this Sevenfold Attainment of the SEVEN LESSER MYSTERIES qualifies the Disciple for the Attainment of the SEVEN GREATER MYSTERIES, in graduated order.

32. *Master*.—What is the great End of the Attainment of the LESSER MYSTERIES ?

Disciple.—The great End achieved by the Attainment of the LESSER MYSTERIES is the achievement of the destruction of the State of Separateness between the SEVEN NATURES, in the first place ; and, in the second place, the destruction of the state of Separate Function and Action between the Sensoria of the THREE BODIES—PHYSICAL, NOUMENAL, and PSYCHICAL. Thereby is brought about the cessation of schism and conflict between the SEVEN NATURES. This brings to the being the establishment of PEACE, HARMONY, and RHYTHM, in the whole organisation of the Microcosm. "The FLESH" no longer "lusteth against the SPIRIT, neither the SPIRIT against the FLESH." The Disciple "Walks in the SPIRIT," and does not any longer "fulfil the lusts of the FLESH," he has "Crucified the FLESH, with its affections and lusts." This great end fully achieved, it likewise

provides for the gradual Attainment of Restoration and Union, not only between the Sensoria, and the SEVEN NATURES, but also the UNION of the SEVEN NATURES with the DIVINE, or CHRIST-CENTRE, of GRAVITY, within the being, or the SPIRIT. This DIVINE UNION, fully established, also effects the UNION of the being with the TRIUNE GODHEAD in the Kingdom of Heaven, and with all Beings throughout the Space of the Universe.

33. *Master.*—By what methods of Action is the Disciple taught to progress on the ROUNDS, or Spirals, of the Coiling Serpentine PATH of the LESSER MYSTERIES, which lead to the SEVEN GOLDEN GATES of the GREATER MYSTERIES ?

Disciple.—In the Disciple's progress of the ROUNDS of the PATH of the "CROSS and SERPENT," he practises perfectly the use and exercise of the SEVEN GOLDEN KEYS, applying them (through the means of the FIVE VALOURS of a DISCIPLE) to the Twelve Sensoria of the FOUR BODIES of each of the SEVEN NATURES ; thereby adjusting them the one to the other, in the graduated course of the PATH through each NATURE, in order of sequence. The result of this process of Purification, Transmutation, and Readjustment, of the Sensoria of the FOUR BODIES, is the State of ONENESS of the SEVEN NATURES, in relation to one another, and to their own specific organs and senses ; also their Freedom from the conflict of the "Pairs of Opposites," and from the separateness and independence of Function and Action, in which each organ and sense, and each BODY, is individually and separately drawn out, by the Earth-Attraction, to the objects of Attraction, of sense, desire, or affection, corresponding to their specific functions. This individualism and separateness

of Function and Action, conforming to the Earth and its objects of Attraction, and moving the organs and senses by External Stimuli, causes friction, warfare, and strife in the Sensoria, and their organs and senses. This antagonism is the root-cause of inflammations, lesions, and disorders, of the THREE BODIES, and of every kind of disease and functional and organic maladies, known to, and suffered by, mankind. From these evil affections and conditions the INITIATE is immune. The PATH of the DIVINE MYSTERIES, involving the TRANSMUTATION of the FOUR BODIES ; INITIATION in the DIVINE MYSTERIES ; and RE-GENERATION ; end the Reign of Discord in the being, destroy the conditions by which schism and separateness of the SEVEN NATURES, and of their Sensoria, are perpetually caused, through their individualised Function and Action in correspondence to the Attraction of the Earth, and the things of the Earth. Finally, the end of the PATH of the DIVINE MYSTERIES is the Attainment of Perfect PEACE, HARMONY, RHYTHM, and CERTITUDE, in all the Planes of Consciousness, Action, and KNOWLEDGE.

LESSON III

The Sevenfold Constitution of Man

THE NOUMENAL BODY AND THE CRUCIBLE OF THE MIND-NATURE

1. *Master*.—Define the NOUMENAL BODY.

Disciple.—The NOUMENAL BODY is the Second of the FOUR BODIES of the Human QUATRAD, and the Third NATURE of the SEPTAD. It corresponds and is integrally related to the Planetary Circle of MARS. The Divine Hierarchy of the Planetary Circle of MARS are the Over-Rulers of the Evolution, Growth, and Destiny, of the NOUMENAL BODY of all beings, both in the Planetary Spheres revolving in the Circle of MARS, in the Middle Region, or Astral Plane, and in the Formative Planet, Earth. In the Planetary Circle of MARS takes place the Evolution of the Twelve Sensoria of the NOUMENAL BODY, through the impregnation and fecundation of the Cells of the NOUMENAL BODY in the organisms for the time being dwelling in the Planetary Spheres of the Circle of MARS, by the Semen, or Cells, diffused into the Twelve Houses of the Zodiac of the Planetary Circle of MARS by the Constellatory Male Spheres revolving in that Circle in their several Groups. By the congenital relations of the Cells of organisms in the Planetary Spheres (Female) with the Cells diffused from the Constellatory Group-Spheres (Male), the Creative Work is caused of the gradual Unfoldment of the

Twelve Sensoria of the NOUMENAL BODY, in each House of the Zodiac of the Planetary Circle of MARS, traversed by the Planetary Spheres in rotation and season. The NOUMENAL BODY consists of Twelve Sensoria, or Organic Structures, each containing various subsidiary organs; every organ functioning through its Five Senses, or Magnetic connecting links between the organs and the stimuli of their motions and operations. The Senses are like Tendrils and *Antennæ*, spreading from the Sensoria, which are subject to the Magnetic Attraction of the objects in affinity to the Centre of Gravity governing the will and mind of the being. Each of the Sensoria corresponds, generatively and creatively, to the House of the Zodiac to which it is cosmically and integrally related; a correspondence determined by the Law of Attraction operating between the Houses of the Zodiac and the Sensoria of the organisms with which they have eternal and indissoluble affinity. This is the same Law of Magnetic Attraction between organisms of cosmical affinity, as governs the Male and Female organisms on the Earth, in right conditions of Mateship and Marriage, so rarely obtaining in the World at the present time. Through the functions of the senses and organs of the Sensoria of the NOUMENAL BODY all Actions in the NOUMENAL BODY are Performed; manifesting, subjectively, in that BODY, in the form of DIVINE IMPULSION, or the STIMULI of the SPIRIT, or CHRIST-WITHIN; provided the being is drawn by the Attraction of the Interior Centre of Gravity of the SPIRIT, and his organs and senses are all unitedly centred therein; whereby all his Actions are RIGHT ACTIONS. The contrary is the case if the being's Centre of Gravity is the Earth, or the Exterior WORLD, in which case the organs and senses function

from the myriad Forces of Attraction in the External Earth-environment, which all are governed by the Earth-Centre of Gravity. Actions Performed from External Stimuli, subjectively, in the NOUMENAL BODY, manifesting, objectively, in the Sensoria of the PHYSICAL BODY—the Sphere of Action—are, and cannot be otherwise than, Wrong Action. The NOUMENAL BODY, in its own plane of activity, is subject to the same stimuli and forces of Attraction as the PHYSICAL BODY ; and may either be the slave of the World-Centre of Gravity, or of the SPIRIT, or CHRIST-Centre of Gravity. In the nature of the case, the World-environment in which man naturally functions in reincarnation, being Material, all his organs and senses are under the Magnetic rule of the Earth-Centre of Gravity, and function solely from the External Stimuli of the “ things on the earth.” To be made free from the Law of terrestrial gravitation, certain definite processes must be undergone by every individual person, to effect the change of his Centre of Gravity. Only by the Alchemical Processes of the PATH of the DIVINE MYSTERIES can this Change of the Centre of Gravity be accomplished, whereby man, instead of functioning from the External WORLD-Stimuli, functions by the DIVINE STIMULI, in the PHYSICAL, NOUMENAL, and PSYCHICAL BODIES, Energised to Action by the BODY-NATURE, the MIND-NATURE, and the SOUL-NATURE, the Crucibles in which are Transfused the TINCTURE of the DIVINE ESSENCE from the SPIRIT, through the SPIRITUAL BODY. The TINCTURE of the DIVINE ESSENCE enters the PHYSICAL BODY, and produces in its Sensoria DIVINE ACTION (or, as the Scriptures term it, “ RIGHTEOUSNESS ”), from the DIVINE IMPULSION produced in the NOUMENAL BODY, the result of

DIVINE INSPIRATION, produced in the PSYCHICAL BODY, which is derived from DIVINE ILLUMINATION, produced in the SPIRITUAL BODY. DIVINE ILLUMINATION is the Primary result of the processes of Divine Alchemy, by which the LOGOS OF GOD, descending from Heaven in the HOLY GHOST, is Transmuted in the CAULDRON of the SPIRIT, or CHRIST-WITHIN. Therefore, the SPIRIT, or CHRIST-WITHIN, is the True Centre of Gravity of the Perfect and Redeemed Man—the “MAN OF GOD”;—the Dynamic and Magnetic Forces of Attraction and Repulsion from which all the organs and senses of the FOUR BODIES, concentring in the SPIRIT through the Three Crucibles of the BODY-NATURE, the MIND-NATURE, and the SOUL-NATURE, draw their Energy, Actuation, Organic Motion, and Direction of Action. For every man born in the world it is necessary to attain the Change of his Centre of Gravity, from the Earth, or WORLD and AIR, to the SPIRIT; and to accomplish this end, he must forsake all that is in the WORLD (which is “Enmity to GOD”), and Follow the PATH of the DIVINE MYSTERIES. There is no other end or purpose of life than this for any man, in whatsoever sphere of life his lot is cast. It is that end for which every man is Pre-Destinated; his Karma; and no man is a “RIGHTEOUS MAN,” nor can do RIGHT ACTIONS, until he has Taken the Irrevocable STEP of SELF-ABNEGATION, and has started the Journey of the PATH of the DIVINE MYSTERIES, through the SEVEN GOLDEN GATES of INITIATION in the GREATER MYSTERIES, by Traversing the SEVEN ROUNDS of the LESSER MYSTERIES, preparatory to entering each of the SEVEN GOLDEN GATES of the GREATER MYSTERIES—no matter how virtuous, cultured, honourable, noble, moral, or charitable, he may otherwise be in the World.

2. *Master*.—Define the MIND-NATURE.

Disciple.—The MIND-NATURE is the Fourth NATURE of the SEPTAD, and is related to, and functions as the Male Entity of, the NOUMENAL BODY, the Female Entity of the Second of the FOUR BODIES of the QUATRAD. It corresponds and is integrally related to the Planetary Circle of EARTH,¹ in the Creative System of the Universe. The Divine Hierarchy of the Planetary Circle of EARTH are the Over-Rulers of the Evolution, Growth, and Destiny, of the MIND-NATURE of all beings, both in the Spheres of the Planetary Circle of EARTH, in the Astral Plane, and in the Formative Planet Earth. The same generative and fecundative processes take place between the Cells of organisms in the Planetary Circle of Earth (Female) and in the Constellatory Spheres (Male), as take place in the other NATURES of the SEPTAD, causing the gradual Unfoldment of the Sensoria of the MIND-NATURE, in Cosmical Evolution. The MIND-NATURE consists of Twelve Sensoria, containing their several organs and senses; which are in Magnetic connection and union (Normally, and in the State of RE-GENERATION) with the Sensoria of the NOUMENAL BODY. The MIND-NATURE is the Causative Source of all Stimuli to Motion and Action in the Sensoria of the NOUMENAL BODY, when that BODY, in harmony with the other BODIES, functions from the Interior Centre of Gravity, the SPIRIT, or CHRIST-WITHIN; and not, as in the case of the UnRe-Generated, from the stimuli of the External Earth-Centre of Gravity, or the WORLD. By reason of man's universal Attraction to the Earth-Centre of Gravity, the Motions and

¹ The student will note the distinction between the "*Planetary Circle*" of EARTH, and the "*Formative Planet,*" Earth.

Actions of the Sensoria of the NOUMENAL BODY, Energised in the MIND-NATURE, are prostituted and perverted to the Performance of Actions from the External Stimuli of terrestrial objects of desire, sense, appetite, and affection. The Energising Force derived from the MIND-NATURE is not DIVINE IMPULSION, though it springs from the same source, and is the same Energy, as gives Motion to the Sensoria in DIVINE IMPULSION, resulting in the Performance of RIGHT ACTION, or "RIGHTEOUSNESS." The Sensoria, under the External stimuli of the World, respond only to the Attraction of the World, drawing out their senses and organs to the Performance of Action corresponding to their desire, sense, affection, and appetite, for the objects of Attraction in the World ; all such actions (aside from questions of morality, goodness, virtue, charity, etc.), being not RIGHT ACTIONS, but Wrong Actions, proceeding from External stimuli of the Earth. All Actions springing from DIVINE IMPULSION are RIGHT ACTIONS, being Impelled by the DIVINE and Celestial Stimuli of the SPIRIT, or CHRIST-WITHIN. The MIND-NATURE is the Repository and Fountain in which is secreted the Spiritual TINCTURE of the DIVINE ESSENCE of LIFE, or HOLY GHOST, Transmuted in its Crucible ; the Vital Force and Dynamic Energy of the NOUMENAL BODY ; propelling the Motions of its Sensoria in the undeviating Performance of RIGHT ACTION ; responding to the stimuli, or "moving," of the SPIRIT ; or, reversely, to the stimuli of the Earth-Centre of Gravity, or the WORLD. The Substance of the MIND-NATURE is of finer texture than the Substance of the NOUMENAL BODY, its Sensoria being constituted, not as agents or instruments of Action, as are the Sensoria of the NOUMENAL

BODY, but as the Dynamic Batteries communicating the Force of the Spiritual TINCTURE of the DIVINE ESSENCE to the Sensoria of the NOUMENAL BODY. In the Crucible of the MIND-NATURE the TINCTURE of the DIVINE ESSENCE is Transmuted to Dynamic consistency, quality, and potency, suited to the constitution and functioning capacity of the Sensoria of the NOUMENAL BODY, according to the relative state of development, and the stage of the PATH of the DIVINE MYSTERIES, Attained by the Disciple or Initiate. In the Sensoria of the NOUMENAL BODY, by the Transmuted TINCTURE of the DIVINE ESSENCE communicated from the MIND-NATURE, the Disciple Performs Actions, subjectively; which Actions only are registered, objectively and consciously, when they reach the Sensoria of the PHYSICAL BODY, having passed through the Crucible of the BODY-NATURE. The Sensoria of the NOUMENAL BODY are, in their nature, fluidic, volatile, and dynamic; formless, inorganic, and, objectively actionless. Therefore, of themselves, they do not Perform Actions, save only in their own plane of Subjective Activity; of an inchoate, unsubstantial, and non-resultant nature; until they are effectuated in the Sensoria of the PHYSICAL BODY, the Sphere of Objective Action. The Sensoria of the MIND-NATURE are the Receivers, Containers, and Crucibles of the FIRE-SECRETIONS of the Spiritual TINCTURE of the DIVINE ESSENCE, flowing from the Sensoria of the PSYCHICAL BODY. In the Crucible of the MIND-NATURE the Processes of Spiritual Alchemy Transmute the Spiritual TINCTURE of the DIVINE ESSENCE to conformity to the NOUMENAL BODY, proportioning and modifying its Dynamic quality and potency to the capacity of function in the Sensoria of the NOUMENAL BODY, according to

the conditions of the being, his Centre of Gravity, and his degree of progress on the PATH of the DIVINE MYSTERIES. In terms of speech, it may appear to the ordinary thinker that the FOUR NATURES are separate and independent entities in the organism, and in their relation to the FOUR BODIES. In reality this is not the case, the Human Constitution being Formed in One Homogeneous Whole, a Perfect Organism. It is an animated and vital "Laboratory," divided into connected and co-operating Compartments, each containing an equal number of "Crucibles" (the Sensoria), and all fed, and kept in eternal co-operation, from the Central Cauldron, the SPIRIT, or CHRIST-WITHIN. They all function and operate in Harmony and Rhythm, in their own individual planes of action. The Sensoria of the MIND-NATURE are the Secret Source of the Supply of Dynamic Energy, giving Motion to the organs and senses in response to either External or Interior Stimuli and Impulsion, in the Sensoria of the NOUMENAL BODY. In the case of the Disciple of the PATH of the DIVINE MYSTERIES, who has gained the CHRIST-CENTRE of Gravity, or the SPIRIT, the Stimuli are from DIVINE IMPULSION, whereby the being is Impelled always to the Performance of RIGHT ACTION. In those Disciples still in the earlier stages of the PATH, who have not their "Senses exercised by reason of use, to Know Good and Evil," the Performance of Action is liable to fluctuate from one Centre of Gravity to the other, the organs and senses not having fully completed the Change of Centre of Gravity, and therefore not being perfectly and indissolubly concentrated in the SPIRIT. Yet may he, from the start, continuously "Walk in the SPIRIT, and not fulfil the desires of the Flesh," if he practises

with constancy the FIVE VALOURS of a Disciple. In the Human Race, generally, the Stimuli and Impulsion to Action are wholly drawn from the World, or the terrestrial and material objects Attracting the organs and senses; and always result in the Performance of Wrong Action. "RIGHTEOUSNESS" and "UNRIGHTEOUSNESS" are not differentiated according to the *character* of Actions, nor their quality, but solely to the Source of their Stimuli or Impulsion. It is not a question of "motive," intention, purpose, or desire, that constitutes a "Righteous man," or an "Unrighteous man." It is purely the question of a man's Centre of Gravity; and no man has found the CHRIST-CENTRE of Gravity (however "worthy" a life he lives), who has not taken the FIRST STEP OF SELF-ABNEGATION, and is not faithfully Following the PATH of the DIVINE MYSTERIES, under the personal Teaching of a Human Master. The impulsions of Man to Wrong Action are absolutely unavoidable (except through the processes of the PATH of the DIVINE MYSTERIES) owing to the universal presence in the Sensoria of the THREE BODIES—PHYSICAL, NOUMENAL, and PSYCHICAL—of the corrupt elements of Matter, or the FLESH, drawing out the organs and senses to the Earth-Centre of Gravity. Man (whatever his motives of good, virtue, and nobility of character) is helpless, bound always to Act from the terrestrial and material Centre of Gravity; because the inherent elements of corrupt Matter in his Sensoria, ruling and controlling all his organs and senses, are Magnetically united to the Earth, from which they came. In the Sacred Scripture, the term used to denominate the corrupt elements of Matter inhering in the Substance of the Sensoria, is, "the FLESH," and "the LAW OF SIN in our members" (or Sensoria).

3. *Master.*—What is the specific differentiation between the FOUR NATURES, and the FOUR BODIES, of the Human Constitution ?

Disciple.—The FOUR NATURES—SPIRIT (or CHRIST-WITHIN); SOUL-NATURE; MIND-NATURE; and BODY-NATURE—are the Expansion of the SPIRIT, adapting it to the specific functions of the FOUR BODIES in their respective planes of Action. The FOUR NATURES are the Essence, and the FOUR BODIES the Substance, subsisting from the Essence. The FOUR NATURES are the Spiritual Forms, and the FOUR BODIES the Corporeal Natures, of the QUATRAD. The FOUR NATURES are the Energy, and the FOUR BODIES the Functioning organisation. In the RE-GENERATED Man, the FOUR NATURES are the THOUGHT-Areas, the FOUR BODIES the planes of ACTION. In all men, RE-GENERATE and UnRe-Generate, the FOUR NATURES are the LIFE in the Body, and the FOUR BODIES are the Body containing, and sustained by, the LIFE. In RE-GENERATED Men the FOUR NATURES are the Directing Force, the FOUR BODIES the Vehicle Directed; the FOUR NATURES are the Actuating Principle, the FOUR BODIES the Acting Agent; the FOUR NATURES are the Will, the FOUR BODIES the DEED, in the Performance of Action. Thus, in RE-GENERATE Men, between the FOUR NATURES and the FOUR BODIES there is perfect Spontaneity, Reciprocity, and automatically functioning Harmony of operation, in the Performance of RIGHT ACTION, and the unfailing Security of RIGHT Performance, as to the time, place, circumstances, quality, and objects of Action. In such perfect reciprocity of Function and Action between the FOUR NATURES and the FOUR BODIES, there can be no possibility either of conflict, friction, cross-purpose or

independence of organic Motion and Sense-Activity; neither between the Sensoria of the FOUR NATURES and FOUR BODIES, nor between the FOUR NATURES and the FOUR BODIES *per se*, nor between any part of the whole organism and the other parts, singly or collectively; the existence of which, universally among UnRe-Generate mankind, being the cause—*fons et origo*—of all diseases, maladies, ills and sicknesses, of mankind, in every plane of his constitution. This state of WHOLENESS, Harmony and Perfect Peace, only fully enjoyed, with absolute immunity, after the Attainment of the SEVENTH GREATER MYSTERY, is called by the Apostle Paul, “SABBATH,” the Oriental Synonym of which is “NIRVANA.” To Attain to this State, in its Perfection of realisation, is the Blessedness of INITIATION in the SEVENTH GREATER MYSTERY, and, in relative degrees, of the Disciple’s progress on the PATH of the DIVINE MYSTERIES, according to his stalwartness in the practise of the FIVE VALOURS of a Disciple, and his steadfast purpose to acquire the SEVEN GOLDEN KEYS; having, in the first instance, determinedly taken the FIRST STEP OF SELF-ABNEGATION.

4. *Master*.—In the case of UnRe-Generated men, the State of Perfect Homogeneity does not exist, but only that of an Heterogeneous functioning condition of the organism in all its parts, causing internal conflict, friction, and independence and antagonism of Motion and Action among the Sensoria of the THREE BODIES—PHYSICAL, NOUMENAL, and PSYCHICAL. Explain the cause of this condition.

Disciple.—When the Disciple of the PATH of the DIVINE MYSTERIES takes the FIRST STEP OF SELF-ABNEGATION, and commences his journey of the FORTY-NINE ROUNDS in the Attainment of the

LESSER MYSTERIES ; his first aim is to reach the FIRST GATE of INITIATION in the SEVEN GREATER MYSTERIES, by traversing the SEVEN ROUNDS of the First Cycle of the SEVEN LESSER MYSTERIES. The FIRST of the SEVEN GREATER MYSTERIES is the "MYSTERY OF BIRTH," or the KNOWLEDGE of the natural state of Abnormality in which Mankind is born in the World in rebirth and reincarnation ; and of the Way of Conquest of Abnormality, and the restoration of the state of Normality, or the NEW BIRTH. In the MYSTERY OF BIRTH is revealed to the Disciple the state of inherent corruption and materiality of Man's Corporeal Natures, or the THREE BODIES—PHYSICAL, NOUMENAL, and PSYCHICAL,—caused by his natural and inevitable conformity to terrestrial environment in rebirth and life upon the Earth. From his earthly parents he inherits the conditions of Materiality, and from the Earth on which he subsists, and the atmosphere he inhales and absorbs, he draws into his being the impurities, the diseased, decayed, and material elements, they contain. In the PHYSICAL BODY, Matter of a comparatively SOLID character interpenetrates its atomic tissues, hardening in its fine delicate Cellular Substance, of which its Sensoria normally are composed. This is the first and outermost Wall of Matter encrustating round, and imprisoning, the BODY-NATURE, depriving it of its Normal Power of Direction and Stimulus of Action in the Sensoria of the PHYSICAL BODY ; and is denominated "EARTH." In the NOUMENAL BODY, Matter of a FLUIDIC form interpenetrates the fine Substance of its atomic tissues, filling its Sensoria with foul and impenetrable Fluid, congealing and coagulating in the delicate texture of Cellular Substance composing the Normal formation of the Sensoria of the NOUMENAL

BODY ; thereby closing in, and imprisoning, the MIND-NATURE, preventing it from its functions of Direction and Stimulus of the Sensoria of the NOUMENAL BODY. This is the Second and Middle Wall of Matter, encrustating round the MIND-NATURE ; and is denominated "WATER." In the PSYCHICAL BODY, Matter is of an ATMOSPHERIC kind, powerfully charged with the foul Magnetic elements of the Astral Plane, and the "*aura*" and emanations of demons, unclean "spirits," elementals and emanations, of the Abyss. These inherent and interpenetrating elements of terrestrial and astral corruption fill the fine Cellular tissues of the Sensoria of the PSYCHICAL BODY, as a dense and polluted curtain of impenetrable blackness, cloaking the SOUL-NATURE, and rendering it inoperative and powerless to penetrate to the PSYCHICAL BODY, and to function as its Stimulus, Direction, and Inspiration. This is the Third and Innermost Wall of Matter, surrounding and sealing up, as in a dark dungeon, the SPIRITUAL BODY and the FIRES of the SPIRIT, or CHRIST-WITHIN ; and is denominated "AIR." In consequence of these Three WALLS of Matter,—of "EARTH," in the PHYSICAL BODY ; "WATER," in the NOUMENAL BODY ; and "AIR," in the PSYCHICAL BODY ;—the "FIRE" of the SPIRIT, Transmuted in the THREE NATURES in the form of the TINCTURE of the DIVINE ESSENCE ; is confined in their Crucibles, and cannot exercise its Normal Functions of DIVINE ILLUMINATION, DIVINE INSPIRATION, DIVINE IMPULSION, and DIVINE ACTION, in the FOUR BODIES. Neither, in these Material conditions, can the FOUR BODIES Function from the Stimuli of the imprisoned FOUR NATURES. But, on the contrary, the Three Elements of Matter, inhering in the THREE BODIES, respectively,

—“ EARTH,” “ WATER,” “ AIR,”—being Magnetically in affinity with the Earth-Centre of Gravity; the Sensoria of the THREE BODIES, and their organs and senses, naturally and inevitably Function in conformity to the Earth; and fail to conform to the SPIRIT. The whole being thus, is in captivity to the “ LAW of SIN and DEATH in its Members ” (or Sensoria). Also, the organs and senses each cultivate their own individual propensities and predispositions, by Attraction to those External objects, or “ things on the earth,” corresponding to these. There follows, of necessity, a continual contest, rivalry, and belligerence, of function and activity; excess on the one hand; and lack, on the other. Hence inevitably follows internal disorder, causing disease, decay, death; and every Evil concomitant of these universal phenomena.

5. *Master*.—In the case of the UnRe-Generated of Mankind, do they derive any benefit from the TINCTURE of the DIVINE ESSENCE in the Crucibles of the FOUR NATURES related to their respective BODIES ?

Disciple.—In the first place, Life and Existence are wholly sustained by the TINCTURE of the DIVINE ESSENCE, flowing into the Sensoria of the FOUR BODIES from the Crucibles of the FOUR NATURES. The atomic composition of the Substance of the Sensoria, also of the Matter inhering in it, even in its most hardened and consolidated condition, gives entrance to the fine Vapours of the FIRES of the SPIRIT in the FOUR NATURES, sufficient for the Vitalising and Sustaining of the corporeal organism, until the final decay and dissolution of Matter in the Substance releases the Sensoria of its presence, by Death; which causes the material elements to loosen

and separate from the Substance; the "Matter" (not being an integral part of the organism, but a foreign element, belonging to the Earth) remaining upon the Earth, whilst the "Form" of the being, the SEPTAD, passes out into the Astral Plane. All that is left, after Death, is only the Matter, moulded in the shape of the Form of Substance which has vacated it. The Fluid-Matter sinks into the earth, or is dispersed in the air. The Atmospheric-Matter also is dispersed in the air; whilst the Solid-Matter is disposed of as mankind by custom disposes of the "last remains" of deceased persons. In the second place, the diffusion of the TINCTURE of the DIVINE ESSENCE in the Sensoria of the FOUR BODIES naturally has the effect of benefiting UnRe-Generated mortals, by the intrinsic Power, in every Cell, of the TINCTURE of the DIVINE ESSENCE, and is made use of by the DIVINE MASTERS to stir men's minds and senses to seek after GOD, to avoid Sin, and to cultivate Goodness and Righteousness; if haply, by these endeavours, they may follow the Divine leadings, and be brought within the hearing of the GOSPEL of the DIVINE MYSTERIES, by the mouth of a Human Master, and be Taught the Way of RIGHTEOUSNESS, through the PATH of the DIVINE MYSTERIES. It promotes in man's consciousness and intelligence the craving for Divine Union, Interior Peace, Holiness, Purity, and Knowledge. However ignorantly and superstitiously men endeavour to satisfy these Interior cravings, to calm conscience, and to be "right with GOD"; the TINCTURE of the DIVINE ESSENCE, of the SPIRIT of GOD WITHIN them, is the hidden and unapproachable Source of these Interior movements and stirrings. This is referred to by Paul the Apostle in his address to the men of Athens (Acts xvii.): "Ye men of

Athens, I perceive that in all things ye are excessively religious. For as I passed by, and beheld your devotions, I found an altar with this inscription, 'To THE UNKNOWN GOD.' Whom therefore you ignorantly worship, Him declare I unto you. GOD that made the world, and all things therein, seeing that He is LORD of heaven and earth, dwelleth not in temples made with hands ; neither is Worshipped with men's hands, as though He needeth anything, seeing He giveth to all Life, Breath, and all things ; and hath made of One Blood (*i.e.*, DIVINE ESSENCE and SUBSTANCE) all nations for to dwell on all the face of the earth, and hath determined the times before appointed, and the bounds of their habitation ; that they SHOULD SEEK THE LORD, IF HAPLY THEY MIGHT FEEL AFTER HIM, AND FIND HIM, THOUGH HE BE NOT FAR FROM EVERY ONE OF US ; FOR IN HIM WE LIVE, AND MOVE, AND HAVE OUR BEING ; as certain also of your own philosophers have said, 'For we are also His Offspring.' . . ." In the case of the RE-GENERATE, Man, the Initiate, or Disciple, of the PATH of the DIVINE MYSTERIES, he only is Ruled, Governed, Directed, and Impelled to the Performance of RIGHT ACTION, by the TINCTURE of the DIVINE ESSENCE, functioning in the Sensoria of the FOUR BODIES, in Union and Harmony with the FOUR NATURES. All men in the UnRe-Generated state are ruled, governed, and directed, in all their motives, volitions, and actions, by the stimuli of the external Force of terrestrial Gravity, and the Magnetic Attraction of the objects of the life, or "things on the earth," which hold their organs and senses, their desires, volitions, appetites, passions, and affections, in absolute subjection.

6. *Master*.—What are the consequences of the

universal interpenetration, materialisation, and solidification, of the corrupt elements of Matter in the THREE BODIES of the Human organism ; upon the organs and senses of their Sensoria ?

Disciple.—In the universal state of Matter and Corruption into which Mankind is plunged in rebirth and reincarnation, the organs and senses of Man's THREE BODIES, normally constituted to converge and centralise in the THREE NATURES, drawing from them their Energy and Stimuli, and their Force of Motion and Action ; as they, on their part draw the same from the SPIRIT, or CHRIST-WITHIN, the Interior and Supreme Centre of Gravity ; which, in the first instance, draws them from the BEING of GOD, in the HOLY GHOST, Mediated from the BEING of the LORD JESUS CHRIST, and the Orders of the Gods, in Mediatorial succession ;—and owing therefore to the universal intrusion and pervasion of the elements of Matter and Corruption in the Substance of the Sensoria of the THREE BODIES ;—there has entered, and universally prevails, in the organic and functional organisation of Man's being, a new and opposite Law of Gravitation, neutralising and counteracting the Normal and True Centre of Gravity, or the " LAW of the SPIRIT of LIFE, in CHRIST JESUS." This new and contrary LAW of Gravitation is referred to by the Apostle Paul, in his words, " I find then a Law in my Members (Sensoria), that, when I would Do Good (*i.e.*, Perform RIGHT ACTIONS), Evil is present within me. For I delight in the LAW of GOD manifested in the Interior Man ; but I see Another Law in my Members (Sensoria), warring against the Law of my mind (reflected from the SPIRIT), and bringing me into captivity to the Law of Sin which is in my Members (Sensoria—*i.e.*, the Law of Earth-Gravitation, on

account of 'the FLESH that is in man'). For we Know that the LAW (*i.e.*, of CHRIST, or SPIRIT-GRAVITATION) is SPIRITUAL; but I am Carnal, sold under SIN. For that which I do, I approve not: for what I would do (RIGHT ACTIONS), that I do not; but what I hate (Wrong Action), that I do. If then I do that which I would not, I am acknowledging the existence and claim in me of the GOOD LAW (*i.e.*, of SPIRIT-GRAVITATION, producing RIGHT ACTION). Therefore then, it is no more I (which acknowledges, and delights in, the GOOD LAW) that do it (Wrong Action), but SIN that dwelleth in me. For I know that in me (as I am now constituted of FLESH) dwelleth no Good Thing: for to Will (RIGHT ACTION) is present with me: but how to Perform that which is Good (RIGHT ACTION), I find not. For the Good (RIGHT ACTION) that I would, I do not: but the Evil (Wrong Action) that I would not, that I do. Now, it follows, that, if I do that which I would not, it is no more I that do it, but SIN (*i.e.*, the FLESH, or Corrupt Matter) that dwelleth in me." This new and contrary Law of Earth-Gravitation, in consequence of the presence of "the FLESH," or Corrupt Elements of Matter,—“EARTH,” “WATER,” “AIR”—in the Substance of the Sensoria of the THREE BODIES—PHYSICAL, NOUMENAL, and PSYCHICAL,—acts in them naturally in correspondence to the Magnetic affinity to the Earth-Centre of Gravity in the Corrupt Elements of Matter inherent in the Sensoria, which polarise in the Material Earth-Centre of Gravity. Instead therefore of converging and polarising in the SPIRIT, or CHRIST-WITHIN, Man's True Centre of Gravity, the organs and senses, the will, desire, and affections, are subjected to the "captivity" of the WORLD and the FLESH, and to the rule of the

Demoniacal and Astral Supremacy of Earth-Dominion. The organs and senses, a network of "tendrils and *antennæ*," are Attracted to, and fasten upon, the innumerable objects of the World-Attraction, answering to the planes of the THREE BODIES. Consequently the organs and senses do not correspond to the SPIRIT, or CHRIST-Centre of Gravity, in the FOUR NATURES; nor are they able to Function from the DIVINE IMPULSION of the NOUMENAL BODY; but they function solely from the World-Stimuli; from which it is impossible to Perform RIGHT ACTION, however Man may "delight in the CHRIST-LAW from the Inward Man." He is bound by the "Law of Sin" in the FLESH. "To will is present with me, but how to Perform that which is Good (RIGHT ACTION) I find not."

7. *Master*.—What then is necessary in order that Man may be delivered from the captivity of the Law of Earth-Gravitation, operating in the FLESH, or the "Law of Sin," in the Sensoria of the THREE BODIES?

Disciple.—As long as the elements of Corrupt Matter in the Substance of the Sensoria of Man's THREE BODIES, or the FLESH (the seat within him of the contrary Law of Earth-Gravitation, or the WORLD), he is powerless to deliver himself from the captivity of the Law of Earth-Gravitation. By a force beyond his will and control, all his organs and senses are tied and bound to the Earth by the resistless Attraction of its Magnetic gravitation. It follows, therefore, that the only possible deliverance from the Bondage of the Earth-Gravitation is the destruction of that within him which is the inherent cause of this state of Servitude,—the FLESH, or the Corrupt Elements of Matter in the THREE BODIES. The cause being removed, the organs and senses

immediately and spontaneously will gravitate to the True Centre of Gravity, and polarise in the SPIRIT, or CHRIST-WITHIN.

8. *Master.*—Define the Process by which the Corrupt Elements of Matter inherent in the Sensoria of the THREE BODIES are destroyed and eliminated, delivering Man from the FLESH, and therefore from the Bondage of Earth-Gravitation, freeing the organs and senses to gravitate to the True Centre of Gravity, the SPIRIT, or CHRIST-WITHIN.

Disciple.—The THREE BODIES contain in them the FLESH, differently constituted according to the nature of the Substance of which they are composed. The Four Normal Elements composing the Substance of all beings and organisms in their primal Divine Purity of composition are,—(i.) SPIRIT, or DIVINE FIRE; (ii.) DIVINE ETHER; (iii.) DIVINE ESSENCE; (iv.) DIVINE SUBSTANCE. These Four Primal Divine Elements constitute the composition of the FOUR “BODIES” of Man, the QUATRAD, in the Unfallen state, as likewise they constitute the composition of the ARCHE-TYPAL QUATRAD, the BEING OF GOD. By the Fall of Man, and the consequent Descent of the Earth into Matter, the THREE BODIES of the QUATRAD—PHYSICAL, NOUMENAL, and PSYCHICAL—undergo metamorphosis and degeneracy of condition, on his rebirth and reincarnation on the Earth, through his inevitable correspondence to the Earth’s material and corrupt environment, and its absorption into his THREE BODIES. The Process of Destruction and Elimination of the Corrupt Elements of Matter, or FLESH, in the THREE BODIES, are as follows :—

(i.) “FIRE.” The FIRST, and Central BODY—SPIRITUAL BODY—is unsusceptible of, and unliable to, the conditions of material and corrupt environment of

the Earth, and therefore remains in its Pure and Uncorrupt state. This is referred to by John the Apostle (John i.) in the Words, "That was the TRUE LIGHT, which Lighteth every man coming into the world." But owing to the conditions of Matter into which the Three Outer BODIES fall, in rebirth and reincarnation, the SPIRIT, and its corporate Vehicle, the SPIRITUAL BODY, are imprisoned in and behind the material "Walls" of the Three Outer BODIES. "SPIRIT" is the "FIRE"-ELEMENT of the nature of GOD, and of Man "made in the Image of GOD," and Formed of the Essence and Substance of GOD. The FIRE-ELEMENT of GOD in Man's constitution, the Basis of his ETHER-ELEMENT, his ESSENCE, and his SUBSTANCE; is the sole source and guaranty in Man of Redemption, or Deliverance from the FLESH, and the Bondage of Matter. Paul the Apostle refers to this in his words, concerning the "MYSTERY" of "CHRIST IN YOU, THE HOPE (or ground of Assurance) OF GLORY" (*i.e.*, the Redemption of the BODY, and the state of SABBATH, or NIRVANA);—"Know ye not that your BODIES (the FOUR BODIES) are the TEMPLE OF THE HOLY GHOST? FOR GOD DWELLETH IN YOU."

(ii.) "AIR." The Second BODY—the PSYCHICAL BODY—is the Normal Vehicle and Functioning Agent (through its Sensoria) of the SOUL-NATURE. The SOUL-NATURE, being an Expansion, or Radial Extension, of the SPIRIT, also neither is susceptible of, nor liable to, the Taint and Bondage of Matter and Corruption. It is therefore also a "prisoner," helplessly tied and bound in the material "Wall" of Matter-hardened Substance of the PSYCHICAL BODY, and is powerless to employ it as a Functioning Agent. The SOUL-NATURE is the Crucible, or Receptacle, of

the SPIRIT, for the supply of the TINCTURE of the DIVINE ESSENCE to the Sensoria of the PSYCHICAL BODY in Normal functioning conditions. In this Crucible it is Transmuted to the form corresponding to the nature of the PSYCHICAL BODY, or the ETHER-ELEMENT (in Oriental terms, "AKASA"). Through the ETHER-ELEMENT in the SOUL-NATURE the Sensoria of the PSYCHICAL BODY draw from the SPIRITUAL BODY the LIGHT of the FIRE-ILLUMINATION from the SPIRIT, which Manifests in its Sensoria in DIVINE INSPIRATION—the True Basis and Source of DIVINE IMPULSION (in the NOUMENAL BODY) and DIVINE ACTION (in the PHYSICAL BODY). In the Depraved and Degenerate state of Matter and Corruption, into which the PSYCHICAL BODY has fallen, in Man's rebirth, reincarnation, and natural generation, the ETHER-ELEMENT in the SOUL-NATURE no longer employs the PSYCHICAL BODY as its Functioning Agent. The Sensoria of the PSYCHICAL BODY, being drawn outward to the Attraction of the Earth, through the Magnetic Affinity of the FLESH inherent in them; the Subtile and Dynamic nature of the Etheric Substance of the PSYCHICAL BODY is reinforced and set in motion, in the organs and senses of its Sensoria, not by the DIVINE INSPIRATION of the SOUL-NATURE, the Pure, DIVINE ETHER from the SPIRIT, or FIRE-ILLUMINATION; but by the super-terrestrial Demoniactal and Astral False Light and False Fires of Pseudo-Inspiration—the vastly potent and dynamic forces of "Atmospheric" Matter, dissolved in and permeating the Etheric Zone circumjacent to the Planet to the limits of Terrestrial gravitation; which zone, or region, is called "The Middle Region," or "ASTRAL PLANE," and, in the Scriptures, variously called "*Sheol*," "*Hades*,"

The Noumenal Body

"*Gehenna*," "*Tartarus*," etc. This circumjacent region, or Astral Plane, is the "AIR." "Beelzebub" (falsely called "Lucifer" and wrongly identified with "Satanas") is described by the Apostle Paul as, "the Prince of the Power of the AIR, the Spirit that now energiseth the children of the Transgression" (*i.e.*, Fallen Humanity). JESUS called the Arch-Demon "the Prince of this Age," or *Æon*. The PSYCHICAL BODY is the area of the human organism in which the Demon and Astral kingdom establishes its throne and dominion of Darkness; the domain from which the NOUMENAL and PHYSICAL BODIES receive the stimuli, impulsion, and inspiration, to motion and action, in obedience to the mind and thought of the Demon and Astral World-Rulers. It is especially in this domain of function and Action that Disciples of the PATH of the DIVINE MYSTERIES find their chief "battle-field," as Paul says, "For we Fight not against flesh and blood, but against principalities and powers, against the Rulers of the Darkness of this World, against the hosts of the Wicked Spirits in the high places" (*i.e.*, the Astral Plane, or AIR). The PSYCHICAL BODY, being constituted of DIVINE ETHER, is constitutionally the centre in man of Etheric function, and is Magnetically of unlimited capacity to function in the illimitable space of the ETHER-filled Universe, and in correspondence to the ETHER-BODIES of all Beings in the Universe, drawing from them the THOUGHT and POWER of the DIVINE LOGOS. But, since the Fall of Man, and the Descent of the Earth into Matter, the capacity of the PSYCHICAL BODY to Function unlimitedly in the Universe has been curtailed. The Communion and Union of the Celestial Spheres have been withdrawn from Mankind, through the dark curtain of Matter, the "EARTH," "WATER," and

“AIR,” or the FLESH in Man. Man, therefore, in the PSYCHICAL BODY, can only function with its Sensoria, within the limits of this Material and Astral Veil, and can neither penetrate beyond the Astral Plane, or the AIR, nor can the LIGHT of the Celestial Kingdom penetrate the Veil. But, in the Astral Plane, the canopy of Darkness enshrouding the Earth, the Demon-Rulers of the Earth have formed a counterfeit “Light,” and a counterfeit and false “Kingdom of Heaven.” Exercising their infernal forces, which, in man’s estimation (ignorant of the DIVINE POWERS of the SPIRIT, and of the Infinite WISDOM OF GOD) seem nothing less than Divine, the PSYCHICAL BODY is yielded up to the Demoniactal Dominion. Incapable of forming any judgment of the Demoniactal *regime*, through his utter ignorance of the DIVINE and HEAVENLY FIRE-KINGDOM beyond the Veil of Terrestrial and Astral Matter, or “EARTH,” “WATER,” and “AIR”; Man, from the hour of his birth, becomes a passive and willing subject to the Astral and Demoniactal Rule, centred in the PSYCHICAL BODY of every man reincarnated on the Earth. The PSYCHICAL BODY, instead of being the Normal Vehicle and Functioning Agent of the DIVINE INSPIRATION from the SOUL-NATURE, and derived from the SPIRIT; becomes the Vehicle and Functioning Agent of the Demons and Astral “Kingdom of Darkness,” the reflectors and radiators of a false Astral Light, and the conveyors of spurious and counterfeit knowledge and wisdom. On the Psychic Plane they exercise Psychic powers simulating the DIVINE POWER, and give forth manifestations of dynamic and magnetic forces, which, in Man’s universal ignorance of the True Manifestations of the Spiritual TINCTURE of the DIVINE ESSENCE, in every function and Manifestation

of the PSYCHICAL BODY under the Governance of the HOLY GHOST through the SOUL-NATURE; are the counterparts, or similitudes, of the same manifested in the PSYCHICAL BODY under the dominion of the Demons; so that, whilst mankind thinks he is serving GOD, Functioning through CHRIST, and Performing Actions from the SPIRIT; he is really functioning and Performing Actions by the stimuli of the Demons, through the "*Aura*" of the Demons and the Astral Plane, or the AIR, in which he is environed. All the religions, philosophies, teachings, ethics, morality, science, governments, culture, and education, of this World; whatever their character, altruism, virtue, and goodness; emanate from the AIR-Ruled PSYCHICAL BODY, the seat of all "*inspiration*," Terrestrial or Celestial. Only in the case of those who are on the PATH of the DIVINE MYSTERIES, is "*INSPIRATION*," in the PSYCHICAL BODY, DIVINE INSPIRATION. All other "*Inspiration*," universally, is Demoniactal and Astral "*Inspiration*," or Delusion, or, in Oriental terms, "*Maya*." The AIR is filled and polluted with the supremely dynamic and malign "*Aura*" of the foul beings populating the Vast Earth-Circling Veil of Matter dissolved in the ETHER, or the AIR; giving forth every shade of illusive and deceiving "*Light*," which Initiates in the DIVINE MYSTERIES only have the Knowledge and Experience to detect from the TRUE DIVINE LIGHT. These "*Aura*" of the AIR are absorbed by all mankind breathing the terrestrial atmosphere, and subsisting on terrestrial food and water, and the "*fruits of the earth*," which all are equally contaminated. The PSYCHICAL BODY is lighted with the spurious lambent flame playing from these innumerable "*ignes fatui*," counterfeiting, in faint resemblance, the DIVINE

LIGHT of ILLUMINATION and INSPIRATION Radiating from the FIRE-ELEMENT of the SPIRIT. Mankind, totally ignorant of the Infinite difference between the “*Ignis Fatuus*” of the Astral Light, and the DIVINE FIRE of the SPIRIT, unconscious of the Astral Illusion and Mimicry, is universally misled, duped, deceived, and victimised, by the Demon “Prince of the Power of the AIR, the Spirit working in the children of the Transgression.” Thus it follows, as a universal fact of human conditions on this planet, that the Elements of Matter dissolved and dispersed in the AIR, pour without abatement or cessation into the Sensoria of the PSYCHICAL BODY, open from birth to the external Earth and Astral environment, and closed to the Interior SPIRIT. The “HOUSE OF GOD” is “TURNED INTO A DEN OF THIEVES”; the “cup or platter” (however clean and polished externally, by religion, culture, art, morality, etc.), inwardly is “full of dead men’s bones,”—for all works, or actions, of UnRe-Generated men, are “*Dead Works*.” This, the Second Element of Terrestrial and Astral Matter—is the AIR, the root and cause—“*fons et origo*”—of all Motions, Actions, and Functions, of the PSYCHICAL BODY in all mankind in the UnRe-Generate state, from the power of which all Impulsion, Stimuli, Actuation, and Volition, passing into the NOUMENAL BODY, are converted into Objective Action, and Conscious Expression, Intelligence, and Percipience, in the PHYSICAL BODY. On this account, it is obvious that no human Actions are “RIGHT ACTIONS,” seeing that universally in the World, all human Actions spring from Demoniactal and Astral causation, through the PSYCHICAL BODY. Wherefore it has been truly said, “All our righteousnesses are as filthy rags”; and, “The Whole World lieth in the

arms (*i.e.*, the executive organs) of the Wicked One ” ; and “ There is none RIGHTEOUS, no, not one . . . there is none that doeth Good (*i.e.*, Performs RIGHT ACTIONS), no, not one.” Only by voluntary submission to the conditions of the PATH of the DIVINE MYSTERIES, embodying and inculcating the Principles and LAW of Inward Self-Purification, and Transmutation of the Substance of the THREE BODIES, can Man learn the MYSTIC WAY to “ WASH HIS ROBES ” (*i.e.*, the THREE BODIES), and “ MAKE THEM WHITE,” to “ CLEANSE THE INSIDE OF THE CUP AND PLATTER,” “ IN THE BLOOD OF THE LAMB,” the Spiritual TINCTURE of the DIVINE ESSENCE, issuing in Living Streams from the liberated SPIRIT, the CHRIST-WITHIN, through the “ cup and platter ” of the FOUR NATURES, set Free from their “ imprisonment ” of Matter, by the efficacy of the DIVINE DETERGENT, the ELIXIR VITÆ, and the DIVINE PANACEA of the Heavenly Alchemy—“ The BLOOD OF JESUS CHRIST, which cleanseth from ALL SIN.”

(iii.) “ WATER.” The Third of the FOUR BODIES—the NOUMENAL BODY—is, Normally, and in the state of RE-GENERATION, the Vehicle and Functioning Agent (through its Twelve Sensoria) of the Crucible of the MIND-NATURE. The MIND-NATURE is an Expansion, or Radial Extension, of the SPIRIT, and therefore is neither susceptible of, nor liable to, the conditions of Terrestrial and Astral Corruption. In UnRe-Generated mankind, universally ; that is, those who are not Initiates or Disciples of the PATH of the DIVINE MYSTERIES ; the MIND-NATURE is a “ prisoner ” chained and bound behind the impenetrable “ Wall ” of Matter-laden Substance of the NOUMENAL BODY, and is powerless to set in motion the Sensoria, or govern the organs and senses, of the

NOUMENAL BODY, and employ it as Functioning Agent. The MIND-NATURE is the Crucible of the SPIRIT, supplying the TINCTURE of the DIVINE ESSENCE Transmuted to the degree and form adapted to the specific functions of the Sensoria of the NOUMENAL BODY, in Normal functional conditions. It is the same DIVINE ELEMENT, which, in the form of the FIRE-ELEMENT, secreted in the SPIRIT, Manifests as DIVINE ILLUMINATION in the SPIRITUAL BODY; is Transmuted in the SOUL-NATURE into DIVINE ETHER, and Manifests in the PSYCHICAL BODY in the form of DIVINE INSPIRATION. In the Crucible of the MIND-NATURE, the DIVINE ETHER is Transmuted into the Fluidic form of DIVINE THOUGHT-ESSENCE. The DIVINE THOUGHT-ESSENCE flows from the MIND-NATURE into the Twelve Sensoria of the NOUMENAL BODY in "Rivers of LIVING WATER." The MIND-NATURE is the "Well of WATER," spoken of by JESUS, "Springing up unto Eternal Life"; the Fount of the DIVINE WISDOM and KNOWLEDGE, and MIGHT (*δύναμις*). In the Sensoria of the NOUMENAL BODY, the WATER of the TINCTURE of the DIVINE ESSENCE, the DIVINE ELEMENT of Production and Fruitfulness, the DIVINE VEHICLE of the Eternal "Seed" of the LOGOS; Manifests in the dynamic and germinal form of DIVINE IMPULSION, the Subjective THOUGHT-ESSENCE, which, in the BODY-NATURE, is Transmuted into THOUGHT-SUBSTANCE, and, in the Sensoria of the PHYSICAL BODY, is Reproduced, and Fructifies, in the Objective form of DIVINE ACTION. DIVINE IMPULSION, or THOUGHT-ESSENCE, in the NOUMENAL BODY, is the Basis, or *Substratum*, of Volition and Action in Man, in Normal conditions, or in the state of RE-GENERATION. From the Flood-gates of the Twelve Sensoria of the NOUMENAL BODY,

flow the perpetual Streams of the DIVINE THOUGHT-ESSENCE, or IMPULSION, Manifesting in Expression and Subconscious Percipience, of the WORD, WILL, WISDOM, KNOWLEDGE, and MIGHT, of the LOGOS OF GOD. It is the WORD and SPIRIT of GOD, reduced to Subjective application ; the Infinite forms of DIVINE STIMULI, which Manifest in the Consciousness of " HOLY MEN OF GOD," in flashes of Light, "*Afflatus*" of Inspired Utterance, "stirrings" and "movings" of the mind and mouth to unpremeditated, undesigned, and uncontrollable, Dynamic Word and Deed—"Mighty (*i.e.*, Dynamic) Wonders," "Prophetic Powers" and "Spiritual Gifts,"—exercised on certain occasions by Initiates, Masters, Apostles, and Disciples of the PATH of the DIVINE MYSTERIES ; never practised at their own call or will, but seizing their willing organs and senses for the Performance of DIVINE ACTION at the Will of GOD ONLY. The NOUMENAL BODY and MIND-NATURE are the Subjective and Subconscious Basis and Interior "*Dynamo*," generating these Words and Deeds in HOLY MEN OF GOD (Masters, Initiates, Apostles, and Disciples of the PATH of the DIVINE MYSTERIES). They attain Execution and Effect, in Objective Manifestation, in their Fructification in the BODY-NATURE and PHYSICAL BODY, in the form of DIVINE ACTION. DIVINE IMPULSION, or THOUGHT-ESSENCE, is that Secret source of the DIVINE STIMULI, Unction, or Anointing, Symbolised by the "*Oil*" with which the Prophet, Priest, and King, of Divine Appointment, was Anointed ; stirring the Sensoria of the PHYSICAL BODY, the mind and mouth of the "MAN OF GOD," the "PROPHET," the "TEACHING PRIEST," and the "Inspired" Messenger, Spokesman, Agent, "APOSTLE," "EVANGELIST," etc., of the various

Orders of the Divine-Human Ministry. By this Inward Stirring, or "Moving of the HOLY GHOST," they are Inwardly enkindled and enflamed to the Utterance and Performance of the DIVINE WORD and COMMAND. They are Men and Women of GOD, Set Apart for Divine Functions, Separated from all worldly entanglements, "vessels" prepared at all times, and "meet for the Master's use," always at His beck and call; "strangers and pilgrims on the earth"; servants and suppliants of none but the MASTER. The DIVINE THOUGHT-ESSENCE is the Source and Spring of the Spiritual Dynamic Force (*divāmus*)—transcending all Material and Astral forces and intelligences—Enduing the Fitted and Perfected Man, Redeemed from Matter, Corruption, and the FLESH; RE-GENERATED; with "POWER FROM ON HIGH," the "Spiritual Gifts," DIVINE INSPIRATION, Discernment of Spirits, Insight into the secrets of Man and Nature, Power over demons and unclean and wicked "spirits"; to eradicate diseases and sicknesses; and to raise the dead;—when such Acts of GOD are stirred within them for Performance by the SPIRIT. Of this DIVINE IMPULSION, or THOUGHT-ESSENCE, the Apostle Paul speaks, in regard to the Ancient Scripts recording Prophetic Utterances and Works, "All SCRIPTURE is given by INSPIRATION OF GOD . . . that the MAN OF GOD may be Perfected, thoroughly furnished unto all Good Works" (RIGHT ACTIONS); also Peter the Apostle speaks, "For the Prophecy came not at any time by the will of man, but HOLY MEN OF GOD SPAKE, MOVED BY THE HOLY GHOST." This "MOVEMENT BY THE HOLY GHOST" is the DIVINE IMPULSION springing from the NOUMENAL BODY, and the DIVINE STIMULI in the Sensoria of the PHYSICAL BODY, provocative of DIVINE, or

“Inspired,” Utterance and Action; involuntary, unpremeditated, and not self-originated; neither the work of “genius,” art, study, culture, education, nor forethought. It is the same LOGOS, or THOUGHT-ESSENCE, of which Zacharias, the father of the Prophet John, sang, in his “*Benedictus*,” “As He spake by the Mouth of HIS HOLY PROPHETS, which have been since the World began”; of which the Apostle Peter spoke, concerning the coming “Time of the Restitution of all things,” “which GOD hath spoken through the Mouth of HIS HOLY PROPHETS, since the World began”; as was stated of the Apostles, after their Initiation by the BAPTISM OF FIRE, on the Day of Pentecost, “they all began to speak, as the SPIRIT gave them Utterance.” The Book of the Acts of the Apostles, and the historical records of the Prophets, need only to be studied, to learn the nature of the functions of the NOUMENAL BODY (attainable by all who Follow the PATH of the DIVINE MYSTERIES), giving to the MAN OF GOD (the Master, Initiate, and Disciple, in their relative degrees of Attainment of the DIVINE MYSTERIES) the Word of Utterance, the Divine Gifts and Powers, put into effect and execution in the PHYSICAL BODY; according to the Mind and Will of GOD, and not as endowments to be called forth at any time by the will of man. Ofttimes, for His Own reasons, GOD withholds the exercise of His Gifts and Powers in His Prophets, and MEN OF GOD. At other times He moves the MAN OF GOD to the exercise of His Spiritual Gifts. But always, in the Master, Initiate, and Disciple, there is, in full Consciousness and Practice, the “Most Sure Word of Prophecy,” of Divine WISDOM, KNOWLEDGE, and UNDERSTANDING. “Eye hath not seen, nor ear heard, neither hath entered into the heart of

Man, the things which GOD hath prepared (*i.e.*, inwardly secreted in his NOUMENAL BODY, but inaccessible to the Natural Man) for them that Love Him. But GOD hath Revealed them unto us by His SPIRIT; for the SPIRIT searcheth All Things, yea, the Deep Things of GOD. For what man knoweth the things of a man, save the Spirit of man which is in him? Even so the Things of GOD KNOWETH no man but the SPIRIT OF GOD. Now we have received, not the spirit of the WORLD, but the SPIRIT which is of GOD; that we might KNOW the THINGS that are Freely given us of GOD. But the Natural Man (*i.e.*, UnRe-Generated) receiveth not the Things of the SPIRIT OF GOD; for they are foolishness unto him: neither can he Know them, for they are Spiritually Discerned. But he that is SPIRITUAL Discerneth ALL THINGS. . . . But we have the MIND OF CHRIST. . . . ALL THINGS ARE YOURS; AND YE ARE CHRIST'S; AND CHRIST IS GOD'S." For this reason, Paul proceeds to speak of the SPIRITUAL MEN (*i.e.*, Masters, Initiates, and Disciples of the PATH of the DIVINE MYSTERIES) as "The MINISTERS OF CHRIST, and STEWARDS OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES." Of the Power of GOD in the MAN OF GOD, the Master, Adept, and Disciple of the PATH of the DIVINE MYSTERIES, Manifesting Subjectively in his NOUMENAL BODY, and in Objective Consciousness, Percipience, and Sentience, in his PHYSICAL BODY; the Apostle John speaks:—"The Anointing which ye have received of Him abideth in you, and ye need not that any man teach you; but the same Anointing Teacheth you of ALL THINGS, and is TRUTH, and no Lie, and even as it hath Taught you ye shall Abide in it," and, "Ye have the UNCTION from the HOLY ONE, AND YE KNOW ALL THINGS." In the case of UnRe-Generated men,

universally, who have not traversed the PATH of the DIVINE MYSTERIES, the Functions of the NOUMENAL BODY, from the Sensoria of the MIND-NATURE, are "dead." The MIND-NATURE being imprisoned in the FLESH-Bound Substance of the NOUMENAL BODY, Man Acts, Thinks, and Speaks, not from the DIVINE IMPULSION, but wholly and invariably from the External Stimuli of the World, or from the Astral false Fires of "Inspiration" objectivising from the PSYCHICAL BODY in the PHYSICAL BODY, through the NOUMENAL BODY. Thus the being, in his PHYSICAL BODY, is Subject to Two Kingdoms of government and inspiration, in all his Actions—the "AIR," or Astral Kingdom, through the PSYCHICAL BODY; and the "EARTH," or Material kingdom, through the Sensoria of the PHYSICAL BODY. Mankind universally are the "Children of this World," and the "Children of the Devil," or the Astral Kingdom. "In this the Children of God are manifest, and the children of the Devil: Whosoever doeth not RIGHTEOUSNESS (RIGHT ACTIONS, *i.e.*, Actions from the DIVINE IMPULSION) is not of GOD." "He that Doeth RIGHTEOUSNESS IS RIGHTEOUS, EVEN AS GOD IS RIGHTEOUS" (*i.e.*, From the same Nature and SPIRIT constituting the RIGHTEOUSNESS OF GOD). He that committeth SIN (*i.e.*, Actions that are not RIGHT ACTIONS) is OF THE DEVIL; for the Devil Sinneth from the beginning. Whosoever is BORN OF GOD (*i.e.*, RE-GENERATED) doth not commit Sin (*i.e.*, Perform Wrong Actions); for the SEED OF GOD (*i.e.*, the Spiritual and Seminal TINCTURE of the DIVINE ESSENCE in the FOUR NATURES, germinating and fructifying in him in the Performance of RIGHT ACTIONS) remaineth in him: and he CANNOT SIN, because he is BORN OF GOD." These are the words of John the Apostle (I John iii.),

bearing out that the Master, the Initiate, and the Disciple of the PATH of the DIVINE MYSTERIES, being RE-GENERATED, only are they who Perform RIGHT ACTIONS, only are " RIGHTEOUS." JESUS also taught the same Truth, addressing the Pharisees, explaining why they understood not His Teaching, " My WORD hath no place in you. I speak that which I have seen with my Father ; and ye do that which he have seen with your father . . . ye do the Actions of your father. . . . Why do ye not understand my Speech? Because ye do not Hear my WORD, Ye are of your father the DEVIL, and the lusts of your father ye will put into Action." Thus is man subject to the dominion of the " Prince of the Power of the AIR," through the Attraction of the Sensoria of the PSYCHICAL BODY to the Stimuli of the Astral forces. Likewise is man subject to the same dominion of Astral and Demoniactal Darkness, on the Material plane of the EARTH, or the WORLD (including all mankind in the UnRe-Generated state) concerning whom Paul the Apostle says, " the god of this World hath blinded the minds of them which Believe not " ; " we fight . . . against the rulers of the Darkness of this World." Without exception, in the World, human thought, education, culture, knowledge, and wisdom, come not from the Normal Source of THOUGHT, in the NOUMENAL BODY, as the Vehicle and Functioning Agent of the SPIRIT, through the Crucible of the MIND-NATURE ; but solely from the repositories of Mentation in the Brain, and other Sensoria, of the PHYSICAL BODY. Wherefore the Apostle Paul says, " Where is the wise ? Where is the scribe ? Where is the disputer of this World ? Hath not God made foolish the wisdom of this World ? For . . . the World by wisdom Knew not GOD. . . . Howbeit

we Speak THE WISDOM to them that are Perfect ; yet not the wisdom of the World, nor of the princes of this World, that come to nought ; BUT WE SPEAK THE WISDOM OF GOD, IN THE HIDDEN MYSTERY . . . which none of the princes (*i.e.*, Demon-Rulers) of this World know. . . Which Thing also we speak, not in the words which man's wisdom teacheth, but which the HOLY GHOST TEACHETH." "My Speech" (says Paul) "was not with persuasive words of man's wisdom, but in Demonstration of the SPIRIT and of POWER : that your FAITH should not be in the wisdom of men, but in the POWER OF GOD." Concerning the "WISDOM OF MEN," described by Paul in this passage (I Cor.), it is contrasted with the "WISDOM OF GOD" springing up in the Twelve "Streams of LIVING WATER" (the Twelve Sensoria of the FOUR BODIES, from the exhaustless "WELLS" of the FOUR NATURES). These Wells, being sealed and closed up by the FLESH in the Matter inhering in the THREE BODIES of all men in the Abnormal and UnRe-Generated state of the FLESH ; no longer, in the World's Material constitution, pour forth the DIVINE LOGOS, or THOUGHT-ESSENCE. The NOUMENAL BODY, the Seat and Fountain of the DIVINE IMPULSION, or STIMULI of DIVINE ACTION, from the MIND-NATURE and BODY-NATURE, is as "a Fountain sealed, a Spring shut up." The Degenerate "Water"-Elements, which take the place of the TRUE WATER-ELEMENT, in the MIND-NATURE of Normal and RE-GENERATED Man, is described by JESUS in His words addressed to the woman of Samaria, when drawing water from the well of Sychar, "Whosoever drinketh of this water shall thirst again. But whosoever drinketh of the WATER that I shall give him shall never thirst ; but the WATER that I shall give him shall be IN HIM A

WELL OF WATER SPRINGING UP UNTO EVERLASTING LIFE." The "Well of Sychar" here is used to symbolise the WORLD-sources of science, wisdom, knowledge, religion, culture, and all forms of intellectual, sensual, and physical gratification, to slake and satisfy the continual, and quenchless hunger and thirst of the ever-exigeant organs and senses. Man, UnRe-Generate, "Natural," and "Carnal," is bound to resort perpetually to these WORLD-Cisterns of sense-gratification, supplied only by the precarious and "self"-originated sources of human study, research, invention, and provision; unstable, contaminated, and subject to droughts, dryness, or overflowing; and requiring incessant toil and restlessness, not only to keep the Cisterns in good order as un-leaking receptacles, but also to keep them always replenished. Wherefore are these "wells" of WORLD-construction, and Temporal or Finite Supply, likened by the Prophet Jeremiah to human-made wells, or "cisterns," scattered at distances outside of man, in the External Material World,—“My People, saith the LORD, have changed their Glory for that which doth not profit. . . . For MY People have committed two evils: They have forsaken ME, THE FOUNTAIN OF LIVING WATERS, AND HEWN THEM OUT CISTERNS, BROKEN CISTERNS, THAT CAN HOLD NO WATER” (Jer. ii. 13 *et seq.*). Thus the Third Element of Terrestrial and Astral Matter, in the NOUMENAL BODY, is “WATER,” or the “WISDOM OF MAN,” by which “Man Knows not GOD”: all those Man-Made Systems of Thought, Worship, Religion, Philosophy, Learning, Science, Culture, Self-Advancement, Civilisation, World-Progress, Invention, Art, Genius, etc.; elevating the Human Ego-Personality, individually and collectively, causing in man a sense of

independence of GOD, the relegation of the DIVINE BEING to a Non-Personal Abstraction, a pantheistic "Principle," or a universal Divine "Immanence." Man is therefore left to his own intellect and mentality, and becomes a willing prey to the deceptions, snares, and delusions, of his "self"-inflated organs and senses, which, he knows not, are the mere "slaves" and dupes of the Astral forces, drugged and opiated, stimulated and blinded, by Astral and Terrestrial Delusion and MAYA. As Jeremiah says (*idem.* v. 14): "Israel is a slave, a home-born (*i.e.*, hereditary) bondsman; therefore he is become a spoil. . . . Hast thou not procured this unto thyself, in that thou hast forsaken the LORD THY GOD?" It is in warning against the possibility of the Disciples of the PATH of the DIVINE MYSTERIES "backsliding" through the speciousness of Astral and World-MAYA, or Delusions (so comforting to human minds and senses, so "self"-elevating and optimistic); that Paul writes to the Colossians (Col. ii. 8): "Beware lest any man spoil you through philosophy and vain deceit, after the tradition of men, after the Elements of the World, and not after CHRIST. FOR IN HIM DWELLETH ALL THE FULNESS OF THE GOD-HEAD BODILY. AND YE ARE COMPLETE IN HIM—THE HEAD OF ALL PRINCIPALITY AND POWER." Also, to the Galatians who had "backslidden" by these very seductions of Delusion, he says: "When ye Knew not GOD, ye were slaves unto the gods which by nature are not gods. But now, after that ye have KNOWN GOD, or rather, are KNOWN OF GOD, how turn ye back to the weak and beggarly Elements, whereunto ye desire again to be in bondage? . . . Stand fast therefore in the Liberty wherewith CHRIST hath made you Free, and be not entangled again with the yoke of bondage."

(iv.) “EARTH.” The Fourth of the FOUR BODIES—the PHYSICAL BODY—is, Normally, and in the state of RE-GENERATION, the Vehicle and Functioning Agent of the Crucible of the BODY-NATURE. The BODY-NATURE is an Expansion, or Radial Extension, of the SPIRIT, and therefore is neither susceptible of, nor liable to, Terrestrial and Astral Corruption and Material Elements. The BODY-NATURE is a “prisoner” in the Matter-bound, FLESH-laden PHYSICAL BODY, the dense FLESH-encrusted “Wall,” that cannot respond, in any of its Sensoria, to the Stimuli of the DIVINE THOUGHT-ESSENCE, or IMPULSION, from the MIND-NATURE. The BODY-NATURE is the Crucible of the SPIRIT, supplying to the PHYSICAL BODY the Spiritual FIRE-TINCTURE of the DIVINE ESSENCE, Transmuted from the DIVINE THOUGHT-SUBSTANCE in the BODY-NATURE; by which the Sensoria of the PHYSICAL BODY are stirred and moved to the Performance of DIVINE ACTION. It is the same DIVINE ELEMENT, which, in the form of FIRE-ELEMENT, is secreted in the SPIRIT, and Manifests in the SPIRITUAL BODY as DIVINE ILLUMINATION. In the Crucible of the SOUL-NATURE, the FIRE-ELEMENT is Transmuted into DIVINE ETHER, Manifesting in the PSYCHICAL BODY as DIVINE INSPIRATION. In the Crucible of the MIND-NATURE the DIVINE ETHER is Transmuted into DIVINE THOUGHT-ESSENCE, Manifesting in the NOUMENAL BODY as DIVINE IMPULSION. In the Crucible of the BODY-NATURE the DIVINE THOUGHT-ESSENCE is Transmuted into THOUGHT-SUBSTANCE, Manifesting in the PHYSICAL BODY as DIVINE ACTION. Thus, in the state of RE-GENERATION (as in the Normal and Unfallen state), through the Alchemy of Purification and Transmutation, the organs and senses of the Sensoria of the PHYSICAL BODY are the natural Agents and Instruments of the SPIRIT, the

Vehicles of Perfect Expression of the LOGOS, or DIVINE THOUGHT; the Channels, or "Rivers," in man, of the DIVINE ESSENCE, Manifesting, objectively, in the Performance of ACTION, as Perfectly and Rightly as if GOD HIMSELF were Performing ACTION, apart from the instrumentality of man. The REGENERATED man is "Perfect even as his FATHER IN HEAVEN IS PERFECT." He does not Perform his ACTIONS in the same scale and magnitude, nor by his own independent powers, as does God in the Performance of His ACTIONS. But, God being the DOER of all his deeds by His Interior Force, Illumination, Inspiration, and Impulsion; however small or trivial, or however great and momentous; all his Actions—of Thought, Word, and Deed—are necessarily RIGHT ACTIONS. They are the "FRUIT OF THE SPIRIT," from the "SEED OF GOD," Planted in the SPIRITUAL BODY, Germinating in the PSYCHICAL BODY, Flowering in the NOUMENAL BODY, and Fructifying in the PHYSICAL BODY—"Seed," "Blade," "Ear," "Full Corn in the Ear" (Mark iv. 26-29). In the UnReGenerate state in which Man universally is constituted in his rebirth and reincarnation upon the Earth, since the Fall of Man, and the Earth's Descent into Matter; Man corresponds to the Material and Astral environment of the EARTH, and the Astral Plane, or "AIR." The Sensoria of the PHYSICAL BODY conform to the likeness and constitution of the Earth, in its state of EVIL, inheriting the conditions of EVIL that are now part and parcel of the Earth's Depraved nature—Disease, Decay, and Death—and the Elements of Corrupt Matter ingrained in its Substance. This Matter, inherited and absorbed in Man's constitution, is called "The FLESH," which, impregnating the Substance of the PHYSICAL BODY, reduces the

one-time Normal Glory of the Divine Substance to the Degenerate state of contraction and materiality of the Abnormal PHYSICAL BODY. The SPIRIT in the BODY-NATURE, Normally the Natural Basis and Element of Man's Volitions and Actions, ceases to be so, and the Sensoria of the PHYSICAL BODY, by the Magnetic Force of the FLESH, are incontinently and resistlessly drawn out to its Abnormal and external Centre of Gravity, the basis and *fundamentum* from which the FLESH originated. Thus all Man's Actions, Volitions, and Desires, are permanently fixed upon the Earth and the "Things on the Earth." Man thus is wholly a creature of "EARTH," and has no alliance nor fellowship with Heaven and GOD, from the time that, after the Transgression of Man, "*the Earth became Corrupt before GOD.*" Man then, and thereafter, became "*earthy*,"—"as is the earthy, such are they also that are earthy: and as is the heavenly (*i.e.*, the Normal, and RE-GENERATE), such are they that are heavenly. And as we (*i.e.*, the RE-GENERATE) have borne the image of the earthy (*i.e.*, in our UnRe-Generate state), we shall also bear the image of the heavenly (*i.e.*, in the State of RE-GENERATION). But this I say, Brethren, that flesh and blood (*i.e.*, the earthy and corrupt Matter of the FLESH of the UnRe-Generate) cannot inherit the KINGDOM OF GOD (*i.e.*, be subject to the Rule of the SPIRIT), neither doth Corruption inherit Incorruption." Concerning this "earthy" state of the UnRe-Generate man, or the "FLESH," and its bondage and naturally enforced obedience to the LAW of EARTH-GRAVITY, Paul the Apostle speaks (Rom. vii.), "For when we were in the FLESH (*i.e.*, the UnRe-Generate state) the Motions of SIN, which were in obedience to the LAW of EARTH-Gravitation, did

operate in our Members (Sensoria) to bring forth fruit unto Death. But now we (*i.e.*, the RE-GENERATED) are Delivered from the LAW (*i.e.*, of EARTH-Gravitation), that being Dead wherein we were held in bondage (*i.e.*, the FLESH); that we may Serve GOD in RENEWAL of the SPIRIT, and not in the oldness of the Letter" (*i.e.*, that Law of external "commandments" that forever condemned all our Actions, and pointed accusingly to the cause of Wrong Action, and the Way to attain to the Power to Perform RIGHT ACTIONS, *vide* Rom. vii.). Describing the state of the UnRe-Generate man, who has awakened to the sense of EVIL, or the FLESH, within him, through the "Letter of the LAW of GOD," ever condemning him for all his Actions in the FLESH, Paul proceeds to say, "I see another Law in my Members, warring against the LAW of my Mind (*i.e.*, the LAW OF GOD reflected in the MIND), and bringing me into captivity to the LAW OF SIN which is in my Members (Sensoria). O wretched man that I am! Who shall Deliver me from this body of Death? I thank my GOD through JESUS CHRIST our LORD. Therefore there is no condemnation to them who are in CHRIST JESUS, who Walk not after the FLESH, but after the SPIRIT. For the LAW OF THE SPIRIT OF LIFE IN CHRIST JESUS hath made me Free from the LAW OF SIN AND DEATH . . . that the RIGHTEOUSNESS of the LAW might be FULFILLED IN US, who Walk not after the FLESH, but after the SPIRIT. For they that are after the FLESH do mind (*i.e.*, Follow the Attraction of) the Things of the FLESH; but they that are after the SPIRIT (are drawn by the Attraction and IMPULSION of) the Things of the SPIRIT. . . . The FLESH-Mind is enmity against GOD; for it is not subject to the LAW OF GOD (*i.e.*, of SPIRIT-

Gravitation), neither indeed can be (because of the Fixity of the LAW of EARTH-Gravitation). So then they that are in the FLESH cannot Please GOD (*i.e.*, Perform RIGHT ACTIONS). But ye are not in the FLESH, but in the SPIRIT, if so be that the SPIRIT OF GOD DWELLETH IN YOU. Now if any man have not the SPIRIT OF CHRIST (*i.e.*, the CHRIST BORN WITHIN), he is none of His. And if the CHRIST BE IN YOU, the body is Dead in respect to SIN; but the SPIRIT is LIFE in respect to RIGHTEOUSNESS . . . *et seq.* (Rom. viii.). The Elements of Corruption, or the FLESH, in the PHYSICAL BODY, are contained in, and permeate, Matter, of which the solid earth is constituted—the dust and clay of the soil, impregnated with the germs of putridity and pollution of living, diseased, decayed, and dead creatures; and the unspeakably fouler exhalations and emanations of “*Aura*” of the Astral Plane and the Abyss. This Materiality and Corruption interpenetrate the fine Cellular Substance of the Divine Nature in the PHYSICAL BODY, ravaging and metamorphosing it beyond any resemblance of its Normal nature. Only by Death is the PHYSICAL BODY released of this solid Matter, which likewise is the sovereign power of Mortality to which all creatures on this planet must succumb. But, in the release of the PHYSICAL BODY, from the incubus of Matter, it is not delivered from the dominion of the FLESH, which comes from Matter, but is not, in itself, Matter, being a spiritual sublimate and coagulation of corruption and pollution, generated in Matter from the germs and cellular formation of Astral, Demoniactal, and Elemental creatures of the AIR and the ABYSS, causing and permeating the Earth’s Substance, and that of all Earth-creatures. The FLESH, therefore, is not eliminated by Death,

when Matter falls from the SEPTAD-organism, but it accompanies the "dead" after Death has removed the solid clay of the Earth, and ushered the "spirit," or discarnate SEPTAD, into the Astral Plane, the abode of all creatures declodded of the clay, or gross material elements of the Earth. The FLESH adheres to the THREE BODIES of the UnRe-Generate, in all states of existence; it is the "spiritual death" that the grave of mortality cannot change. The "dead" are *Dead*, Spiritually, in the Astral Plane, as they are in the Terrestrial, and just as enslaved by the FLESH. DEATH brings no release from captivity to the FLESH. Man parts, at "Death," only with the material form which he partook by conformity to the Material Earth. Death only can release him from the "dust of the ground," but cannot Redeem him from the "Law of Sin in his Members." In the Astral Plane, or "*Hades*," he is as great a slave to the bondage of the FLESH, as upon the Earth; and, by the continuity of the FLESH in the Sensoria of each of the THREE BODIES, he is held bound to the Earth and Matter, and the material "Things on the Earth," with even a greater tenacity of Magnetic Attraction. Besides the grosser form of the "FLESH" in the PHYSICAL BODY, Man is also impregnated with the finer forms of the "FLESH"; "*Fluidic*" in the NOUMENAL BODY, and "*Atmospheric*" in the PSYCHICAL BODY. These three forms in which the FLESH inheres in the THREE BODIES, remain, after the solid Matter, the Terrestrial vehicle, or medium, from which they were derived, is removed after Death. In the Astral Plane the PHYSICAL BODY, with the BODY-NATURE; the NOUMENAL BODY, with the MIND-NATURE; and the PSYCHICAL BODY, with the SOUL-NATURE; abide in the Astral Plane, held by the Attraction of the Earth

through the FLESH within the THREE BODIES. The THREE NATURES therefore are, in the Astral Plane, still in Bondage to the FLESH-BOUND BODIES as on the Earth. The SPIRITUAL BODY and the SPIRIT, Freed from the incubus and weight of Matter, wait in the Paradisaical Abode of the being, until he is, in *Hades*, liberated from the Earth-Bonds by the response to the Ministry of the Divine Hierarchy in the Astral Plane. If they fail to make this response, at their next reincarnation they are reborn without the SPIRIT and SPIRITUAL BODY; and only can they be restored to their SPIRIT, in their next reincarnation, by Repentance, and performing the preliminary and preparatory works "meet for Repentance," by which, when restored to the SPIRIT, they Follow the PATH of the DIVINE MYSTERIES. Of beings reincarnating on the Earth without the SPIRIT, there are Two kinds. First, those who, in the Intermediate state, abide in *Hades*, without having sought and attained release from the bonds of the FLESH by penitence and obedience to the instructions of the Divine Ministers in *Hades*. Many of these fail in this respect in like manner as on the Earth, either through deafness and blindness in consequence of the engrossments and allurements of Astral activities (which all are counterparts and similitudes of Terrestrial activities); or through lack of opportunity (as also in so large a number of cases on the Earth); and the demons are very watchful to keep them from such opportunities;—or through wilful disobedience and rejection. These return to the Earth with relative possibilities of restoration to their SPIRIT through Following the PATH of the DIVINE MYSTERIES, and fulfilling the necessary conditions of Following the PATH. Secondly, those beings who are born

“Children of Perdition,” or “*Reprobates*.” These are they who, in a past reincarnation, have heard, and rejected, the Truth of the DIVINE MYSTERIES; or have Fallen away, after taking the preliminary and preparatory Step, leading to the PATH of the DIVINE MYSTERIES. For the latter there is no hope of Redemption; they have already “quenched the SPIRIT,” dissipated its Ether-Substance in the Cosmic Ether; and the object and sole purpose of their reincarnation is solely the demoniacal one, of thwarting, hindering, and frustrating, the Teaching and propagating of the Truth; whilst they themselves, in the flesh, in many cases, are ignorant of their sinister errand. Others of the Reprobate beings incarnate are only too well aware of their demoniacal and accursed condition, and are the subtlest and most dangerous types of mankind, human “vampires” and “parasites,” aping, and shaping themselves, in character and conduct, to deceive and ensnare every class of mankind. They assume the disguise of “angels of light,” and are capable of developing psychic powers, and social attractiveness, that conceal the Hell-Hate of the Demons controlling them. They are purely and solely incarnate Demons, or “Wicked Spirits,” from the Astral Plane, and the Abyss. They are “wolves in sheep’s clothing,” and only are they known and detected by Initiates, who have the Gift of the “Discernment of Spirits”; and of whom John the Apostle warns, in his words, “Beloved, believe not every spirit, but prove the spirits whether they are of GOD; because many false prophets are gone out (of the Astral Plane) into the world.”

9. *Master*.—What is the preliminary and preparatory Work requisite to be accomplished in the THREE BODIES of the Disciples of the DIVINE

MYSTERIES for the attainment of RE-GENERATION, and INITIATION in the DIVINE MYSTERIES ?

Disciple.—The First part of the Preparatory Work to be accomplished by the Disciple of the DIVINE MYSTERIES, is the learning of the severe Lesson of the condition of Impurity, Corruption and Abnormality, of his Sensoria in his THREE BODIES—PHYSICAL, NOUMENAL, and PSYCHICAL. In order to accomplish this preliminary Work he must also learn all that concerns and appertains to his constitution, the science and analysis of his Corporeal and Spiritual construction, how “fearfully and wonderfully he is made.” To this subject he gives devout and stedfast attention. This *Sacred Science*, excepting in the rarest cases, cannot be learned, nor discovered, by man, unaided by Enlightenment, Teaching, and Divine Revelation, “by the mouth of GOD’s ‘HOLY PROPHETS,’” that is, Men INITIATED in the DIVINE MYSTERIES, or “Masters.” In these days of “*Lao-dicean*” thought (or “*democracy*”) objection is raised to the very idea of any man requiring to Submit to Discipleship “at the feet of” a “Master.” Man has waxed proud, and kicks against the suggestion that he has not the fullest capacity to know and possess everything essential to himself in himself, and spurns the thought of putting faith and obedience in any human Preceptor and Teacher. But if this is a true objection, founded on Scripture authority, then there is no logical reason for the Scripture statement that, “there are diversities of Gifts, but the Same SPIRIT ; and there are different orders of Ministry, but the Same LORD ; and there are different forms of Spiritual functions, but it is the SAME GOD ENERGISING AND OPERATING IN ALL. But the Manifestation of the SPIRIT is Given to each man for the profit of all. For

to one is Given, by the SPIRIT, the LOGOS OF WISDOM ; to another the LOGOS OF KNOWLEDGE, by the Same SPIRIT ; to another FAITH, by the Same SPIRIT ; to another the GIFTS of HEALING, by the Same SPIRIT ; to another the Working of Super-Normal Powers ; to another PROPHECY ; to another DISCERNING of Spirits ; to another various Languages ; to another the Interpretation of Languages. But all these are Energised by that one and self-same SPIRIT, apportioning to every man severally as He will " ; also, in the same context, Paul says, concerning the Spiritual Orders in the " BODY OF CHRIST," or " EK-KLESIA," " Now ye are the BODY OF CHRIST, and Members in particular. And GOD hath set some in the EK-KLESIA, first APOSTLES, secondarily PROPHETS, thirdly TEACHERS, after that Miracles (Dynamic Functions), then Gifts of HEALINGS, HELPS, GOVERNMENTS, Diversities of Tongues " ; Also (in Eph. iv.), " And He gave some, APOSTLES ; and some, PROPHETS ; and some, EVANGELISTS ; and some, PASTORS and TEACHERS ; for the Perfecting of the Saints (*i.e.*, Disciples of the PATH of the DIVINE MYSTERIES) ; for the Work of the Ministry, for the Building up of the BODY OF CHRIST ; Till we all come in the Unity of the Faith, and of the KNOWLEDGE of the SON OF GOD, unto the PERFECTED MAN, unto the measure of the Stature of the FULL AGE of CHRIST . . ." *et seq.* The *personnel* of these Orders of the Divine Ministry are the Divinely Endowed and Ordained " Masters " and " Apostles," who, by INITIATION in the DIVINE MYSTERIES, have attained the WISDOM and GNOSIS, embodying all Knowledge necessary for the Disciple to receive by their Instruction.

The Second part of the Preparatory Work to be accomplished by the Disciple follows when, under the

Teaching and Tutelary guidance of his Master, the Disciple of the PATH of the DIVINE MYSTERIES has patiently traversed the SEVEN ROUNDS of each of the SEVEN NATURES (the SEPTAD) through each of the Twelve Sensoria of the SEVEN NATURES successively ; then he begins to truly discover the depths of EVIL, of Corruption, of Materiality and Astralism, of Egotism and Sensualism, that lie within his THREE BODIES. He perceives the absolute truth of his Master's Teaching, that "in him dwelleth no Good Thing" of any Active or Functioning Capacity, however his Personal Ego is draped and adorned with the perishable garments of earthly "righteousnesses," virtues, morality, benevolence, etc. He finds out the Truth concerning himself, that all his "righteousnesses," goodnesses, graces, culture, religion, etc., which he so highly prized, and which so completely settled him in his self-complacency, are no better than "filthy rags." This journey round himself seven times in succession in each of his SEVEN NATURES, results in the Disciple's complete self-Disillusionment and self-abhorrence. When he beholds himself in the Mirror of the TRUTH of self-revelation, it is so staggering that the "natural man" revolts against the picture of himself thus truthfully reflected. It is not strange nor inconceivable that he should rebel against such an uncompromising and damnatory verdict. Some indeed, at this point, listen to the ever-vigilant demons, whose subtle voices whisper in his ear, suggesting many thoughts to counteract the effect of this Truth-exposing self-condemnation, tempting them to reject the Truth as a lie, a foolish dream, a mere slanderous misrepresentation, fostered by a deluded self-styled and unscrupulous "Master," unworthy of the credence of

such "wise and prudent" persons. So do many turn aside from the "self"-accusing "mirror" and "straightway forget what manner of man they are," buoyed up with pride by the flattery of the demons; and yield to ridiculing of themselves for even listening to such self-demeaning accusations. They consequently forsake the PATH of the DIVINE MYSTERIES, go back into the World, and become more hardened in Materiality, Egotism, and Astral Delusion, than before. They invariably become the bitterest and most unreasoning foes of CHRIST and the Masters, and the most unscrupulous fault-finders and slanderous opponents of the DIVINE MYSTERIES and their exponents and witnesses. They flock to the "cults" of "false prophets and teachers," who satisfy them by dispensing with the Teaching of a PERSONAL GOD, of JESUS CHRIST, of the FALL of Man, and of universal Evil and Human Corruption, glazing the facts of Evil in nature and experience by many plausible sophistries, consoling to man, and upbuilding in him an excessive structure of false "optimism," false "philosophy" of life, false "psychology," and delusive but fascinating forms of false "metaphysics."

10. *Master*.—Having, under the Tutelary guidance of his Master, been guided and instructed in the course of the PATH of the DIVINE MYSTERIES, and obtained a clear-visioned survey and analysis of the Twelve Sensoria of his SEVEN NATURES (the SEPTAD), reflected to the Disciple in the Light of the TRUTH revealing his Fallen, Depraved, and Corrupted nature; and having come to the KNOWLEDGE OF SELF, and to the state of REPENTANCE, and honest acknowledgment of the full reality and truth of this self-revelation of Corruption in him;—or the state of Disillusionment

and “self”-abhorrence ; what is the next part of the Preparatory Work he is Taught by his Master to accomplish ?

Disciple.—After attaining the State of REPENTANCE, through coming to the KNOWLEDGE OF SELF, the True Disciple, spurning the devices and subtleties of demoniacal, astral, and worldly temptations to quit the Pursuit and Quest of the PATH of the DIVINE MYSTERIES ; heeds and obeys the Instruction of his Master (often in the teeth of open and violent objection, protestation, and cajolery, of his friends, relations, and associates, in the world, and at the risk of facing obloquy, disgrace, and the loss of possessions) ; and Takes the Irrevocable STEP OF SELF ABNEGATION.

11. *Master.*—Define the STEP OF SELF-ABNEGATION.

Disciple.—The STEP OF SELF-ABNEGATION is the Initial Act of every True Disciple, who, having come to the KNOWLEDGE OF SELF, by traversing the course of the PATH of the DIVINE MYSTERIES through the SEVEN NATURES, in his Preliminary Survey of the PATH, and Learning the Lesson of his Corruption, Materiality, and SIN ; and experienced the state of Disillusionment, “self”-abhorrence, and REPENTANCE ; determines to Follow the PATH of the DIVINE MYSTERIES as his Master gradually enlightens his understanding to its requirements, conditions, and principles. He is first warned of the Irrevocability of the STEP OF SELF-ABNEGATION. “No man, having put his hand to the plough, and looking back, is fit for the KINGDOM OF HEAVEN.” It is that STEP which the Master describes in His words, “Strait is the Gate, and Narrow the PATH, that leadeth unto The LIFE ; And Few there be that Find it.” It is

also the STEP OF SELF-ABNEGATION which the Master meant when He spoke of the "rich" man (representing the people whose organs and senses, through the preponderance of the FLESH, are centred on material "possessions," or the earthly objects of Attraction, of desire, affection, and appetite), "It is easier for a camel to go through the Needle's Eye, than for a rich man to enter the KINGDOM OF HEAVEN." "The Needle's Eye" was a name colloquially given to a small gateway beneath the Wall of Jerusalem. When the great public Gates of the City-Wall were closed at nightfall, all merchandise-caravans had to wait until the next morning to enter the City. But, by special permit, persons were admitted through the small postern, called "The Needle's Eye" on account of its small dimensions. The only way that a camel could pass through this aperture, was by removing its load and accoutrements, and, on its knees, crawl through; to be reloaded on reaching the other side of the entrance. KRISHNA taught the same Truth, in his encouragement of *Arjuna* to give battle to the Kurus, and slay them; for "if he slay not them, they will slay him"; referring symbolically to the putting to death of the organs and senses, that they may, in "Newness of Life," be restored to the dominion of the SPIRIT; as the removal of the Camel's load outside the "Needle's Eye," was followed by its restoration inside the Wall of Jerusalem. In "For-saking All to Follow CHRIST," the Disciple achieves the Change of his Centre of Gravity, releases his organs and senses from the Earth-Bondage of Attraction, and unites them eternally to the CHRIST, or SPIRIT-CENTRE OF GRAVITY—"Jerusalem," within the City Wall—or THE KINGDOM OF HEAVEN. Also the Master referred to the STEP OF SELF-ABNEGATION

in His reply to the young man who enquired of Him, "Good Master, what Good Thing must I do to enter the KINGDOM OF HEAVEN?" After affirming his obedience to the "commandments" from his youth up ("the Letter of the LAW"), yet convicted of its unprofitableness, JESUS answered, "yet lackest thou THE ONE THING. GO, SELL ALL THAT THOU HAST . . . AND COME, FOLLOW ME." The young man went dejectedly away, for he had "great possessions." The Disciple, having surveyed the course of the PATH of the DIVINE MYSTERIES, and acquainted himself of the state of Bondage to the Earth into which he fell in his rebirth and reincarnation; and having made up his mind to accomplish the Work of REDEMPTION in himself, through the power of the CHRIST-WITHIN him, proceeds to carry out the Principles of the PATH of the DIVINE MYSTERIES, Taught him by his Master, by first taking the FIRST STEP OF SELF-ABNEGATION. This Initial Act is described by John the Baptist as the "AXE LAID AT THE ROOT OF THE TREE," meaning that, by successive strokes of the "AXE" of SELF-ABNEGATION, the "old man," or Unreal Self, the organs and senses under the dominion of the FLESH and the WORLD-Gravitation, is felled to the ground, "dead" to the WORLD of Matter, the FLESH being slain, "Dead" and "Buried," which formerly held it in bondage to the dominion of the WORLD. The STEP OF SELF-ABNEGATION is the deliberate Act of the Disciple, in full consciousness and intelligence of, and consent of the Will to, all that the Act causes in his subsequent life and experience, of absolute and perpetual DENIAL of his own individual "self"-existence. By this Act he destroys forever his own "self"-will, and the very existence of organs and senses to serve his individual

“self”-senses and “self”-desires, which no longer exist nor move in him. Understanding “SIN” to be all acts, states, conditions, thoughts, volitions, and desires, which centre in, or spring from, the stimuli of the WORLD, or the Earth-Centre of Gravity; the Disciple by the Act of SELF-ABNEGATION, becomes “DEAD UNTO SIN”; “SIN NO MORE HATH DOMINION OVER HIM.” If a man is non-existent, his organs and senses are non-existent; there is nothing for the Earth-Centre of Gravity, or WORLD, and “Power of the AIR” to lay hold of, and bring into captivity. If a man is “Dead,” his organs and senses are “dead,” incapable of response to the most powerful and alluring stimuli. A dead man can neither see, hear, touch, taste, nor smell. He has broken with the former Centre of Gravity. But, “Raised from the Dead into NEWNESS OF LIFE,” “alive from the dead,” his Re-Newed organs and senses respond only to the CHRIST-CENTRE of Gravity. By the whole-hearted practice of the FIVE VALOURS of a Disciple—Faith, Obedience, Love, Devotion, and Fortitude—he “RECKONS HIMSELF DEAD TRULY UNTO SIN, AND ALIVE UNTO GOD, THROUGH JESUS CHRIST OUR LORD.” This “Reckoning,” or Assuming by Faith, is the *fulcrum* on which he balances and fulfils all his future life, and conducts all his actions. Thus “SIN NO MORE HATH DOMINION OVER HIM.” It is as if it had no existence, for none of his organs and senses are any longer capable of responding to, or functioning from, the stimuli of SIN. The Disciple is “FREE FROM SIN,” he is “CRUCIFIED TO THE WORLD, AND THE WORLD IS CRUCIFIED TO HIM.” He is severed, once and for all, from the Earth-Centre of Gravity, and Fixed forever on the SPIRIT, or CHRIST-CENTRE OF GRAVITY. “I have been Crucified with

CHRIST ; nevertheless I live ; yet no longer I, but CHRIST Liveth in me."

12. *Master*.—Why is the STEP OF SELF-ABNEGATION designated " The IRREVOCABLE STEP " ?

Disciple.—When the Disciple, having surveyed the untrodden PATH of his SEVEN NATURES, has discovered the Priceless Hidden Treasure of the DIVINE NATURE and ESSENCE buried within him, as a " Treasure hidden in the Field " of clodded and polluted Matter coagulated in his THREE BODIES, in the forms of " EARTH," " WATER," " AIR," effectually concealing the Treasure, of the existence of which he needed the " expert " guide and Instructor, a Master, to Teach him, and to unfold to him the only means by which he may enter into full and undisputable possession of his DIVINE INHERITANCE ; he straightway " goes his way, sells all that he has (*i.e.*, all his Material, Earthly, and Intellectual possessions), and buys the Field " away from its present holders—the Demons ; Mammon ; the World ; and the Earth-Gravity. Under the expert and experienced instructions of his Master, he then proceeds to dig down into the foundations of his THREE BODIES, in their several stratifications of Matter, and the FLESH—" EARTH," " WATER," " AIR"—until he learns the Fact and TRUTH (which, in his previous survey, he had accepted as such on the Testimony and veracity of his Master, by Faith) of the Existence and Presence, in his SPIRIT, his SPIRITUAL BODY, and in the THREE CRUCIBLES of his PHYSICAL BODY, NOUMENAL BODY, and PSYCHICAL BODY—or the BODY-NATURE, MIND-NATURE, and SOUL-NATURE (which lay buried and incarcerated in the impenetrable strata of the FLESH and Matter from the Earth and Astral environment, and the foul demoniacal emanations of the Abyss)—

of the DIVINE FIRE-ELEMENT, the Spiritual Deposit of PURE GOLD, the TINCTURE of the DIVINE ESSENCE. He Knows, by his Master's Teaching, that, to gain this DIVINE POSSESSION, he must eradicate and expel the FLESH, the Dynamically and Magnetically charged Elements of the Demons and Wicked Spirits of the Astral Plane, and of the Intellectual, Sensual, and Material Earth—or, in Scripture terms, "The DEVIL, and the WORLD, and the FLESH." By the eradication and expulsion of the FLESH from his THREE BODIES, he Redeems them from the Attraction and Dominion of the "WORLD," and the "DEVIL." All of the Earth that is left in him, after this Purificatory and Transmutational Process, is the solid "clay," or "dust of the ground," which, in his "Members," are eternally removed at the hour of Death; but, in the RE-GENERATE state, this is wholly under the dominion of the SPIRIT, or CHRIST-WITHIN, and only causes him to be subject to the sufferings, limitations, trials, and afflictions of this "mortal" life; increased and intensified by the hatred of the "WORLD," its scorn, persecution, and antagonism; and by the malignity of the "DEVIL," and the Demoniactal snares and subtle efforts to lure him back to their dominion, and away from the PATH of the DIVINE MYSTERIES. Wherefore, in taking the STEP OF SELF-ABNEGATION, he, in Spirit and Intention, and with enlightened and full purpose, deals in detail and particular with each of the Sensoria of his THREE BODIES, and their organs and senses; as though they represented each a division of an enemy-army to be vanquished and brought into subjection; to reduce them, each in succession, to complete subordination to the SPIRIT, the CHRIST-WITHIN, the LORD he has now submitted himself to, in absolute Obedience, Faith,

Love, Devotion, and Fortitude. To accomplish this definite and irrevocable purpose, the Disciple, by a succession of determined Acts, or STEPS, puts into practice the FIRST STEP OF SELF-ABNEGATION, in specific order of sequence, applied to each of the Twelve Sensoria of the THREE BODIES. Thus he makes a positive Fact and Reality that which, in the Initial Act of the FIRST STEP OF SELF-ABNEGATION, he had done in the abstract, proving, testing, and demonstrating, the Sincerity and Genuineness of his motives and purpose in taking the FIRST STEP; and learning by experience its Reality in growing experience, and each subsequent STEP in his progress of the PATH. Each journey round the Twelve Sensoria—SEVEN ROUNDS in each of the SEVEN NATURES—effects the Attainment of one of the SEVEN LESSER MYSTERIES, to be attained before being qualified and accepted as Fit to enter the GOLDEN GATE of the GREATER MYSTERY for which they (the SEVEN LESSER MYSTERIES) are the Preparatory stages of qualification. In each of the Steps of the ROUNDS, or the LESSER MYSTERIES, the Disciple has cut loose the Sensoria of the NATURE of the SEPTAD from the Power and Dominion of the Earth-Centre of Gravity, has “crucified the FLESH,” and released the Sensoria of the NATURE, and the BODY to which it belongs, from its imprisonment and impotence. Thus, in gradual succession of attainment of the LESSER MYSTERIES, the FOUR BODIES coalesce with the FOUR NATURES, and Unite together, in ONE, with the SPIRIT, or CHRIST-WITHIN. This is the Consummation of the Process of RE-GENERATION, or the NEW CREATION. “If any man be IN CHRIST, he is a NEW CREATION. Old things have passed away; behold, all things are become NEW.” The “Things of the

earth," all the material objects of sense-attraction, desire, affection, appetite, passion, and ambition, which formerly held his organs and senses bound to the WORLD, the DEVIL, MAMMON, through the FLESH in his Sensoria, drop away from him, as dead fruit from the branches. He is immediately and consequently FREE to Follow the PATH of the DIVINE MYSTERIES. In him exist no longer any active elements, or agents, compelling his organs and senses to respond to the Earth-Attraction, or yield to the "Devil's" snares. In his Progress on the PATH, he gradually attains the Change of his Centre of Gravity, his organs and senses responding to the Attraction of the SPIRIT, or CHRIST-CENTRE of Gravity, as each of his Sensoria, in each of his SEVEN NATURES, is set Free from the Earth-Centre of Gravity by the destruction of the FLESH in it. Seeing, however, that it is a matter of time and progress in the PATH of the DIVINE MYSTERIES, for the Disciple to attain to the Full eradication and destruction of the FLESH in his THREE BODIES, it is not until, in the course of his journey on the PATH, he reaches the FIFTH of the SEVEN GREATER MYSTERIES, the MYSTERY OF "BURIAL" and the "DESCENT INTO HADES," or the Conquest of the "Body of Sin" in the grave of Death, and of the Astral Plane and its demoniacal denizens, that the Disciple is secure from all possibility of being Tempted away from the PATH of the DIVINE MYSTERIES. Should such an eventuality take place, there remains to that man "no space for Repentance." It is therefore possible of occurrence that a Disciple fails to make Progress on the PATH, through negligence, apathy, fear, unbelief, disregard of his Master's Teaching, or failing to assimilate the Truth concerning the acquirement of the SEVEN

GOLDEN KEYS, and the persevering practice of the FIVE VALOURS OF A DISCIPLE. Wherefore is evident the importance of the many warnings of JESUS and the Apostles, on the perils of "Backsliding," lack of Vigilance, and to Prayer, and Stedfastness; of the danger of carelessness, self-assurance, and rashness, in times of Temptation, Ordeals, Tests, and Hardships of the journey;—"Be sober, be vigilant. For your adversary, the Devil, goeth about like a roaring lion, seeking whom he may devour." Self-confidence of Disciples is a particular danger to which a Disciple of the PATH is exposed. "Let him that thinketh he standeth, TAKE HEED LEST HE FALL." In the outset of Following the PATH of the DIVINE MYSTERIES, it generally is the case that the Disciple has endured much stress of suffering and mental anguish, in fulfilling his determination to Follow the PATH, when he first "put his hand to the plough,"—loss of friends, of the love and respect of parents and relatives, of money, income, and possessions; social and domestic ostracism, and personal scorn and contempt, and the many exigencies frequently incidental to the STEP OF SELF-ABNEGATION. There follows the liability to "make capital" of, and to presume upon, these trials and afflictions, and to regard them as a "price," or a "sacrifice," paid, or offered and endured, for progress of the PATH, and containing a "value," or conferring "merit," and establishing ground of title to INITIATION; or even they are sometimes deceived by Demoniactal suggestion that these sufferings are themselves the INITIATIONS in the DIVINE MYSTERIES. Yielding to these Temptations, the Disciple retrogrades, and becomes self-righteous, vain, censorious, and presumptuous, even to arrogating to himself the prerogatives of a "Master" among his fellow-

Disciples ; and becoming a dangerous “ stumbling-block ” to all. He makes no progress, but closes his Sensoria from the SPIRIT, or CHRIST-WITHIN, and from the Teaching and influence of his Master. He loses his hold of Eternal Life, and “ gives place to the Demons ” in the Sensoria of his THREE BODIES, who, in sevenfold reinforcement, “ enter in,” take possession of that man, seeing his “ house empty, swept, and garnished,” “ and the last state of that man is worse than the first.” It is then that the SPIRIT, the CHRIST-WITHIN, leaves that house for ever, and returns to Ether in final dissolution. Paul the Apostle said, “ Know ye not that your BODIES ARE THE TEMPLE OF THE HOLY GHOST ? FOR GOD DWELLETH IN YOU, EXCEPT YE BE REPROBATES.” A “ REPROBATE ” is a being WITHOUT A SPIRIT AND A SPIRITUAL BODY—WITHOUT GOD IN THE WORLD—SPIRIT-LESS, GOD-LESS ; a “ DEMON ” INCARNATE, a “ SON OF PERDITION.” No Disciple who has thus “ fallen,” can again Take the STEP OF SELF-ABNEGATION. A criminal at the scaffold can do so, and enter the PATH, and Fulfil it in his next reincarnation. But a “ REPROBATE,” when he dies, becomes a DISCARNATE DEMON ; and, if he reincarnates, he has NO KARMA, NO PATH is open to him ; he is an INCARNATE DEMON. Therefore the STEP OF SELF-ABNEGATION is designated “ THE IRREVOCABLE STEP.” Once taken, it is taken once and for all, and can never be taken again. If he falls away from the PATH, it is irretrievable, his final end is that of the Demons—Æonial Dissolution into Ether, or Disintegration of the organism. He returns to Cosmic Ether. As an Etheric Cell, he must pass through all the infinite stages of Cosmical Evolution, in future Æons, to once again return to the Species of the Human Genus from which he fell

primevally, at the time of the Fall of Man, and the Earth's Descent into Matter. In the meantime, until the end of this Redemptive Era, his doom is that of the Demons, "spirits in prison," a denizen of *Sheol*, or Hell. The STEP OF SELF-ABNEGATION, therefore, is carefully guarded by the Divine and Human Masters. No Disciple who has not passed all the preliminary and preparatory stages, nor proved himself, by every Test, fit and qualified to take the STEP, is permitted to do so. The SIN of Lapsing from the PATH of the DIVINE MYSTERIES, and falsifying the STEP OF SELF-ABNEGATION, is designated by JESUS, "THE SIN AGAINST THE HOLY GHOST," and by John the Apostle as "THE UNPARDONABLE SIN," "THE SIN UNTO DEATH."

13. *Master*.—What does the Apostle Paul say concerning those who have Taken the Irrevocable STEP OF SELF-ABNEGATION, and have afterwards Lapsed from the PATH, and Committed the Unpardonable Sin?

Disciple.—In the Epistle of Paul to the Hebrews (c.c. v., vi.) Paul gives solemn and serious warning against Slackness of Discipleship of the PATH of the DIVINE MYSTERIES, and the peril of continuing therein:—"When for the time ye ought to be 'Masters,' ye have need that one Teach you again the rudiments of the First Principles of the Oracles of God; and are become such as have need of Milk, and not of Solid Food. For every one that partaketh of Milk is without Experience of the LOGOS of RIGHTEOUSNESS: for he is a Babe. But Solid Food is for Full-Grown men, those who by reason of use have their senses exercised to Discern Good and Evil. Wherefore let us progress further than the First Principles of the LOGOS of CHRIST, and Press on unto Full-Growth;

not again and again laying a foundation of Repentance from Dead Works, and of Faith toward GOD, the Teaching of 'self'-Purification, and of Laying on of hands, and of Resurrection of the Dead, and of Æonial Judgment. For concerning those who were once enlightened, and tasted of the GOOD LOGOS OF GOD, and of the HEAVENLY GIFT, and were made PARTAKERS OF THE HOLY GHOST, and tasted of the Powers of the Age to come; and then Fell Away; it is IMPOSSIBLE TO RENEW THEM AGAIN UNTO REPENTANCE; seeing that they Crucify to themselves the SON OF GOD afresh, and put Him to an open shame. For the ground which hath drunk the rain which cometh oft upon it, and bringeth forth herbs meet for them for whose sake it is also tilled, receiveth Blessing from GOD: but if it beareth thorns and thistles (*i.e.*, in consequence of neglecting to till it), it is rejected, and nigh unto a curse: whose end is to be burned. But, Beloved, we are persuaded better things of you, and things that tend to SALVATION, though we thus speak . . . and we desire that each one of you may show the same diligence unto the Fulfilment of Hope even to the end: that ye be not lethargic, but imitators of them who through Faith and Patience, Inherit the Promises.

“Having therefore Freedom of Access to Enter into the HOLY PLACE (*i.e.*, the SPIRIT, or CHRIST-WITHIN) by the BLOOD OF JESUS (*i.e.*, the TINCTURE OF THE DIVINE ESSENCE), by the PATH which He dedicated for us, a New and Living PATH, through the Veil, that is, the FLESH; and having a Great High Priest (*i.e.*, Supreme Mediator of the DIVINE ESSENCE) over the House of GOD; Let us draw near (*i.e.*, sink into the SPIRIT, or CHRIST-WITHIN) with a True Heart, in Fulness of Faith, having our hearts

(organs and senses) sprinkled from an Evil Conscience, and our BODY WASHED IN PURE WATER : let us hold fast the Confession of our Hope, that it waver not ; for He is Faithful that Promised : and let us consider one another to Provoke unto LOVE, and the Performance of RIGHT ACTIONS. . . . For if we SIN WILFULLY after that we have received the KNOWLEDGE OF THE TRUTH, there remaineth no more a sacrifice for SINS (*i.e.*, the Purifying Fountain of the SPIRIT is departed), but a certain and fearful expectation of Judgment, and an inexorable FIRE which shall devour (*i.e.*, dissolve into Ether) the adversaries of CHRIST. A man that hath set at nought Moses' Law dieth without clemency on the evidence of two or three witnesses : of how much sorer punishment, think ye, shall he be Judged Worthy, who hath trodden underfoot the SON OF GOD, and hath counted the BLOOD OF THE COVENANT (The TINCTURE of the DIVINE ESSENCE) wherewith he was made clean, a common thing to be publicly contemned, and hath done despite unto the SPIRIT OF GRACE ? . . . It is a fearful thing to fall into the Hands of the LIVING GOD. But call to remembrance the former days, after ye had been Enlightened, the great conflict of sufferings ye endured : partly, being made a gazing-stock under reproaches and afflictions, and partly, by being associates of those who were so used. For both had ye sympathy with them that were in bonds, and also took joyfully the deprivation of your own possessions ; Knowing that in your own SELVES (*i.e.*, the SPIRIT, or CHRIST-WITHIN) you have a Better and an Abiding Possession. Cast not away therefore your Confidence, which hath Great Recompense of Fruitfulness. For ye have need of Patience, that, having Performed the Will of GOD, ye may attain the PROMISE (*i.e.*,

INITIATION in the DIVINE MYSTERIES). But we are not of them that would shrink back unto PERDITION (*i.e.*, are not "REPROBATES"); but of them that have Faith unto the gaining of the SOUL." (Also *vide* chap. xi.)

14. *Master*.—What does Peter the Apostle say concerning those who Fall from the PATH, and are gone astray?

Disciple.—Peter the Apostle, in his Second Epistle (chap. ii. 9-22), after saying, "The LORD knoweth how to deliver the GODLY out of Temptation," describes the depths of EVIL and SIN, and Rebellion against GOD and the Truth of the DIVINE MYSTERIES, into which Disciples may Fall who have "forsaken the RIGHT PATH, and gone astray":—"They are wells without Water, clouds that are carried with a tempest: to whom the mist of Darkness is reserved for the Æon. For when they speak great swelling words of emptiness, they allure, through the lusts of the FLESH, and in wantonness, those who were on the PATH of final escape from the environment of error. While they make fulsome promises of liberty, they themselves are the bondslaves of Corruption: for of whom a man is overcome, of the same is he brought into bondage. For if after they have escaped the pollutions of the World, through the KNOWLEDGE of the LORD JESUS CHRIST, they are again entangled therein, and overcome, the latter end is worse with them than the beginning. For it had been better for them not to have Known the PATH OF RIGHTEOUSNESS, than, after they have Known it, to turn from the HOLY LAW delivered unto them. But it has happened unto them according to the true proverb, 'The dog is returned to his own vomit, and the sow that is washed to her wallowing in the mire.' "

15. *Master*.—What does John the Apostle say is the right attitude of the Faithful to those who have committed the “UNPARDONABLE SIN”?

Disciple.—The Apostle John says (I John v. 16), “If any man see his brother sinning a sin not unto Death, he shall ask, and GOD will give him Life for them that sin not unto Death. There is SIN UNTO DEATH; not concerning this do I say that thou shalt make request to GOD.”

With these words may be compared the Words of JESUS (Mark iii. 28, 29):—“Verily I say unto you, All their sins shall be Forgiven unto the sons of men, and their blasphemies wherewith soever they may blaspheme; but whosoever shall Blaspheme against the HOLY GHOST (*i.e.*, the TINCTURE of the DIVINE ESSENCE) hath never forgiveness, but is guilty of an *ÆONIAL SIN*” (*i.e.*, a “Sin” whose consequences continue throughout the present *Æon*, and therefore unredeemable). To “Blaspheme against the HOLY GHOST” is the act only of the man who, having Known the PATH of the DIVINE MYSTERIES, and has turned away from it, speaks spitefully of the PATH, the TEACHING of the MASTER, or of those who Follow the PATH. The reason of the impossibility of Restoration of those who have Lapsed from the PATH of the DIVINE MYSTERIES, and Turned from the STEP OF SELF-ABNEGATION, is that they have “QUENCHED THE SPIRIT.” The “FIRE,” once extinguished, can never be re-kindled. They are Spiritually Dead. The TREE OF LIFE has been cut down; it can nevermore rise and live again. No Prayers of the Faithful can intercede nor avail to bring the Spiritually Dead to Life again; no Repentance, Remorse, nor efforts of Restitution, can restore the lost SPIRIT, which has dissolved in the Cosmic Ether, into which the whole

microcosm finally will dissolve : that, in the Æons to come, it may re-formate and evolve by the slow processes of Æonial stages of Progressive Creation, after ages of durance in *Sheol* (" Hell ").

LESSON IV

PART I

The Sevenfold Constitution of Man

THE PSYCHICAL BODY AND THE CRUCIBLE OF THE SOUL-NATURE

1. *Master*.—Define the PSYCHICAL BODY.

Disciple.—The PSYCHICAL BODY is the THIRD of the FOUR BODIES of the Human QUATRAD, and the FIFTH of the SEVEN NATURES of the SEPTAD. It corresponds and integrally relates to the Planetary Circle of VENUS. The Divine Hierarchy of the Planetary Circle of VENUS are the Over-Rulers of the Evolution, Growth, and Cosmical Destiny, of the PSYCHICAL BODY of all beings both in the Planetary Circles; in the Middle Region, or Astral Plane; and on the Formative Planet, Earth. In the Planetary Circle of VENUS take place the evolutionary processes of Creation, operating in the Twelve Sensoria, or Organic Structures, of the PSYCHICAL BODY, through the Impregnation and Fecundation of the Cells composing the Substance of the PSYCHICAL BODY (Female) of Organisms for the time being occupying the Planetary Spheres of the Circle of VENUS; by the Semen of the Constellatory Spheres (Male) traversing the Circle in their several Groups, according to their rotations and seasons. The Semen of the Constellatory Spheres is dispersed in the Ether-Space of the

Twelve Houses of the Zodiac in the Planetary Circle of VENUS. By congenital contact of the Male (Zodiacal) and Female (Planetary) Cells thus brought together in the Planetary Circle of VENUS the Creative operations in the organisms are performed, of the graduated evolutionary Unfoldment of the Twelve Sensoria of the PSYCHICAL BODY, each in its related Zodiacal House, being the generative Fruits of these several congenital relations, in each stage of evolution of organisms in the Cosmical System of Progressive Creation. Each of the Sensoria of the PSYCHICAL BODY consists of various subsidiary organs, each organ functioning by means of the Five Senses belonging to it. These Five Senses act as powerfully charged magnetic links, "Tendrils and Antennæ," or communicating membranes, attaching the organs to the Centre of Gravity by which they are polarised. The polar Centres are either the SPIRIT, or CHRIST-WITHIN,—the CHRIST-CENTRE of GRAVITY,—in the Normally Constituted Man, and in the RE-GENERATED Man; or the WORLD and AIR, or ASTRAL PLANE, the Earth-Centre of Gravity of Man in the state of Sin and Abnormality. The Five Senses are series of fine and delicate tentacles and antennæ, of intense sensitivity, attaching themselves, magnetically, to the countless objects of Attraction in the WORLD; or to the Interior Stimuli of the SPIRIT, or CHRIST-WITHIN. They function in the Sensoria as Receivers and Transmitters of the Stimuli, or Force of Gravitation—the Centripetal and Centrifugal Forces of Attraction and Repulsion—from the Centre of Gravity to which they are magnetically polarised.

In Normal and Divine conditions, and in the state of RE-GENERATION (*i.e.*, in the case of INITIATES and Disciples of the PATH of the DIVINE MYSTERIES

and none other), the Performance of ACTION in the PSYCHICAL BODY is induced and set in motion by Stimuli springing from the Crucible of the SOUL-NATURE, the Receptacle and Vehicle through which the TINCTURE of the DIVINE ESSENCE is conveyed from the SPIRIT, or CHRIST-WITHIN; and through which DIVINE ILLUMINATION, manifesting in the Sensoria of the SPIRITUAL BODY, is Transmuted and Reproduced in DIVINE INSPIRATION, manifesting in the PSYCHICAL BODY. In Abnormal and Material conditions, or in the case of UnRe-Generate persons, the Performance of Action is induced and set in motion in the Sensoria of the PSYCHICAL BODY by Stimuli from the WORLD and ASTRAL PLANE, or the Earth-Centre of Gravity, which is universally under the rule and dominion of the Demons, under the "Prince of the Power of the AIR." All Actions Performed in the PSYCHICAL BODY, whether from the Stimuli of the SOUL-NATURE, Interiorly; or from the Stimuli of the WORLD, Exteriorly; are purely Subjective Actions. That is to say, they have no direct reaction on the Objective plane; manifesting immediately in the organic functions and consciousness of the Sensoria of the PSYCHICAL BODY. They are wholly non-material and spiritual; etheric, psychical, and embryonic; in the elementary stage of Thought-incubation and pregnancy. As Action, they penetrate no farther than the bounds of their own plane of specific function—the organs and senses of the PSYCHICAL BODY, and manifest in the Subjective Consciousness of DIVINE INSPIRATION. They are communicated from the Sensoria of the PSYCHICAL BODY to the Crucible of the MIND-NATURE, and are thereby Transmuted into the form of DIVINE IMPULSION, in which form they manifest Subjectively

in the Sensoria of the NOUMENAL BODY. They are then transmitted into the Crucible of the BODY-NATURE, and are thereby Transmuted into the form of DIVINE ACTION, manifesting, in that form, Objectively, in the Sensoria of the PHYSICAL BODY. Thus the LOGOS, or THOUGHT OF GOD, in Man, assumes Objective manifestation in the Sensoria of the PHYSICAL BODY, after prior processes of Interior Subjective Transmutations and Manifestations, as follows :—

- i. DIVINE FIRE, in the SPIRIT, Transmuted into DIVINE ILLUMINATION in the SPIRITUAL BODY.
- ii. DIVINE ETHER, in the SOUL-NATURE, Transmuted into DIVINE INSPIRATION in the PSYCHICAL BODY.
- iii. DIVINE ESSENCE, in the MIND-NATURE, Transmuted into DIVINE IMPULSION in the NOUMENAL BODY.
- iv. DIVINE SUBSTANCE, in the BODY-NATURE, Transmuted into DIVINE ACTION in the PHYSICAL BODY.

2. *Master*.—Define the SOUL-NATURE.

Disciple.—The SOUL-NATURE is the Crucible of the TINCTURE of the DIVINE ESSENCE from the Sensoria of the SPIRITUAL BODY, and the immediate Source of all Stimuli to the Sensoria of the PSYCHICAL BODY; when it is in Harmony with the SPIRITUAL BODY, and functioning in Unison with the NOUMENAL and PHYSICAL BODIES, all functioning from the Force of Gravitation of the SPIRIT, or CHRIST-WITHIN. The SOUL-NATURE is the SIXTH of the SEVEN NATURES of the SEPTAD, and Functions as the Male-Entity of the

“SOUL” of the QUATRAD, of which the PSYCHICAL BODY is the Female-Entity. The process of Evolution of the LOGOS, or DIVINE THOUGHT, in the PSYCHICAL BODY is by Reproduction, through the Generative Functions of the organs of the SOUL-NATURE (Male) and the PSYCHICAL BODY (Female). The same processes of Evolution of the LOGOS, or DIVINE THOUGHT, as it passes into each of the FOUR BODIES, and is Transmuted into their several forms of manifestation, operate by the congenital relations of the FOUR NATURES (Male) and the FOUR BODIES (Female). The SOUL-NATURE corresponds and is integrally related to the Planetary Circle of MERCURY, the Cosmical “Heaven” of the “SONS OF ELOHIM.”

The “SONS OF ELOHIM” belong to the Normal Human Genus, and are the Highest in Evolution of the Seven Species of the Normal Human Genus, occupying on the Earth, before the Fall, the position of the Cosmical Apex of the Triangle of Life. Since the Fall of the Human Genus, and the Descent of the Earth into Matter, and the consequent fusion and confusion of the Species of the Human Genus into a conglomerate and corrupt “Human Race,” through abnormal conditions of Sex and Marriage among Mankind; the “SONS OF ELOHIM” have not re-incarnated on the Earth, nor taken the Material state, and been made subject to the FLESH; only being able to again appear among men on the Earth when they may return in the normal manner of “Metempsychosis,” and in their Normal Androgynous Constitution. This can only be when the Pure state of “VIRGINITY” is restored to mankind, by REGENERATION. But the “SONS OF ELOHIM” still continue to function as the First Order of DIVINE HUMAN MEDIATORS of the DIVINE ESSENCE from the

Orders of ELOHIM; Who are the Succession of DIVINE MEDIATORS of the DIVINE ESSENCE from JESUS CHRIST, THE ONLY-BEGOTTEN SON OF GOD-JEHOVAH. The "SONS OF ELOHIM" Mediate the DIVINE ESSENCE to Mankind on the Earth, and in the Planetary Circles, or "Heavens," of PARADISE, or DEVACHAN.

The Planetary Circle of MERCURY is the SIXTH HEAVEN, immediately contiguous to the CENTRAL ORB, or SUN, of the Universe, the Eternal Abode of GOD-JEHOVAH, of JESUS CHRIST, and of the Most High Orders of ELOHIM, the "HEAVEN of Heavens"; the Central KINGDOM of the GOD OF THE GODS. In Spiritual Function, the Planetary Circle of MERCURY is the Second Order of Mediation of the DIVINE ESSENCE, through the Mediatorial Functions of the "SONS OF ELOHIM." Therefore, in the same functions, microcosmically, the SOUL-NATURE, corresponding and integrally related to the Planetary Circle of MERCURY, is, in Normal conditions, and in the state of RE-GENERATION, the Repository and Vehicle of the LOGOS, Transmuted into the TINCTURE of the DIVINE ESSENCE, in the Second Stage of TRANSMUTATION, or the DIVINE FIRE converted into DIVINE ETHER, manifesting in the PSYCHICAL BODY in the form of DIVINE INSPIRATION. In Oriental terminology, the DIVINE ETHER is called "AKASA," and is signified under the term "KUNDALINI." Sinister impressions are commonly associated with these terms, on account of the fact that the DIVINE ETHER may be, and widely is, perverted to uses of gravest detriment and danger to mankind, in manifold forms of force known as "Black Magic." Infinite potency and "occult" powers are derivable from improper development of the Psychic faculties by

which the DIVINE ETHER operates, capable of destructive results in equal proportion to beneficence, by proper development and use. That which, according to the LAW of the DIVINE MYSTERIES, is Divinely Benign and Constructive ; according to the psychical and "occult" methods of "Black Magic," are Demoniacally and Astrally Malign and Destructive. The DIVINE ETHER is the Basis of the Dynamic currents of DIVINE INSPIRATION manifesting in the Sensoria of the PSYCHICAL BODY. Transmuted, next, in the Crucible of the MIND-NATURE into DIVINE THOUGHT-ESSENCE, it is the Basis of the Dynamic Currents of DIVINE IMPULSION in the NOUMENAL BODY. In the BODY-NATURE it is again Transmuted into DIVINE SUBSTANCE, the Basis of the Dynamic Currents, or Energy, of DIVINE ACTION in the Sensoria of the PHYSICAL BODY. This defines the graduated processes of Divine Alchemy operating in Normal, and in RE-GENERATED, Man ; by the successive Transmutation and Generation of the LOGOS in the FOUR NATURES, first Mediated from JESUS CHRIST to the Orders of ELOHIM ; and successively through each of the Seven Planetary Circles—MERCURY, VENUS, EARTH, MARS, JUPITER, SATURN. Thereby the DIVINE ESSENCE, or HOLY GHOST ("BREATH" OF GOD) is Transmuted in each of the SEVEN NATURES of the SEPTAD, and Culminates in the PHYSICAL BODY of the MONAD.

The Divine Hierarchy, or The Gods, of the Planetary Circle of MERCURY, are the Over-Rulers of the Evolution, Growth, and Destiny, of the SOUL-NATURE of all beings, both in the Planetary Circles ; in the Middle Region, or Astral Plane ; and on the Earth. The same processes of generation and fecundation operate in each of the Planetary Circles alike,

of the Cells of organisms occupying the Spheres in the Planetary Circles. So, in the Planetary Circle of MERCURY, the Cells of organisms occupying its Spheres (Female) are impregnated by the Cells of the Constellatory Spheres (Male) in each House of the Zodiac; resulting in the graduated Unfoldment, Evolutionally, of the Sensoria of the SOUL-NATURE. The Twelve Sensoria of the SOUL-NATURE correspond and are integrally related to the Twelve Houses of the Zodiac in the Planetary Circle of MERCURY, in the processes of Cellular Generation. Each of the Twelve Sensoria contains its own organs and senses, magnetically in polarity with the Twelve Sensoria of the PSYCHICAL BODY (under the conditions of Normality, and in the state of RE-GENERATION). Under the conditions of Abnormality and Terrestrial Materiality, since the Fall, this polarity is broken, and an opposite polarity of the organs and senses has taken its place, universally prevailing in the world of mankind in the Fallen state. The Sensoria are polarised in the Earth-Centre of Gravity, and function only in the WORLD, from the Stimuli prevailing over the whole domain of the Earth under the rule and domination of the Demon-Kingdom of Darkness and the Power of the AIR, or Astral Plane, whose "Prince" is man's spiritual and infernal "adversary, the DEVIL," or "Beelzebub."

3. *Master*.—In the Human SEPTAD, where is the Seat, and original Source, of all Actions Performed, Objectively, in the Sensoria of the PHYSICAL BODY? And how is the Performance of Actions to be judged and treated on the Objective Plane?

Disciple.—No Actions may be judged and treated, in their Objective character, as objects either of praise or blame, reward or punishment, or even as

causes for gratitude or revenge towards the Actions of individuals, in the PHYSICAL BODY. It was for this reason that JESUS prayed the FATHER in behalf of His persecutors, "FATHER, forgive them, for they know not what they do." In the PHYSICAL BODY Actions have already become final, and are inevitable and irrevocable; in like manner that, in the regular course of nature, a babe, once conceived in the womb, is an irrevocable and inevitable fact, before its birth. Actions Performed in the PHYSICAL BODY are the fore-determined culmination of the same Actions subjectively Performed in the Interior BODIES, without objective consciousness, will, or knowledge, of the actor, and previous to their reaching the Sensoria of the PHYSICAL BODY. The same Actions are previously Performed, and subjectively cognised, in the NOUMENAL and PSYCHICAL BODIES; and, in the Normally Constituted, and RE-GENERATED, they are initially Performed in the SPIRITUAL BODY. In the UnRe-Generate, the SPIRITUAL BODY has no initiative nor share whatsoever in the Performance of Action in the THREE BODIES. Also neither of the FOUR NATURES, which are Expansions, or Extensions, of the SPIRIT, or CHRIST-WITHIN, originate, nor participate in, the Performance of Actions. They all are close-sealed and dormant parts of the Constitution, which Normally are the active, initiative, and originative Sources and Centres of all human Actions. Actions Performed in the "BODY" of the DUAD, finally executed in the Sensoria of the PHYSICAL BODY, invariably are predetermined by their prior Performance in the "SOUL" of the DUAD, through the Sensoria of the PSYCHICAL BODY. In the UnRe-Generate, universally, all Actions are decisively initiated and begotten, in the Sensoria of the

PSYCHICAL BODY, in the "SOUL" of the DUAD, afterwards taking effect objectively in the Sensoria of the PHYSICAL BODY, in the "BODY" of the DUAD. In the case of the Normal, and the RE-GENERATED, the Initiative and Origination of Actions are in the SPIRIT, or CHRIST-WITHIN, Centred in the "SOUL" of the DUAD. They are first Performed in the Sensoria of the SPIRITUAL BODY, and, after Transmutation in the SOUL-NATURE, MIND-NATURE, and BODY-NATURE, are successively Performed, subjectively, in the PSYCHICAL and NOUMENAL BODIES; and, objectively, in the PHYSICAL BODY; under their respective forms of manifestation,—DIVINE ILLUMINATION, DIVINE INSPIRATION, DIVINE IMPULSION, and DIVINE ACTION; the Products of DIVINE FIRE, ETHER, ESSENCE, and SUBSTANCE, respectively. In the case of the UnRe-Generate, the Demons and Wicked Spirits of the Astral Plane, ruling the AIR and EARTH, are the initiators and authors of the deeds performed in the THREE BODIES—PSYCHICAL, NOUMENAL, and PHYSICAL,—by reason of the FLESH predominant in the Matter inherent in the substance of their Sensoria, the cause of their gravitation to the Earth-Centre of Gravity. This explains the significance of the language of JESUS in His answer to His Pharisaic critics and revilers, "Ye do the deeds of your father, the DEVIL, and the desires that he did, ye do put into effect." In man, the PSYCHICAL BODY first receives the Thought and Stimuli of the Demons in the AIR and Earth, inciting and moving his Sensoria to the Performance of Action, or "Sin," which Fructify and Take Effect in the NOUMENAL and PHYSICAL BODIES through the Magnetic medium of the FLESH, interposing itself in the place of the SPIRIT, the SOUL-NATURE, the MIND-NATURE, and

the BODY-NATURE. The FLESH, the Agent of the Demons, is the Supplanter of JESUS CHRIST in the SPIRIT, or CHRIST-WITHIN. Actions spring from the wrong Agent, from the Agent of the Demons, and not from the AGENT of JESUS CHRIST.

Herein is the great "Mystery" of "Sin" and "Evil" revealed, its universality and inevitability; made known to all who have come to the KNOWLEDGE OF SELF in the Interior Dimension of the being, the PSYCHICAL BODY; the revelation that comes to them gradually in the SEVEN LESSER MYSTERIES of the FIFTH and SIXTH GREATER MYSTERIES. The Sphere of Inception and Impregnation of the original Thought-Germ of every human Action is the PSYCHICAL BODY, in the "SOUL" of the DUAD; and not in the "BODY." Consequently it is the "SOUL" of the DUAD; and not the "BODY," that constitutes man a "Sinner." The centre and focus of all Action, therefore, is in the "SOUL." In Normal, and in RE-GENERATE beings, the THOUGHT-GERMS spring from the SPIRIT, or CHRIST-WITHIN, through the medium of the SPIRITUAL BODY, and by the Agency of the SOUL-NATURE, MIND-NATURE, and BODY-NATURE, functioning in Action, in their several planes of subjective and objective manifestation, in the PSYCHICAL, NOUMENAL, and PHYSICAL BODIES. In the UnRe-Generate, the Thought-Germs, producing Action, spring from the AIR, the Aura of Demons, or the "Power of the AIR," gaining entrance in the PSYCHICAL BODY through the magnetic force of the FLESH in its Sensoria. The Thought-Impregnation and Conception in the FLESH in the Sensoria of the PSYCHICAL BODY of the UnRe-Generate consists of the generation and fecundation of the Demon-Aura, or magnetic Cells, permeating the AIR, and living

beings in the UnRe-Generate state ; and of the countless hosts of discarnate monads, or " spirits " of the " dead " peopling HADES, or the Astral Plane ; and of the clouds of foul " spirits," elementals, and emanations, in the Abyss, or depths of the Earth. The AIR is the " breeding ground " of Evil Thought-Aura, which pervade the Atmospheric environment of mankind on the Earth. Whether these noxious and corrupt Thought-Germs penetrating the Sensoria of the PSYCHICAL BODY (like rank weeds sown by the wind in the fields) proceed from the Demons and " Spirits " of the AIR ; or, by their prolific reproduction in, and emanation from, mankind on the Earth ; they germinate and reproduce in the fertile soil of the PSYCHICAL BODY, and again in the NOUMENAL and PHYSICAL BODIES, the perpetual harvest of Actions, subjective and objective. " Sin " comprises All Actions, initially Performed in the PSYCHICAL BODY, and Reproduced in the NOUMENAL and PHYSICAL BODIES, from Stimuli springing from the WORLD and the AIR—the Earth-Centre of Gravity ; from which Actions are Performed, naturally and universally, and, by necessity ; in the UnRe-Generate state of Man's Fallen and Corrupt Constitution. They are Performed, in the first instance, subjectively, in the PSYCHICAL and NOUMENAL BODIES ; and finally, objectively in the PHYSICAL BODY. All Actions proceeding from this source of Stimuli are, therefore, " SINFUL ACTIONS," whatsoever be their character as objectively manifested in the deeds of the PHYSICAL BODY. The ROOT and CAUSE of " Sin " in the Human Constitution, committed in the PHYSICAL BODY of Fallen and UnRe-Generated Humanity, lie in the " SOUL " of Man as a DUAD, and in the FIFTH of the SEVEN NATURES of Man as the SEPTAD ; that

is, in the PSYCHICAL BODY ; corresponding, not as Normally, to the SOUL-NATURE, or the TINCTURE of the DIVINE ESSENCE from the SPIRIT, or CHRIST-WITHIN ; but to the Stimuli of the WORLD, the Demon-Ruled Earth-Centre of Gravity.

The PSYCHICAL BODY, being the sphere of the Executive Principle in the "SOUL" of the DUAD (as the PHYSICAL BODY is the Executive Principle of the "BODY" of the DUAD), is the Spring of all Actions in the DUAD, whether emanating from the Stimuli of the SPIRIT, through the medium of the SPIRITUAL BODY ; or from the Stimuli of the Demons, in the "Aura"-filled and polluted AIR and EARTH, the two planes of the Earth-Centre of Gravity. Herein is defined the specific difference between "RIGHTEOUSNESS" and "UNRIGHTEOUSNESS." The former designates Actions Performed in RE-GENERATED persons, that is, INITIATES and Disciples of the PATH of the DIVINE MYSTERIES, who, alone among mankind, Perform Actions in the THREE BODIES from the Stimuli of the SPIRIT, or CHRIST-WITHIN, The Interior Centre of Gravity. The latter designates All Actions of the THREE BODIES, Performed universally in the World of UnRe-Generate Mankind, originating, subjectively, in the PSYCHICAL BODY, from the WORLD-Stimuli, propagated by the Demons ruling over the "Power of the AIR," and Energising all the "children of the Transgression" (Fallen Humanity). The one kind, without exception and qualification, is "RIGHT ACTION,"—"RIGHTEOUSNESS." The other kind, without exception or qualification, is "WRONG ACTION,"—"UNRIGHTEOUSNESS." This is the difference between a "RIGHTEOUS MAN," or "SAINT" (in Apostolical language), and an "UNRIGHTEOUS MAN," a "SINNER," or a "WICKED

MAN ” ;—not on account of the character or quality of the Actions objectively Performed in the Sensoria of the PHYSICAL BODY, of their merit and demerit, nor of their motives, objects and intentions ; but solely, on account of the nature and source of the Stimuli causing their inception in the PSYCHICAL BODY ;—namely, whether from the SPIRIT, or CHRIST-WITHIN, in the case of the RE-GENERATE ; or from the WORLD, the Astral and Terrestrial Centre of Gravity, in the case of the UnRe-Generate. These two Centres of Gravity, or sources of Stimuli, are not alternative, interchangeable ; fluctuating and oscillating capriciously, like a pendulum, or the direction of the wind, between one Centre of Gravity and the other ; in like manner that one kind of tree does not produce another kind of fruit, “ neither do we gather grapes from thistles.” If a man is UnRe-Generate, “ of the WORLD,” all his Actions are of the type of the WORLD, partake of the WORLD-nature, and are therefore “ UNRIGHTEOUS ACTIONS.” If a man be “ IN CHRIST,” or RE-GENERATED, all his Actions are of the type of CHRIST, partake of the CHRIST-NATURE, and therefore are RIGHT ACTIONS, or “ RIGHTEOUSNESS.” In strict accord with this Teaching is the testimony of all Sacred Scriptures, and of the Masters of all ages. Universally they designate the “ SOUL ” of the DUAD as the Base and Matrix of Action, whether of “ SIN ” and “ UNRIGHTEOUSNESS,” or of “ HOLINESS ” and “ RIGHTEOUSNESS ” ; both in principle and practice. For example, in the Book of the LAW, under Moses, concerning the offerer of Sacrifices for Sin, the words repeatedly occur, “ IF A SOUL SIN ” (*vide* Ex. iv., etc.). Also in the Words of GOD spoken by the Prophet Ezekiel (chap. xviii. 4), in reference to the Act of REPENTANCE, or the Step of SELF-ABNEGATION,

“BEHOLD, ALL SOULS ARE MINE. . . . THE SOUL THAT SINNETH, IT SHALL DIE. . . . IF THE WICKED MAN TURNETH AWAY FROM THE WICKEDNESS THAT HE HATH COMMITTED, AND DOETH THAT WHICH IS LAWFUL AND RIGHT; HE SHALL SAVE HIS SOUL ALIVE” (*i.e.*, in this lifetime, and therefore attaining the end of rebirths). It is, therefore, in the “SOUL” of Man, the DUAD, that the final and crucial judgment and treatment of “Sin” are to be applied, and not in the “BODY”; for the effectual extermination and total eradication of its ROOT and CAUSE;—that is, in the PSYCHICAL BODY;—through the gradual processes of DIVINE ALCHEMY in the PURIFICATION of the Substance of the Sensoria of the THREE BODIES from the FLESH in the Matter inherent in them; by the PATH of the DIVINE MYSTERIES. On the other hand, it must be borne in mind with a clear perception, that the initial and preparatory stages of this Redemptive Work in accomplishing the RE-GENERATION of Man, do not take place in the “SOUL,” but occur in the “BODY” of the DUAD. The Outermost Fortifications occupied and invested by the forces of EARTH and AIR, the hosts of the Demon-Enemy and their munitions of Aura, in the FLESH; having first to be assailed and subjugated; before the Innermost Stronghold, the PSYCHICAL BODY, can be broken down and evacuated. The “Salvation of the SOUL” is the final Achievement of the Redemptive operations, and follows as the automatic result of the precedent Achievements of the Salvation of the “BODY,” by the Purification and Transmutation of the Substance of the PSYCHICAL, NOUMENAL, and PHYSICAL BODIES. By these processes is attained the AT-ONE-MENT of the THREE BODIES with their Spiritual NATURES; of the “BODY” with the

“ SOUL ” of the DUAD ; of the “ BODY ” and “ SOUL ” of the MONAD with the SPIRIT, or CHRIST-WITHIN ; and of the WHOLE MAN with the LORD JESUS CHRIST. This is the GRAND WORK Fulfilled by the LESSER and GREATER DIVINE MYSTERIES.

4. *Master*.—How do these facts concerning the Method of REDEMPTION embodied in the LAW of the DIVINE MYSTERIES compare with the general teaching of the religions and philosophies of the World ?

Disciple.—The scientific and philosophical Principles of the LAW of the DIVINE MYSTERIES, confirmed and inculcated, in every particular, by the Teaching of JESUS and the APOSTOLICAL CHURCH OF CHRIST, as well as by the Masters of Antiquity and of the Orient, —HERMES, BRAHMA, KRISHNA, BUDDHA,—are entirely overlooked in the religious and philosophical dogmas and teachings in the world. The total oblivion of the religious mind of the right analysis of the human constitution, its composition, construction, and cosmical correspondences ; likewise of the inherence of terrestrial Matter in the Substance of the organism ; and of the subtle and noxious elements of Corruption, or the FLESH, in the forms of EARTH, WATER, AIR, permeated with the Evil and pernicious FIRE of ASTRAL “ AURA ” emanating from the Demons peopling the AIR ; inhering in Matter ; also the complete ignorance and silence of theologians, scientists, and philosophers, concerning the origin, nature, and universality, of this EVIL, its source and world-girdling ubiquity and all-pervasion ; and consequently their total ignorance of any sound and radical method of removing it ; and of the profound Truth of the Alchemy of Purgation and Transmutation ;—have caused, not only the extreme growth and increase of the EVIL (like a garden neglected and run

to weed and decay), but have augmented the difficulty an hundredfold of restoring to human cognisance and credence these Ancient Principles, the Content of the DIVINE WISDOM embodied in the DIVINE MYSTERIES. Not a thought is given to the supreme and primary necessity of PURIFICATION and TRANSMUTATION, applied, in definite Alchemical Processes, to the "BODY" of the DUAD, beginning with the PHYSICAL BODY of the SEPTAD. All human deeds are viewed and treated, either in praise or blame, as beginning and ending in the Sensoria of the PHYSICAL BODY. The Brain, or Head (the First of the Twelve Sensoria, answering to the House of the Zodiac of ARIES) of the PHYSICAL BODY, without regard to, or the suggestion of, the existence of the same Sensorium in each of the SEVEN NATURES of the SEPTAD, is considered to be the first cause of the deeds committed by the organs and senses subordinate to it. They Know not that the Head is only an instrument, or agent, of no superior function or responsibility, or initiative, to any other of the Twelve Sensoria of the PHYSICAL BODY. Even the word "Psychology" is used, in science, as merely the science of the mind. Scientists generally having no conception of any deeper or farther source of thought-origin than the mental faculties of the brain. In religion, although distinction is made between "body" and "soul," yet theologians have only the vaguest guesses and theories of the nature of the "soul," and can impart no technical instruction concerning it, but merely take it for granted, because the Bible speaks of it as something distinct from the "body." The universal and only cure for EVIL is tacitly accepted to be in the death of the PHYSICAL BODY, releasing the "spirit," which goes to "Paradise," or to "Hell," as the case may be (some believing

that it takes its transient abode in "Purgatory" to undergo a period of penance). At a given signal from the sky, or "trumpet-sound," the "body," buried in the ground, they say, will rise from the clay, resuscitated in a state of spiritualisation and radiant purity. During life, until "death" separates the "soul" from the "body," the two partners of the organism live together in perpetual conflict. As concerning the "body," the "instrument" of man's deeds, it is treated as the "author" of his deeds, and according to his deeds; variously, according to their character and legality; treatment administered for the sake of curbing "bad" deeds and rewarding "good" deeds, on the grounds of moral, religious, civil and legal codes, or by judicial "sanctions." The methods of treatment generally employed, in the "wisdom of the world," sanctioned by ages of undisputed use and enforcement, are for the reforming, restraining, correcting, penalising, and restricting, the deeds of the "body"; and of educating, training, cultivating, influencing, and changing the "mind." Generally speaking, it comes to mean that the difference between "good" and "evil" is the attitude of mind. Change a "bad" man's mental currents, a "sick" man's mental attitude, and they become "good" men, "well" men; a "poor" man, by change of mental attitude, becomes a "rich" man; and it is all the fault of the direction of a man's mental attitudes, if he is fortunate or unfortunate, rich or poor, sick or well, good or bad, successful or unsuccessful. In some religious schools "change of mind" is called "conversion," and is raised to the distinction of a "religious experience," which, since these cases of "conversion" take place under the fiery fervour of extraordinary religious exercises and eloquent

preaching, are often thought to be "miracles of grace," and "supernatural" occurrences, and characterised as the "saving" of "souls." This word "conversion" has undergone a violent distortion of meaning, and, correctly, cannot possibly bear such a construction as has been put upon it; meaning, as it does, CHANGE OF SUBSTANCE, TRANSMUTATION, or TRANSUBSTANTIATION; and has no legitimate reference to a change of mind or desire by religious, moral, or penal, suasion. This kind of "conversion" only affects the mentality, will, and moral senses, but penetrates no deeper than the material "body." In the UnRe-Generate world it may be granted that it answers a beneficent purpose in checking concupiscence, self-indulgence, crime, and assisting the aims of law and order. Likewise, in many persons, it is a step in the direction of pursuit and quest of True RE-GENERATION, and the PATH of the DIVINE MYSTERIES. Its very futility, and failure to fulfil the earnest aspirations of souls not content with the external religious life that "converts" are exhorted to follow in order to sustain the results and continuity of "conversion," serve to goad them to further search for that which is not mere emptiness. But the mass of those under the influence of "conversion," and following religion, either go through life passively satisfied that this is all that belongs to religion, and are happy in their ignorance of anything Higher and Better; or fall back into the WORLD. But in regard to the true structure and constitution of the organism, "conversion" and "religion," "virtue" and "morality," have no radical effect; they cause no change interiorly, only a mental and outward sense-change, masking the same old state of "Sin" and "Corruption" of the FLESH, and often creating a stronger

and more invincible condition of Egotism, Pride, Censoriousness, and Individualism. It is only the cleansing and polishing of the outside crust of Matter in the Sensoria of the PHYSICAL BODY, as the outside of a shell may be polished ; without respect to the state of the hidden interior parts ; or as ointment and bandages may mollify and hide the outward sore, but have no healing application to the inward root of the disease. It does not alter the nature of the deeds, though it may modify and change their character. By this superficial "conversion," or "Change of mind," will, desire, and attitude, the mentality of the brain is influenced by moral, religious, or circumstantial suasive force, creating vibratory currents that surge through the organs and senses in strong magnetic waves. It penetrates no deeper than the Superficies of the material sensory organs, causing change of sensation and experience, reactions of consciousness, thought, feeling, and emotion ; generally of temporary duration, but not infrequently of a permanent character. It causes happiness and peace, in the ratio of its material and sensible effects. The change from "drunkenness" to "sobriety" naturally will be conducive to an increase in material happiness. But often these changes, and the forsaking of one mental attitude, leads to the adoption of others no less harmful, if not of so degrading a character. A "converted" drunkard often is found to become an extremely intolerant and censorious "sober" person, and very boastful of his "conversion." Often "conversion" results in great reformations of character, strong religious emotion and agitation, penitence, devotion to good works, piety, zeal, and altruism ; completely transforming the lives of many under these influences. Of such "converts" many pass

out in the " odour of sanctity," full of good works, pious examples to evil-doers, and subjects of eulogistic " obituary," and even of biographical memoirs. According to their sincerity, honesty, and truthfulness of purpose, such characters, when they discard the shell of Matter, and throw off the mask of the mortal personality, will, in due time, return to the Earth in rebirth, to more favourable conditions of terrestrial heredity and environment. On this point, KRISHNA speaks clearly in the " Bhagavad Gita " (chap. vi.), " Never to an evil place goeth one who doeth good. The man whose Devotion has been broken off by death, goeth to the regions of the righteous, where he dwells for a duration of years, and then is reborn on the earth in a pure and propitious family ; or even in a family who are spiritually illuminated." The common belief among conventionally religious people is that, by " conversion," or " Saving the soul," the " mind " and " body " will fall into line with this " conversion," ignoring the inexorable facts of natural heredity, environment, and past-formed habits of " self," all of which, in the " converted " man, are in alliance with the enemy, and dominated by the FLESH in the THREE BODIES. The misfortune of the present day is that exponents of religion—theologians, doctrinaires, preachers, revivalists, philosophers, psychologists, religio-scientists, and so-called metaphysicians, etc., have not the slightest acquaintance with the constitution of the human organism. The extent of scientific knowledge they have is that of the anatomy of the mortal " body," which, in its material state, affords no clue to the analysis of the Constitution of Immortality that Man truly is. They all are " blind leaders of the blind," and together they " fall into the ditch " of error and delusion. Theosophists

are nearest to the truth concerning the human constitution, but their inveterate clinging to Sanskrit and Oriental terms and modes of expression, and hereditarily lacking the Eastern mentality and mode of thought, which they think they possess; has misled them entirely in their construction of the "Seven Principles," giving them the most inconsequent and unscientific interpretation, and bringing "confusion worse confounded" to their own minds, and to the minds of their many students, to whom these terms are as "that blessed word Mesopotamia" to the old woman. They have made of the intrinsic Simplicity of the Vedas a farrago of inscrutable complexity and flamboyant metaphysics, a "Chinese puzzle" of abstrusity, which most theosophical adherents are as pleased to take on trust as the old woman with her "blessed word." They all are ignorant of the True Psychology and Analysis of the human Microcosm. To the majority of people the "soul" is only the "mind," or mentality of the material body; and the "body" is no more than the sum of the sensory organs of the material body, or reacting agents of the "mind." Except as being generally a transient revulsion of thought, and reversal of desire, fortified by high tensions of emotion and nervous excitations, and strong sense-responsiveness, causing upheavals of mental ideas and thought-habits; the falling into line of the "body"—*i.e.*, the appetites, passions, desires, propensities, affections, habits, etc., which themselves are mental, and not, in the initiative, physical;—human moral and religious experience tells another tale, a tale of perpetual conflict and of frequent defeat. Most generally "conversion" is followed, sooner or later, by relapse into the old "self"-life, and, more often

than not, into deeper excess of "Sin" and "self"-indulgence than before "conversion." Or, when the excitation of the sensory organs has subsided, "conversion" is followed by "reversion," with a strong reactionary movement. The result of this, in most instances, is the fall of the lapsed "converts" into an illusory state of self-enforced religious pose, a form of involuntary "hypocrisy"; concealing from themselves, as well as from others, the fact of their lapse by outward professions and increased religious exercises, good works, and appearances. In every instance of "conversion" of this kind, the result invariably is illusion, transitoriness of effects and experience, fickleness of mind and sensibility, and utter impotence to quell and curb the physical and material senses, to crush and vanquish their propensities, temperament, habits, appetites, lusts and affections;—the unruly organs and senses of the Sensoria of the THREE BODIES persistently revolting against the new *regime*, or change of mind, and reverting to their natural, innate, and still-dominant Earth-Centre of Gravity. There never has been, never can be, in this kind of "conversion," a Change of Polarity of the organs and senses. Only by supreme force of will, tension of mental attitude, and unreduced power of sense-emotion and mental excitation, can each of the Sensoria individually be kept in leash against the perpetual pull of the FLESH within it towards its natural Centre of Gravity. The least relaxing of this force, in any one organ or sense, causes a rebound toward its Centre of Gravity, and the jeopardy of the whole sum of the Sensoria stampeding to the same Centre of Attraction. The Stimuli of the WORLD and the AIR (however religious, virtuous, and cultured, the mental attitudes

are to which they appeal) are still the ruling principle of all actions, in the THREE BODIES. The ROOTS of SIN lie far deeper than the "mind" and "body" of the materialised and FLESH-BOUND PHYSICAL BODY ; beyond the confines of the "BODY" of the DUAD ;— in the PSYCHICAL BODY, in the "SOUL" of the DUAD. Only some of the branches and twigs on the surface of the material shell of the PHYSICAL BODY are trimmed and tied down by "conversion," generally conducing to the strengthening of the TREE, increasing the vitality of the ROOTS, and a plentiful future outgrowth of fresh twigs and branches, to the perplexity and despair of the really earnest "convert." Such are the conditions and outcome of all the varieties of world-methods of treating "Sin," by bringing about a "change of mind" and "heart," under the manifold systems of the "Christian Religion," and through all the multitudinous efforts of human institutions and organisations, in the "reformation," "education," "uplifting," "rescuing," "converting," or "penalising," of Sinful people. "Christians" universally are bound to the daily confession of failure, as voiced in their formulary of worship, and as evidenced in their practice of "auricular confession,"—"We have left undone the things we ought to have done, and we have done the things we ought not to have done ; and there is no health in us" : (or, as the little boy translated it, "and there is no help for us").

As has been stated (and its reiteration cannot be too frequent, so universal is the delusion in present-day Christian Civilisation), in this illusory kind of "conversion" and "reformation," the results ensue only from a "change of mind," of attitude or aspect of living, always liable to reversion and degeneration. It generally follows (consistent with the scientific

“law of degeneration”) that “converts,” “reformed,” “uplifted,” and “rescued” persons, the fruits of “revivals of religion,” or movements of “New” philosophies, or waves of super-reformative, altruistic, and ethical propaganda; begin again to “mind earthly things,” to revert to the old “manner of life,” or to fall into the vacillatory state, oscillating in their minds, like a wind-vane, between the “earthly” and the “heavenly.” In all cases of religious, religio-scientific, ethical, intellectual, moral, and psychological, “conversion,” “change of mind and heart,” reformation, reversal of mental attitudes, etc., resulting from didactic influences, religious appeals, emotionalism, sensational preaching, sentimentalism, “uplifting” metaphysical teaching, occultism, judicial sanctions, exaltations of virtues, philanthropies, temperance and purity campaigns, legislative restrictions and prohibitions of vice, insobriety, and crime;—all methods, whether of “Church,” “State,” “Judiciary,” “Penitentiary,” “Police,” or “Philanthropy”; devised by the World to crush Sin, deter evil-doing, crime and vice;—the ROOT and CAUSE of the EVIL are left untouched. Neither the “BODY” nor the “SOUL” of the DUAD is affected; only the “epidermis” of the materialised PHYSICAL BODY is “white-washed,” tinkered up, leaving the disease and core of the Virus gnawing within, and poisoning the secret issues of life. The dogmas of Christianity, and the teachings of the many phases of “New Thought,” Religio-Science, Psychology, and Metaphysics, so popular in these days, are framed to create plausible subterfuges and delusive apologetics, to account for the universal fact that the most religious, “saintly,” and moral people candidly confess that Sin always is dominant in them, contrary

to the redundant testimony of the Sacred Scriptures that, in the RE-GENERATE, the "BODY OF SIN IS DESTROYED," and "HE THAT IS BORN OF GOD SINNETH NOT," "CANNOT SIN," "IS PERFECT EVEN AS HIS FATHER IN HEAVEN IS PERFECT." Thus it is the case that, in all these methods of the world's treatment of Sin, in the "BODY" of Man, the DUAD remains unconverted, the "SOUL" untouched. All that results are the gentle and partial bindings of the material organs and senses of the PHYSICAL BODY, either by the silken bonds of emotionalism, the brazen fetters of fear and remorse, the silver strands of sentiment, or the gilded mesh of sensuous ritual. There is no CONVERSION, or TRANSMUTATION, of the Substance of the Sensoria, either in the "SOUL" or the "BODY." Only are the senses beglamoured by spurious "self"-consciousness—emotional, sentimental, and sanctimonious. The Matter-laden and FLESH-bound Sensoria of the PHYSICAL and NOUMENAL BODIES are excited and stimulated by the Astral forces of the AIR, the Stimuli of which issue in dynamic vibratory waves from the PSYCHICAL BODY. The whole being of man is doped and drugged with false visions and imaginations, phantasmagorical presentments, and mental *spectra* of fictitious "heavenly things," of purely Astral and Demoniactal fabrication, counterfeiting and falsely representing the TRUE DIVINE and HEAVENLY VERITIES. Mankind universally is being deceived by these Infernally conjured and reflected mental pictures, portraitures, and psychic illusions, of a "Higher Life," "New Thought," Mental Science, Occultism, Psychism, Salvation, Ritualism, Sacramentalism, Metaphysics, Psychology, Secret Doctrines, Revivalisms, etc., etc., *galore*; which effect no radical nor fundamental

CONVERSION, or TRANSMUTATION, of the "BODY" and "SOUL," nor any loosening from the WORLD, or Earth-Centre of Gravity. Indeed, for the most part, the World is attracted to the following of these multifarious methods, for the sake of the advantages they present of securing immediate temporal happiness, health, prosperity, uplift, rejuvenation, *post-mortem* safety in a "heaven" of beautifully imagined enjoyments, to assuage a guilty conscience, to shuffle off the burden of self-accusation, or to enjoy a new zest of life and a calmer anticipation of death. In these multiform kinds of enchantment of Astralism and Demonism saturating the senses of mankind, are manifest the latest forms of modified and concealed "Black Magic," the "Mystery of Evil," in its most modern dressings, operating in a profusion of world-wide variations of seemingly innocent and innocuous movements. In these fascinating and attractive seductions man universally lives and dies. It would appear almost an impossible task to attempt to disenchant them, or to convince them of the sophistries in which they are deluded by so many vain philosophies and plausible deceits. Experience proves, that, in most cases, to disenchant them, they must run through the gamut of these delusions, take them for all they pretend to be, test them, prove them, till they reach the point when they discover their vanity and emptiness; before they can be disenchanted; not by argument, but by the stern logic of self-disillusionment. They then become susceptible to conviction of the absolute Veracity of the DIVINE MYSTERIES, and of the *Rationale* of the PATH. To such the Master alluded mystically in the Parable of the "Prodigal Son," and in His words, "Come unto Me, all ye that travail and are heavy-

laden, and I will give you Rest." Otherwise, the task is rendered so hopeless, because every one of these enchanted persons sincerely thinks he is going in the right direction, worshipping GOD, serving JESUS CHRIST, following the TRUTH. They have not the smallest notion that the "God" they worship is the "Prince of the Demons," or the Demons particularly governing them; the CHRIST they serve is a false Christ, a disguised Demon; the Truth they follow is the Lie of Demons; their sacraments are the blood and flesh of Demons; their altars are the altars of Demons. For the Demons are skilful personators of GOD, of JESUS CHRIST, and of all the Hosts of the Gods; and cunning to fabricate lies and fables to match in similarity the WISDOM OF GOD, and subtle pretences to counterfeit the DIVINE MYSTERIES, deceiving the whole world.

5. *Master*.—Define the True Method of CONVERSION; or TRANSMUTATION, according to the LAW of the DIVINE MYSTERIES.

Disciple.—In the LAW of the DIVINE MYSTERIES, the PROCESSES of CONVERSION, or TRANSMUTATION, are Graduated and Progressive, Purifying and Transmuting the Substance of the Sensoria of the THREE BODIES, eradicating the corrupt elements of the EARTH and AIR, or the FLESH, from the Matter inhering in it, thereby emancipating the Sensoria from the dominion of the Demon-Rulers of the WORLD, the Power of the AIR, or Astral Plane, and the old "self" of the FLESH-life and habits;—that is, the Earth-Centre of Gravity. These RE-GENERATIVE PROCESSES begin in the PHYSICAL BODY, and their operations extend successively, in the order of the SEVEN LESSER MYSTERIES, to the NOUMENAL and PSYCHICAL BODIES of the QUATRAD, AT-ONE-ING them to the SPIRIT,

or CHRIST-WITHIN. In the THREE BODIES adheres the “dust of the earth,” or Matter, corrupt, diseased, and polluted with foul elements belonging to all planes—Spiritual, psychical, mental, physical. It is secreted in the Substance of the Sensoria by natural absorption, inhibition, and inhalation, from the material, aqueous, igneous, gaseous, and cellular formation and composition of the planet in its corrupt and fallen state. Within the atomic constitution of Matter are the pollutions and corruptions excreting from living organisms, decomposed matter, and diseased creatures, both carnate and discarnate, and from the natures of organisms, corresponding to the planes of function, or the THREE BODIES—PHYSICAL, NOUMENAL, and PSYCHICAL,—and to their several Sensoria, or Organic Structures. In the PHYSICAL BODY, according to the Cellular composition of its Sensoria, the excretions are of the Material kind, and are characterised under the term “EARTH.” In the NOUMENAL BODY they are, according to their Sensoria, characterised under the term “WATER,” being of the Fluidic kind. In the PSYCHICAL BODY they are of the Atmospheric kind, and are characterised under the term “AIR.” In the SPIRITUAL BODY of all organisms there is no excretion of corruption or foulness, and there is no Matter, and no FLESH. Its Twelve Sensoria are channels, or functioning agents of the SPIRIT, or CHRIST-WITHIN, the First Depository of the TINCTURE of the DIVINE ESSENCE, characterised under the term of “FIRE.” From the PSYCHICAL BODY, and in the plane of the AIR, or ASTRAL PLANE, there is a False “Fire,” generally confused with the DIVINE FIRE. It is the “Fire” from which Astral, Psychic, and Occult, “illuminations” come, deceiving and deluding so many pseudo-illuminates, psychics,

and quasi-mystics. Even as the SPIRITUAL BODY, and the SPIRIT, or CHRIST-WITHIN, are impervious to, and immune from, the presence of Matter, and the pollution of the FLESH, in the THREE BODIES of all UnRe-Generate beings ; so also are the Crucibles of the THREE BODIES—SOUL-NATURE, MIND-NATURE, and BODY-NATURE,—being Extensions and Expansions of the SPIRIT, or CHRIST-WITHIN, appertaining to their related BODIES. The purpose of RE-GENERATION, or PURIFICATION and TRANSMUTATION, is the destruction and eradication of the FLESH, or the “ Material,” “ Fluidic,” and “ Atmospheric ” elements contained in the Matter inherent in the THREE BODIES ; or “ EARTH,” “ WATER,” and “ AIR.” This Process accomplishes the AT-ONE-MENT of the THREE BODIES with their related NATURES, or Spiritual Crucibles, thereby re-connecting the TINCTURE of the DIVINE ESSENCE they contain with the Sensoria of the THREE BODIES. These Processes of gradual AT-ONE-MENT being accomplished, the final Act of the AT-ONE-MENT is accomplished automatically, in the AT-ONE-MENT of the THREE BODIES and their related NATURES, with the SPIRIT, or CHRIST-WITHIN ; or the AT-ONE-MENT of MAN with GOD,—the DIVINE UNION. The Matter of the Earth in Man’s Substance is Purged from the FLESH ; first in the PHYSICAL BODY, through the Power of the TINCTURE of the DIVINE ESSENCE in the Crucible of the BODY-NATURE ; secondly, in the NOUMENAL BODY, through the Power of the TINCTURE of the DIVINE ESSENCE in the Crucible of the MIND-NATURE ; and thirdly, in the PSYCHICAL BODY, through the Power of the TINCTURE of the DIVINE ESSENCE in the Crucible of the SOUL-NATURE. This final Transmutation, of the PSYCHICAL BODY, effected

in the SIXTH GREATER MYSTERY, the DIVINE MYSTERY OF RESURRECTION, is termed "THE TRANSFIGURATION," being the Finished Work of TRANSMUTATION, and the "FIRE"-ILLUMINATION of the SPIRIT through the FOUR NATURES into the FOUR BODIES, through the destruction and eradication of the ROOT of SIN, or the FLESH, in the "SOUL" of the DUAD, that is, in the PSYCHICAL BODY. Thereby the SPIRIT floods the Sensoria of the SPIRITUAL BODY, and the whole Corporate Body of the being becomes "FULL OF LIGHT, HAVING NO PART DARK." The MATTER inherent in the Substance becomes Translucent, suffused with the Radiance of the DIVINE FIRE; and the organism of the whole Microcosm is TRANSMUTED,—RE-GENERATED.

6. *Master*.—How are the Processes of RE-GENERATION, by the PURIFICATION and TRANSMUTATION of the Substance of the Sensoria of the "BODY" of the QUATRAD, effected?

Disciple.—(1). The "BODY" of the QUATRAD;

comprising (a) The PHYSICAL BODY, or Female Entity of the "BODY," and (b) The BODY-NATURE, or Male-Entity of the "BODY."

(a) The PHYSICAL BODY, or Female Entity of the "BODY" of the QUATRAD.

Beginning in the PHYSICAL BODY, the Disciple starts on his journey of the SEVEN ROUNDS through the Twelve Sensoria of the PHYSICAL BODY, in the graduated Process of Attainment of the SEVEN LESSER MYSTERIES of the First Cycle, appertaining to the PHYSICAL BODY. The First Cycle of the SEVEN LESSER MYSTERIES qualifies the Disciple for INITIATION

in the FIRST GREATER MYSTERY,—The DIVINE MYSTERY of BIRTH, or NEW BIRTH, the First Stage of RE-GENERATION. The result of the First Cycle of the SEVEN LESSER MYSTERIES is the Fitting and Qualifying of the Sensoria of the PHYSICAL BODY for AT-ONE-MENT with the Sensoria of the BODY-NATURE, in mutual correlation, harmony, and rhythm of motion. Thus all the organs and senses of the PHYSICAL BODY are brought into collective focus and polarity with those of the BODY-NATURE; and, through the Dynamic Force of the TINCTURE of the DIVINE ESSENCE in the BODY-NATURE, RIGHT ACTIONS are Performed in the PHYSICAL BODY. The PHYSICAL BODY is the Female Entity of the “BODY” of the QUATRAD, the BODY-NATURE being the Male Entity. It functions generatively in the reproduction of Actions. The BODY-NATURE, being the Male Entity, gives Paternity to RIGHT ACTIONS Performed in the Sensoria of the PHYSICAL BODY. RIGHT ACTIONS are the Offspring of the congenital relation between the BODY-NATURE and the PHYSICAL BODY, the Cellular Substance of the latter being impregnated with the Seminal Cells of the former, or the DIVINE LOGOS Transmuted in the Crucible of the BODY-NATURE into the TINCTURE of the DIVINE ESSENCE; whence the Conception and Birth take place of DIVINE THOUGHT, the Basis of the Stimuli of DIVINE ACTION in the Sensoria of the PHYSICAL BODY. The Attainment of the First Cycle of the SEVEN LESSER MYSTERIES effects the dissolution of the FLESH in the Matter inherent in the Substance of the Sensoria of the PHYSICAL BODY, destroying its adhesive hold upon the Sensoria, by rendering it into a state of solution and volatility through chemical reaction. The condition of liquefaction thus acquired prepares the

Substance of the Sensoria of the PHYSICAL BODY for the Processes of the SECOND Cycle of the SEVEN LESSER MYSTERIES, appertaining to the SECOND GREATER MYSTERY, by which, in each of the Twelve Sensoria of the PHYSICAL BODY, the volatalised elements of the FLESH are ejected from the Matter by the Expulsive Force of the intrushing of the TINCTURE of the DIVINE ESSENCE from the Twelve Sensoria of the BODY-NATURE. The Process of TRANSMUTATION in the Second Cycle of the SEVEN LESSER MYSTERIES qualifies the Disciple for INITIATION in the SECOND GREATER MYSTERY, the DIVINE MYSTERY of the BAPTISM IN THE FIRE OF THE HOLY GHOST. From the moment that the True Disciple Truly and Irrevocably takes the First Step of the PATH of the DIVINE MYSTERIES, The Step of SELF-ABNEGATION, and commences his journey of the SEVEN ROUNDS of the LESSER MYSTERIES, applying to the Sensoria of the PHYSICAL BODY, and appertaining to the FIRST GREATER MYSTERY, the reign of the FLESH over the Sensoria of the PHYSICAL BODY ceases, and is likewise conditionally suspended in the NOUMENAL and PSYCHICAL BODIES, as being the previous sources of Stimuli to Action in the PHYSICAL BODY, which has ceased to respond to such Stimuli, and only Performs ACTION from the DIVINE STIMULI in the BODY-NATURE, bringing forth the "Fruit of the SPIRIT," and that only; or RIGHT ACTION. "SIN no more hath dominion over him." "He that is dead, hath Ceased from SIN." In relation to the FLESH in the PHYSICAL BODY, he has, by the Process of the FOURTH LESSER MYSTERY,—"DEATH" of the PHYSICAL BODY to the FLESH—"CRUCIFIED THE FLESH WITH ITS AFFECTIONS AND DESIRES"; and in the FIFTH LESSER MYSTERY, he is "BURIED WITH

CHRIST " and has Vanquished the DEVIL, " the Prince of the Power of the AIR," as concerning his rule over the Sensoria of the PHYSICAL BODY, which has been broken, whereby he has no further power to " work " in the Disciple any Actions at his incitement and injection of Thought. In its present state of " Death " and " Decomposition," or Volatility, it is impotent to Perform Action, and ready for its complete dispersal into the Atmosphere in its Three Elemental forms of " EARTH," " WATER," and " AIR." This latter process, of Dispersal, is effected, as concerning the PHYSICAL BODY—EARTH—through the Processes of the Second Cycle of the SEVEN LESSER MYSTERIES, by the INITIATION in the SECOND GREATER MYSTERY,—The BAPTISM OF FIRE OF THE HOLY GHOST,—The Second Stage of RE-GENERATION.

From the taking of the First Step of SELF-ABNEGATION, to the Attainment of INITIATION in the FIFTH GREATER MYSTERY, a state of constant internal Warfare sets in between the FLESH in the THREE BODIES, and the SPIRIT in the FOUR NATURES and the SPIRITUAL BODY. The FLESH opposes itself against the SPIRIT in the ceaseless endeavour to regain dominion over the Sensoria of the PHYSICAL BODY, without the agency of the organs and senses of which, the Demons, through the FLESH and its WORLD-Attraction of Gravity, are powerless to Perform Actions on the objective plane. This perpetual Warfare is a constant cause of grief and stress to the Disciple, and a hindrance to his Performance of RIGHT ACTION. It is referred to by the Apostle Paul in his words, " THE FLESH LUSTETH AGAINST THE SPIRIT, AND THE SPIRIT AGAINST THE FLESH ; AND THESE ARE CONTRARY THE ONE TO THE OTHER ; SO THAT YE CANNOT DO THE THINGS THAT YE

WOULD" (Gal. v. 17). It is also graphically described in Rom. vii. This perpetual conflict is caused, in the first instance, by the still existing presence of the FLESH in the Matter inhering in the Substance of the PHYSICAL BODY, which, though deposed from the rule of the Sensoria, is powerfully assertive and active to recover its lost rulership, and the control and possession of the Sensoria, and to regain the slavery of the Sensoria in the domain of Action. So the Disciple is incessantly invaded by the Demons in the AIR, and in all the myriad activities and attractions of the WORLD, appealing to the FLESH in the Sensoria, to win them back to their allegiance: by every conceivable enticement, temptation, beguilement, seduction, and cunning trap and wile; reinforced by the persecutions, antagonism, scorn, and cajolery of mankind, their arguments, persuasions, and threats, and all the countless variety of appeals and baits that UnRe-Generate and Un-Enlightened persons, oftentimes "knowing not what they do," ignorant of the Truth, and misunderstanding the conduct of Disciples, inflict upon them, in order to draw them back into the WORLD-life, and, as they ignorantly think, to save them from their own foolishness. It is in allusion to this phase of the Warfare, in which the Disciple faces the antagonism and hatred of people in the world, when he has taken the First Step of SELF-ABNEGATION, and follows the CHRIST-Principles in practical conduct, that the Master said, "A man's foes shall be those of his own household." "I say unto you My friends, Be not afraid of them which kill the body, and after that have no more that they can do. . . . I came to cast FIRE upon the earth; and what will I, if it is already kindled? But I have a baptism to be baptised with; and how am I straitened till it be

accomplished ! Think ye that I am come to give peace in the earth ? I tell you, Nay ; but rather division ! for there shall be from henceforth five in one house divided, three against two, and two against three. They shall be divided, father against son, and son against father ; mother against daughter, and daughter against mother ; and mother-in-law against her daughter-in-law, and daughter-in-law against her mother-in-law ” ; and, “ If any man cometh unto Me and hateth not his own father, and mother, and wife, and children, and brothers, and sisters, and his own life also, he cannot be My Disciple. Whosoever doth not bear his own Cross, and come after Me, cannot be My Disciple. . . . Whosoever he be that renounceth not All that he hath, he cannot be My Disciple.” This Warfare between the FLESH and the SPIRIT is further strengthened, and its issues seriously complicated, by the fact that, until the Progress of the Disciple on the PATH has reached to INITIATION in the FIFTH GREATER MYSTERY, the FLESH is still regnant in the Matter inherent in the Sensoria of the NOUMENAL and PSYCHICAL BODIES—the Subjective Spheres of Action from the Stimuli of the “ WATER ” and “ AIR ” elements,—from which its empire and control are not destroyed until the Disciple has followed the SEVEN ROUNDS appertaining to the “ MIND ” and “ SOUL ” of the QUATRAD, in the SEVEN LESSER MYSTERIES applied to the NOUMENAL and PSYCHICAL BODIES, and those likewise applied to the MIND-NATURE and SOUL-NATURE, causing the AT-ONE-MENT of these Two BODIES with their related NATURES. In the Attainment of the THIRD, FOURTH, FIFTH, and SIXTH GREATER MYSTERIES, the end of the Interior Warfare is accomplished. The Disciple then can say, “ I HAVE FOUGHT THE GOOD FIGHT ; I HAVE

FINISHED THE COURSE." Thus, during all this period of stress and conflict, the Sensoria of the PHYSICAL BODY are placed "between two fires," or two sources of Stimuli, namely, on the one side, the BODY-NATURE, containing the TINCTURE of the DIVINE ESSENCE,—the Divine Source of Stimuli,—and, on the other side, the FLESH in the THREE BODIES, energising within, if so be they can recapture the Sensoria and win back for the Demons their lost rulership. Between these two forces the Disciple is the constant centre of Battle on the battle-field of the Sensoria of the PHYSICAL BODY. Whether the Battle favours the side of the SPIRIT, or of the FLESH, depends wholly upon the Disciple's stedfast and patient exercise of the FIVE VALOURS of a Disciple—FAITH, OBEDIENCE, LOVE, DEVOTION, and FORTITUDE. If the Battle progresses in decisive victories for the battalions of the SPIRIT, the Disciple advances forward through the SEVEN ROUNDS of the Second Cycle of the SEVEN LESSER MYSTERIES, applied to the BODY-NATURE, ending in the releasing there from, through its Twelve Sensoria, of the hitherto imprisoned TINCTURE of the DIVINE ESSENCE, which, "like a RUSHING DYNAMIC WIND," forces out and expels the previously volatalised and fluidified FLESH from the Sensoria of the PHYSICAL BODY; and, like "TONGUES OF FIRE," Filling and Illuminating the Sensoria. Next, the Disciple lays siege to the FLESH entrenched in the Sensoria of the NOUMENAL BODY, using his FIVE VALOURS, pushing his way through the SEVEN ROUNDS of the Third Cycle of the SEVEN LESSER MYSTERIES, destroying its sovereignty over the NOUMENAL BODY. Forward he passes on the PATH, through the SEVEN ROUNDS of the MIND-NATURE, in the Fourth Cycle of the SEVEN LESSER

MYSTERIES, to the Attainment of the FOURTH GREATER MYSTERY, by which the Flow of the TINCTURE of the DIVINE ESSENCE, imprisoned in the Crucible of the MIND-NATURE, is released, to pour into the Sensoria of the NOUMENAL BODY, expelling from its Sensoria the FLESH—"WATER"—into the Atmosphere, and Filling it with the TRUE WATER of THE LOGOS. Again the Disciple advances on the PATH, through the SEVEN LESSER MYSTERIES, for the final Vanquishment of the FLESH in Man, its total Uprootal, by disarming and deposing it from the rule and sovereignty of the Sensoria of the NOUMENAL BODY, and the loosening of its deep-rooted fixture in the Matter inherent in the Substance of its Sensoria ; fully Attained in his INITIATION in the FIFTH GREATER MYSTERY. Progressing forward through the Sixth Cycle of the SEVEN LESSER MYSTERIES, he reaches the SIXTH GATE OF THE GREATER MYSTERIES, the release of the TINCTURE of the DIVINE ESSENCE in the Sensoria of the SOUL-NATURE, which surges forth into the Sensoria of the PSYCHICAL BODY, Uprooting and carrying away, with the Force of the Flood, the loosened FLESH—"AIR,"—and its dispersal in the Atmosphere. Thus ends the Warfare of the FLESH and the SPIRIT in the being of the Disciple and Devotee of the PATH of the DIVINE MYSTERIES ; his Conquest of the FLESH, and its Evacuation from his being.

But, until the Disciple has reached the end of the SEVEN ROUNDS of the PSYCHICAL BODY, in the Fifth Cycle of the SEVEN LESSER MYSTERIES, and INITIATION in the FIFTH GREATER MYSTERY ; and has passed the Sixth Cycle of the SEVEN LESSER MYSTERIES, and his INITIATION in the SIXTH GREATER MYSTERY ; the FLESH is still dominant in the

NOUMENAL and PSYCHICAL BODIES, subjectively, but impotent to rule or coerce the Sensoria of the PHYSICAL BODY, the Sphere of the Objective Plane of Action ; provided the Disciple stands True and Firm in the unremitting exercise of the FIVE VALOURS, and unfailing in the practice of the SEVEN GOLDEN KEYS, or Habits of the CHRIST-SELF, growing up in him. He is therefore liable at all times to the projection into the Sensoria of the PHYSICAL BODY of counter-forces of Evil Thought-Germs, or Demoniactal and Astral Stimuli, against the forces of the Divine and Heavenly Stimuli from the BODY-NATURE and the Realm of the SPIRIT, or CHRIST-WITHIN. The stedfast watchfulness and valiance of Disciples are called forth, to guard against the slightest relaxing of vigilant and alert use of the FIVE VALOURS, and the consequent slip, or " side-step," off the PATH, into the territory infested by the Enemy ; thus opening gaps and salients in his PHYSICAL BODY, for the FLESH to gain an entrance into the Sensoria. This the FLESH cannot do, unless the Disciple is lacking in vigilance, in the exercise of the FIVE VALOURS, or is lethargic, careless, and back-sliding, permitting the weakness of his material nature to lead him to admit thoughts and deeds of envy, selfishness, egotism, passion, jealousy, pride, and the prolific " roots of bitterness " ; the last shreds of the old " self " still capable of showing animation and vitality. Whilst the Stimuli of the SPIRIT, the TINCTURE of the DIVINE ESSENCE, in the BODY-NATURE, perpetually energise the Sensoria of the PHYSICAL BODY, in the continuous Performance of RIGHT ACTION, yet the Demoniactal and Astral Stimuli of the FLESH in the NOUMENAL and PSYCHICAL BODIES are persistently alive and active to gain an entrance in the Sensoria of the PHYSICAL BODY, and

thereby to counteract the Stimuli of the SPIRIT, to prevail over the Sensoria of the PHYSICAL BODY, and to thwart the Performance of RIGHT ACTION on the Objective Plane. This Evil is accomplished by such specious methods of interjection as to utterly deceive the beleagured Disciple in their manifestation, in the Performance of Action from these FLESH-Stimuli, and causing him to regard such Action as RIGHT ACTION, when it is absolutely the reverse. Often is the CHRIST denied and "crucified afresh" in faithless, foolish, and weak Disciples, and in words and deeds that "persecute" the CHRIST, dishonour the CHRIST, grieve and "offend" the Brethren, and bring despite to the Cross of CHRIST; by the Disciples stiff-neckedly and egotistically asserting, in justification of their FLESH-prompted Action, that "the Christ in them led them to do or say" such and such a thing. Many Wrong Actions, painful, grievous, derogatory to CHRIST and the DIVINE MYSTERIES, have been "fathered" on the CHRIST-WITHIN, whose true paternity was not CHRIST, but the "Adultrous" lapse into congenital relation to the FLESH, and the Demoniactal paramour of all UnRe-Generate mortals, the "father" of all their Actions,—the DEVIL. Only by their fruits, or progeny, these "deeds of the Devil," masquerading as the ACTIONS of the CHRIST, often at some far subsequent time, are some of these "bewitched" and "fallen" disciples wofully undeceived, usually when the evil has passed beyond repair or reparation; and made to discover the nature of their mis-step and Wrong Action; and such, like Esau, when he had "sold his birthright for one mess of food, knew that, when he afterward desired to inherit the blessing, he was rejected (for he found in himself no place for repentance), though he sought it

diligently with tears." They have "committed the Unpardonable Sin," who, having mis-stepped, persist in their Sin and Hypocrisy, and do not "Repent and do again the FIRST WORKS," that alone answer to REPENTANCE; and finally, too late, think that tears, and pleadings, and protestations, can give them back their forfeited Inheritance. Nevertheless, it is neither necessary nor inevitable for a Disciple, in a single instance, to stumble into the smallest mis-step, or be side-tracked, even for a moment, under the influence of Demon-inforced FLESH-Stimuli. But it is on account of the possible frequency of such slips and stumbles on the PATH, due either to the deceitfulness of the Devil's wiles, the constant recurrence and pull of the old FLESH-formed habits of the past UnRe-Generate life, or to the weakness of the Sensoria of the PHYSICAL BODY, in the conditions of Matter, in responding to the Stimuli of the SPIRIT in the BODY-NATURE, against the FLESH; and in order that the Disciple may pull himself up short and instantly on the discovery of the lapse, and retrieve immediately his mis-step; that the Master taught His Disciples to Pray unto their "FATHER which is in Heaven," "FORGIVE US OUR TRESPASSES." Likewise GOD made special provision in the LAW of Sacrifice for SINS, for those penitent Children of Israel, who had found themselves out in stumbles and mis-steps; not "wilful" disobediences, but incidental acts of "offence" against their own CHRIST-SELF, or the CHRIST-SELF in the Congregation of the people of GOD. These Sacrifices were called "TRESPASS-OFFERINGS," and were distinguished from "Sin-Offerings." Whereas those who Sinned deeply and with determined rebellion against GOD, His Prophet Moses, and His LAW, were put to death, as in the case

of Korah, Dathan, and Abihu. The LAW of the TRESPASS-OFFERING (Lev. iv. 2) reads, "If any man among you SIN UNWITTINGLY." The Master taught the same lesson in the Symbolical act of washing His Disciples' feet. When Peter besought Him not to wash his feet only, but his hands and his head also, Jesus replied to him, "He that is Laved (*i.e.*, BAPTISED IN THE WATER OF THE LOGOS, or INITIATED in the FIRST GREATER MYSTERY), needeth not save to Bathe his feet, but is Clean every whit; and ye are Clean." Here the Master points out the difference between the involuntary "Trespass," or the hasty "Sin"; and the deliberate, calculated, and definitely framed act of Disobedience and Rebellion. The former is characterised as the stain on the "feet" of a Disciple treading the soiled and dusty road of life on the PATH, the stain even of the presence of the FLESH in his BODIES; and by the unwilling tread of the feet beyond the margin of the PATH, through carelessness, unwatchfulness, or slackness in the use of the FIVE VALOURS. The latter is the false and mutinous hypocrisy and contumacy of the "head," "hands," and "feet," wilfully and obstinately scheming, conspiring, and planning, rebellious acts against GOD, the DIVINE MYSTERIES, the SPIRIT, or CHRIST-WITHIN, and the CHRIST in the Brotherhood. The former is open to Repentance and Reparation, and the Remission of GOD, after Confession and Restitution. The latter is the "Sin unto Death," of which there is "no room for Repentance." Thus also the Apostle John taught (I John i.): "If we confess our Sins, He is Faithful and Just to Forgive us our Sins, and to Cleanse us from all UNRIGHTEOUSNESS. . . . My LITTLE CHILDREN (*i.e.*, Disciples attained only to the earlier degrees of INITIATION, before reaching the

Fifth Mystery), these things I write unto you that ye do not SIN. BUT IF ANY MAN DOTHT SIN, we have an Advocate with the FATHER, JESUS CHRIST, THE RIGHTEOUS, and He is the Propitiation for our Sins. . . . Whosoever Abideth in Him DOTHT NOT SIN, because HIS SEED (The TINCTURE of the DIVINE ESSENCE) Abideth in him, and he CANNOT SIN, because he is BEGOTTEN OF GOD." The Master clearly Taught His Disciples the necessity of constant vigilance to avoid these "stumbles" and "mis-steps" from the PATH, after they had taken the First Step of SELF-ABNEGATION, not only for the sake of their own personal Salvation, Progress, and Perfection, but for the prevention of causes for stumbling being put in the way of the "Little Children" and "Babes in CHRIST," the "Lambs of the Flock." "Whoso shall cause one of these Little Ones to stumble, it is profitable for him that a great millstone (such as is turned by an ass) should be roped around his neck, and he should be sunk in the depth of the sea. Woe unto the WORLD, from which it is inevitable that occasions of stumbling come. But especially WOE unto the Disciple by whose Actions occasions for stumbling come. . . . Therefore, if thy hand or thy foot causeth thee to be an occasion for stumbling, CUT IT OFF, AND CAST IT FROM THEE; it is good for thee to Enter into the LIFE (of the DIVINE MYSTERIES) maimed, or halt; rather than having two hands or two feet, to be cast into the FIRE of the ÆON. And if thine eye causeth thee to be an occasion of stumbling, pluck it out, and cast it from thee; it is better to enter into the LIFE with one eye, rather than, having two eyes, to be cast into the Fire of Gehenna. . . ." (Matt. xviii.). This Word of the Master teaches the LAW of SELF-ABNEGATION, or the

ANNIHILATION of the old "self," by the SEVEN ROUNDS of the PHYSICAL, NOUMENAL, and PSYCHICAL BODIES, and the application of the "AXE LAID TO THE ROOT OF THE TREE" of SIN, through the Processes of the SEVEN LESSER MYSTERIES, applied to the Twelve Sensoria of the THREE BODIES, and their organs and senses. All the organs and senses (illustrated by the "feet," and "hands," and "eyes"), being, in the FLESH-State, "occasions for stumbling," must be destroyed, "crucified," "dead," and "buried," one by one, in the process of the ROUNDS of the PATH, and by the Processes of the SEVEN LESSER MYSTERIES. This self-same Truth of the LAW of SELF-ABNEGATION is the burden of the Teaching of KRISHNA in the "Bhagavad Gita." The "Kuru" army represents the organs and senses of the UnRe-Generate man, and the "Pandava" army represents the same organs and senses in the RE-GENERATE State, "Raised from the dead" in CHRIST JESUS. Arjuna represents the "SOUL"; and the Chariot the "BODY," of the DUAD; KRISHNA is the LORD JESUS CHRIST in the SPIRIT, or CHRIST-WITHIN.

The Warfare between the FLESH and the SPIRIT is dramatically portrayed by the Apostle Paul in the Fifth Chapter of the Epistle to the Romans, and summed up in the words, "I FIND THEN A LAW WITHIN MY MEMBERS (*i.e.*, Sensoria), that when I would Perform RIGHT ACTIONS, EVIL IS PRESENT WITHIN ME." This is the experience of every Disciple who Truly has Taken the First Step of SELF-ABNEGATION. Within him, springing from the Crucible of the BODY-NATURE, through the TINCTURE of the DIVINE ESSENCE, is the conscious and vehement burning desire of the SPIRIT, or CHRIST-WITHIN, to express, in every thought, word, deed, and vibration,

of the Sensoria of the PHYSICAL BODY, the PURE LOGOS OF GOD, in a faultless, perfect, and Divine life ; and the mighty purpose to Act only in the Performance of RIGHT ACTION. But simultaneously, and with mocking imitation of that purpose, there ever arises within him a CONTRARY LAW, energising in his Sensoria, simulating, but contradicting, the CHRIST-LAW OF RIGHTEOUSNESS ;—the counteractive Force of the FLESH in his NOUMENAL and PSYCHICAL BODIES, in alliance with the deposed and impotent FLESH in the PHYSICAL BODY, are ever striving and fighting to bring back the Sensoria of the PHYSICAL BODY to Subjection to the FLESH, and to allegiance to the DEVIL. “ Having begun in the SPIRIT,” they are deluded and drawn away from the PATH, “ seeking to be made Perfect in the FLESH.” The will and desire, and every intention of the heart, of the RE-GENERATED person, is to follow the dictates of the SPIRIT, and to Perform RIGHT ACTIONS only. The FLESH, though it has lost its sway over his will and desires, nevertheless is actively present within him, interposing its exigent demands, its “ affections and lusts,” to prevent the Performance of RIGHT ACTION ; the Demons employing every artifice of WORLD-circumstance and temptation, to circumvent the Stimuli of the SPIRIT, and enable the FLESH to gain an advantage by the slips and stumbles of the Disciple ; and to way-lay him in subtle and unforeseen disadvantage. “ Many are the Afflictions of the RIGHTEOUS ; but the LORD delivereth them out of them all.” The PHYSICAL BODY, still disjoined from the BODY-NATURE, but now under the “ *Afflatus*,” or Dynamic Vibratory Influence, of the Divine Stimuli secreted in its Sensoria, and therefore no longer the vassal and slave of the FLESH, is,

nevertheless, under the constant menace of the old FLESH-formed habits, contracted and developed in the past UnRe-Generate life. The Disciple is in constant alternations of fear and Faith, of dread and Trust, of weakness and Strength, of Lucidity and density of mind and vision, and of Certainty and incertitude, concerning his Actions and anticipations of Actions ; whether they come from the Stimuli of the FLESH, or the SPIRIT. This is a state, however, wholly unnecessary, and would not exist, if he practises unreservedly the FIVE VALOURS of a Disciple. Such "afflictions" and "temptations" are absolutely innocuous, and effectively foiled, if he stedfastly sets himself to acquire the SEVEN GOLDEN KEYS OF ATTAINMENT, the SEVEN HABITS which take the place of the FLESH-habits of the old "self." The Disciple who has Truly taken the First Step of SELF-ABNEGATION has identified himself with the LORD JESUS CHRIST in the SPIRIT, or CHRIST-WITHIN ; he has merged himself in the CHRIST ; he, as an individual apart from CHRIST, has no existence. With the Apostle Paul he says, " I HAVE BEEN CRUCIFIED WITH CHRIST ; NEVERTHELESS I LIVE ; YET IT IS NO LONGER I THAT LIVE, BUT CHRIST THAT LIVETH IN ME. AND THE LIFE THAT I NOW LIVE IN THE FLESH ; I LIVE BY FAITH IN THE SON OF GOD, WHO LOVED ME, AND GAVE HIMSELF FOR ME." He " LIVES IN THE SPIRIT," " WALKS IN THE SPIRIT," and does not " FULFIL THE LUSTS OF THE FLESH " ; and always, therefore, Performs RIGHT ACTIONS, " GOD WORKING IN HIM TO WILL AND TO DO OF HIS GOOD PLEASURE." Therefore he knows, without question or doubt, that all his Actions are RIGHT ACTIONS—all his thoughts, deeds, volitions, and even his unconscious vibrations. In this matter he never has a

moment of distress or dubiousness of mind, or of self-condemnation; and Performs all ACTION regardless of results or events; and without respect to their quality or imperfection, their foolishness or their "wisdom and prudence." In consequence of the FLESH within him, during the early ROUNDS of the PATH, the Disciple is continuously in this State of conflict, unrest, and affliction of soul. The FLESH is still in the PHYSICAL BODY, the old "self" is still reminiscently present in the, as yet, unbroken FLESH-formed habits, the CHRIST-FORMING HABITS are still inchoate and undeveloped. Never in all his World-Experience, in his UnRe-Generate days, has he known or endured such an experience, so humbling and crushing to pride and self-esteem, now daily his lot to endure with varying intensity, and occasional moderation. Never had he the knowledge of the FLESH within him, as a mighty armed force controlling and encaptivating his Sensoria. Before he took the Step of SELF-ABNEGATION, the Sensoria of the THREE BODIES were in fixed polarity to the Earth-Centre of Gravity, or the WORLD. They functioned in perfect amity with the WORLD, the AIR, and the Invisible Demon-Rulers of the WORLD, Energising all WORLD-Actions in the FLESH of all mankind. He was, in company with all mankind, wholly oblivious of the fact that the AMITY of the WORLD is ENMITY TO GOD, and to the SPIRIT, or CHRIST-WITHIN. Vaguely and dimly only was there in him an uncertain consciousness of a mysterious, voiceless, and inarticulate Presence beneath his own personality, revealed in certain incomprehensible and intangible longings, indefinite feelings of dissatisfaction of all things in life, and a sad, sinister, disconcerting feeling of an accusatory conscience, impalpable, and often

distressing, especially in prospect of the end of life, and the cold darkness of the "grave"; also in frequent searchings for Truth and Wisdom, intuitively sensed as existing in the background of forests and marshlands of ideas and philosophies that, on examination, only laid bare their emptiness. All the time he was still passively living the only life he could live, under the circumstances, conforming to the WORLD-conventions, religion, manners, and ethics; and at the same time burdened with the sense of the insufficiency and insecurity of all things under the sun, hating his own "self," whilst pandering to it, and increasing its egotistic individualism. It was, however, the only "self" he knew, or had been instructed in by his preceptors. Floating with the stream of humanity, he companies mankind in harmonious accord; and, naturally, floating with the stream, he knows nothing of any serious conflict or opposition, other than that which incidentally occurs between man and man in the competitions of life. But, when he has taken the Step of SELF-ABNEGATION, he turns "right about face," and confronts the full force of the stream of WORLD-life against him, and every WORLD-individual he struggles to pass, either voluntarily or involuntarily is against him, retarding his progress. Life in the world is against him, as he battles the opposing currents. Then only he begins the severe course of "self"-education in attaining to the KNOWLEDGE OF SELF. His Ego-Personality, built up with such great pains and diligence throughout his past life, crumbles away piece by piece, as he journeys the ROUNDS of his THREE BODIES. Intellectuality, accomplishments, scholarship, erudition, talents, gifts, faculties; mental, moral, and physical capacities; virtues; altruistic, social, commercial, artistic, industrial, and

æsthetic, attainments and abilities; shrewdness, cleverness, wit, tact, business finesse, knowledge of the world, wisdom and prudence, efficiency, amiability; and every kind of faculty of human character-development, in which he had taken so much pride, for which he had won such great favour in the world;—all go by the board, are “counted as dung,” for the “gaining of CHRIST.” As he progresses in the painful course of coming to an end of himself, he finds that there is nothing left of his former personality, after the old “self” has disappeared. All his old organs and senses have been slain. They are gone. There is no residuum, not even a sediment remaining. And he scarcely realises that the REAL SELF is himself; it is so infinitesimal, so invisible in its Embryonic state, only just Begotten in him. Then only can the Master begin to Work to upbuild, raise, and evolve, the CHRIST-SELF of his REAL EGO, from the Germ in the SPIRIT. Not without bitter struggle does the old “self” beat a retreat. Ever and anon the Disciple finds that the further he progresses in his “self”-divestment, the more meannesses, pettinesses, selfishnesses, egotism, and vanities, lurked hidden and unsuspected under the paint and veneer of unreality, assumption, and pretence, which made up the sum of his former personality. As a man of Truth, beholding himself in the mirror of Reality contrasted with the Image of the REAL SELF, the CHRIST imprisoned within, he discerns the “scarecrow” of a personality he was in his UnRe-Generate embodiment of concentrated Egotism. He abhors himself in the same ratio of disgust in which formerly he admired himself. At this stage the Disciple, in the First Cycle of the SEVEN LESSER MYSTERIES, applying to the PHYSICAL BODY, stands in the gravest

danger. Each hour brings its own temptations and stumbling-blocks, from all quarters of EARTH, WATER, AIR, assailing all the organs and senses of each one of his Sensoria, afflicting his tenderest sensibilities. Snares, nets, traps, pitfalls, are strewn across his path, calling for the constant practice of the FIVE VALOURS OF A DISCIPLE, and unceasing attention to the Master's admonition, "WATCH AND PRAY, LEST YE ENTER INTO TEMPTATION."

(b) The BODY-NATURE, or Female Entity of the "BODY" of the QUATRAD.

The Disciple, having journeyed through the SEVEN ROUNDS of the Twelve Sensoria of the PHYSICAL BODY, in the Attainment of the SEVEN LESSER MYSTERIES of the First Cycle; now repeats the same Process in the Second Cycle of the SEVEN LESSER MYSTERIES; journeying through the SEVEN ROUNDS of the Twelve Sensoria of the BODY-NATURE. These are the Spiritual Channels conveying the "HOLY GHOST," Transmuted into the TINCTURE of the DIVINE ESSENCE, into the Twelve Sensoria of the PHYSICAL BODY; or the Seminal Cells of DIVINE ESSENCE Reproduced in the form of DIVINE ACTION in the PHYSICAL BODY. By the Processes of the SEVEN LESSER MYSTERIES of the Second Cycle the Twelve Sensoria of the BODY-NATURE are restored to their Normal state of Unity and Solidarity with the Twelve Sensoria of the PHYSICAL BODY. This Process completes the MAGNUM OPUS of the AT-ONE-MENT of the "BODY" of the QUATRAD. It is the First Stage of the Fourfold Process of the DIVINE MARRIAGE of GOD and MAN, or the DIVINE UNION. In the SECOND GREATER MYSTERY following the "Betrothal" of the PHYSICAL BODY and the BODY-

NATURE, in the First and Second Cycles of the SEVEN LESSER MYSTERIES; the "Marriage" is effected between the BODY-NATURE and the PHYSICAL BODY; the "just cause or impediment" that had previously necessitated their "divorcement" being removed in the Processes of the First and Second Cycles of the SEVEN LESSER MYSTERIES, by the "destruction of the Works of the DEVIL" in the Sensoria of the PHYSICAL BODY, namely, the FLESH. The Androgyneity of the "BODY" of the QUATRAD has been restored, and the BODY-NATURE and PHYSICAL BODY are "Married," and reproduce, from the resultant gestation, the "FRUIT (or Offspring) OF THE SPIRIT," or RIGHT ACTION, in the Sensoria of the PHYSICAL BODY. In this Achievement of the Disciple, bringing so great and indescribable joy and strength, he Attains to the Sublime Qualification for INITIATION in the SECOND GREATER DIVINE MYSTERY—THE MYSTERY OF THE BAPTISM IN THE FIRE OF THE HOLY GHOST, causing the continuous procreation of DIVINE ACTION from the matrix, or womb, of the Sensoria of the PHYSICAL BODY. The Sensoria of the PHYSICAL BODY, having passed the severe Tests and Ordeals of the Process of dissolving and volatilising the FLESH, loosening its hold of the Matter inherent in the Substance of the Sensoria, in their abnormal and fallen Material state; and the FLESH being rendered into a state of semi-liquefaction and mobility, cut off from the binding force of the Earth-Centre of Gravity, or the WORLD; are now prepared for the further Process of the Second Cycle of the SEVEN LESSER MYSTERIES, and its climax in the SECOND GREATER MYSTERY. In the experiences through which the Disciple passed in coming to the end of the old material "EARTH"-Self, as pertaining

to the PHYSICAL BODY, and its super-accumulated and highly developed Ego-Personality, decomposed and dissolved by the strenuous Warfare between the FLESH and the SPIRIT; he has Fought, and overcome; the FLESH is vanquished; the SPIRIT is the Victor. After the many stumbles, slips, mis-steps, and falls,—“Sins” and “Trespases,”—the alternations of defeat and victory, of humblings and exaltations, the FLESH in the PHYSICAL BODY is subdued, rendered innocuous, and incapable of further resistance. It is slain, awaiting only final extinction, and expulsion from the Sensoria, which takes place in the Disciple’s INITIATION in the SECOND GREATER DIVINE MYSTERY, the resultant of the preparatory Processes of the Second Cycle of the SEVEN LESSER MYSTERIES, and the previous Processes of the First Cycle of the SEVEN LESSER MYSTERIES, leading to the INITIATION in the FIRST GREATER DIVINE MYSTERY.

This Finality of the RE-GENERATION of the “BODY” of the QUATRAD, in the SECOND GREATER DIVINE MYSTERY, the DIVINE MARRIAGE of the BODY-NATURE and the PHYSICAL BODY, is accomplished through the Inflowing of the HOLY GHOST, Transmuted, in the BODY-NATURE, into the TINCTURE of the DIVINE ESSENCE, the Seminal Cells of which discharge themselves from the Sensoria of the BODY-NATURE into the Sensoria of the PHYSICAL BODY, in continuous Streams of Dynamic Germinal Force of Spiritual FIRE, the THOUGHT-GERMS to be propagated in the FRUIT of DIVINE ACTION in the Sensoria of the PHYSICAL BODY. The Inflowing of the HOLY GHOST is called “THE DESCENT OF THE HOLY GHOST.” It is demonstrated in a Two-fold manner, corresponding to the Dual operations it performs in the Sensoria of the PHYSICAL BODY :—

- (1) As a "RUSHING DYNAMIC BREATH," or "WIND," sweeping through the Sensoria of the PHYSICAL BODY with cyclonic velocity, and carrying before it the previously dissolved and volatilised atoms of the FLESH in the state of semi-liquefaction, driving them into the Atmosphere, in which they are dispersed like clouds of smoke in the breeze. Also the Atomic Matter of the Earth inhering in the Substance of the Sensoria is Purified from the Pollution of the FLESH, the Substance undergoes perfect TRANSMUTATION, and the Sensoria are wholly Freed from the Attraction of the Earth-Force of Gravity. By the Dual Action of, first, the BAPTISM IN THE WATER OF THE LOGOS, in the FIRST GREATER MYSTERY, and, second, the RUSHING DYNAMIC BREATH, in the SECOND GREATER MYSTERY; the Substance of the PHYSICAL BODY and the Matter inhering therein, are PURIFIED and TRANSMUTED, through the Expulsion of the FLESH.
- (2) As a MIGHTY "FLAME OF FIRE," the HOLY GHOST, or DIVINE BREATH, the TINCTURE of the DIVINE ESSENCE, containing the SEMEN of the DIVINE LOGOS, Irradiating, Transfusing, and Illuminating, the Sensoria of the PHYSICAL BODY, and Fecundating them with the SPIRITUAL SEED of DIVINE ACTION—the Generative Functions of the ovaries of the PHYSICAL BODY Fertilised and Impregnated by the THOUGHT-SEED of the BODY-NATURE, in each of the Sensoria.

Thus is effected the DIVINE MARRIAGE in the First Stage of its Fourfold Accomplishment, the DIVINE UNION of the BODY-NATURE and the PHYSICAL BODY, in Eternal Unity and Semination for the Reproduction of DIVINE ACTION from the SEED of DIVINE THOUGHT, in the Sensoria of the PHYSICAL BODY. And thus is accomplished the AT-ONE-MENT of the "BODY" of the QUATRAD, and its REDEMPTION from the Corruption and Bondage of the FLESH. The Disciple has first passed through the "LAVER OF RE-GENERATION," and has been "WASHED IN THE WATER OF THE WORD"; and, secondly, "BAPTISED IN THE FIRE OF THE HOLY GHOST," which (1), as a RUSHING DYNAMIC BREATH, sweeping him clean from the presence and taint of the FLESH, and (2) as a FLAME OF FIRE, burning and radiating in him; completes the Work of RE-GENERATION of the "BODY" of the QUATRAD. Of the Dual character of this Supernal experience of the SECOND GREATER MYSTERY, a graphic account is narrated in the Second Chapter of the Book of the Acts of the Apostles, in the instance of the INITIATION in that MYSTERY of the Disciples of the MASTER, one hundred add twenty persons in all, on the Day of Pentecost, shortly after the ASCENSION of the LORD JESUS CHRIST:—

"AND WHEN THE DAY OF PENTECOST WAS NOW COME, THE DISCIPLES WERE ALL TOGETHER IN ONE PLACE. AND SUDDENLY THERE CAME FROM HEAVEN A SOUND AS OF A SUDDEN MIGHTY WIND, AND IT FILLED ALL THE HOUSE WHERE THEY WERE SITTING, AND THERE APPEARED UNTO THEM A FLAME OF FIRE OUTSPREADING LIKE FORKED TONGUES, THAT LIGHTED UPON EACH ONE OF THEM. AND THEY WERE ALL FILLED

WITH THE HOLY GHOST, AND BEGAN TO SPEAK WITH TONGUES AS THE SPIRIT GAVE THEM UTTERANCE."

Previous to this occurrence the MASTER had warned them that, after His departure, they were not to depart from Jerusalem until they were "Endued with POWER FROM ON HIGH," but to "WAIT FOR THE PROMISE OF THE FATHER, which, said He, ye have heard of Me." He had imparted to them plain and full Instruction concerning the Truth of the Two INITIATIONS relating to the "BODY," and the further Cycles of the SEVEN LESSER MYSTERIES, until the Attainment of the FIFTH and SIXTH GREATER MYSTERIES. The Significance of the Attainment of the SECOND GREATER MYSTERY is that a Disciple is in the Stage of Incubation of the CHRIST-WITHIN, before He is Brought to Birth; and therefore practically as if he possessed no organs and senses of his own. Those of the Old "self" are extinguished, dead, buried. Those of the NEW SELF are still in the Embryonic state. The CHRIST in him is "in the womb," and requires to be fed and nourished apart from his own inchoate faculties of nutrition. Hitherto the Disciples had been nourished by the MASTER'S Presence and Instruction. Now He was leaving them in His capacity of a Human Master. They must henceforth stand alone. Until this time they had only received the first of these INITIATIONS—THE BAPTISM IN THE WATER OF THE LOGOS, or THE BAPTISM OF JOHN; as He reminded them before His ASCENSION, when warning them to remain in Jerusalem, and not yield to the impulse to go forth and Preach the Gospel of the MYSTERIES before they were qualified to do so,—“FOR JOHN TRULY BAPTISED

YOU IN THE WATER OF THE LOGOS ; BUT YE SHALL RECEIVE POWER (*i.e.*, DYNAMIC FORCE), WHEN THE HOLY GHOST IS COME UPON YOU." JESUS here was referring to their approaching INITIATION in the DIVINE MYSTERY OF BAPTISM IN THE FIRE OF THE HOLY GHOST—The SECOND GREATER MYSTERY—completing the Work of RE-GENERATION of the "BODY."

After the Attainment of the SECOND GREATER MYSTERY a great change comes over the Disciple, consequent upon the CONVERSION, or TRANSMUTATION of the Substance of the PHYSICAL BODY, and the removal of all the corrupt elements in the Matter inhering in it, the cause of the Disciple's past weakness. There follows now complete cessation of the contrary Laws of the FLESH and the SPIRIT in the Sensoria of the PHYSICAL BODY. Previous to this INITIATION he is perpetually liable to lapse into the FLESH-Conditions, and the old habits of thought and volition, of the WORLD, and the subtle suggestions of the Demon-rulers of the AIR. He yields to fits of weakness, vacillation, fickleness, rebellion against the constraints and demands of the SPIRIT, and the reproofs and instructions of his Master, or Preceptor ; lack of SELF-Reliability ; and stumbling over the small and petty stumbling-blocks of life, characteristic of all Disciples of the PATH in its earlier ROUNDS. They are "BABES IN CHRIST," unexercised in the use of the organs and senses under the CHRIST-RULE, in the Performance of RIGHT ACTION. So fickle and weak had the Disciples of JESUS proved themselves, that, at the crucial moment of the MASTER's Sufferings, "they all forsook Him, and fled." Peter, when his fidelity and fortitude were put to the test, denied the MASTER three times. Judas, in a moment of

Temptation, yielded to the DEVIL incarnate in him, and betrayed JESUS to His enemies, and afterwards, coming to the knowledge of his Demoniactal personality, ended his life in remorse. A few of His Women-Disciples, including His mother, and Mary the Magdalene, were the only ones who displayed the practical use of the FIVE VALOURS of a DISCIPLE at that dark hour of tragedy. But from the moment of their INITIATION in the SECOND GREATER MYSTERY, the Eradication of the FLESH from the Sensoria of the PHYSICAL BODY, and the TRANSMUTATION of the Substance of the Sensoria; the TRANSFIGURATION of the "BODY" of the QUATRAD followed in the MYSTERY of the BAPTISM IN THE FIRE OF THE HOLY GHOST, and the ILLUMINATION of the Sensoria of the PHYSICAL BODY. The immediate demonstration of this experience of INITIATION was shown in the uniform and spontaneous Performance of DIVINE ACTION by the INITIATES. Instantly their PHYSICAL Sensoria, set at liberty from the old "self," sprang to response to the FIRE-Stimuli of the SPIRIT in the BODY-NATURE, released from the bondage of the FLESH. They were uncurbed, and liberated from the former constant fear, self-distrust, and the timorous cautiousness and hesitancy of thought, word, and deed; which beforetime had hampered them in the bold Performance of Action, and held them in suspense and daunting apprehensions, at moments when they were specially called upon by circumstances to be "witnesses" of the CHRIST and the DIVINE MYSTERIES. They did not then possess the "WITNESS OF THE SPIRIT" in themselves of the FAITH the MASTER had implanted within them. They had been "of little Faith," "slow of heart to Believe," and to stake all on the MASTER'S TEACHING. For unless the witness

proceeds from the Interior and Spiritual Source of the "Demonstration of the SPIRIT and POWER," but only from that of sense-experience, sentiment, emotion, intellectual grasp, academic knowledge, or fervid utterance; it has not the force of lasting conviction, and fails at the crucial Tests. But when the Witness is based on Interior Foundations of Spiritual and Divine Fact and Experience, and its Truth is substantiated by Exterior and Objective evidences, of Dynamic Power, Speech, Action, and Vibratory Force, consistent with the Testimony and Teaching, in undeniable verification of every Word Spoken or Written;—then the Disciple is not "handling the LOGOS OF GOD deceitfully, but by manifestation of the Truth commending himself to every man's conscience in the sight of GOD. But and if the GOSPEL (*i.e.*, the Witness of the Truth of the DIVINE MYSTERIES) is obscured, it is obscured in them who are still perishing; in whom the god of this world hath blinded the minds of the unbelieving, that they should not Believe nor See the LIGHT of the GOSPEL of the GLORY OF CHRIST, WHO IS THE IMAGE OF GOD." Wherefore, until the PURIFICATION and TRANSMUTATION of the "BODY" of the QUATRAD are fulfilled; that is, not until the Disciple is an INITIATE of the SECOND GREATER DIVINE MYSTERY, is he qualified and fitted to serve the MASTER in the capacity of a "WITNESS," or "HERALD," of the GOSPEL OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES. As the MASTER said, "YE SHALL BE WITNESSES AFTER THAT THE HOLY GHOST IS COME UPON YOU." For this reason the MASTER, before His Translation, bade His Disciples to "WAIT FOR THE PROMISE OF THE FATHER," which was Fulfilled in the SECOND GREATER MYSTERY, on the Day of Pentecost, ten days after His ASCENSION,—in

the "RUSHING DYNAMIC BREATH" OF GOD, and in the "FLAME OF THE FIRE OF GOD," Descending, and Filling the INITIATE with the HOLY GHOST.

Thenceforward the Disciples were INITIATES of "THE GREAT MYSTERY OF GODSHIP:—GOD MANIFEST IN THE MATERIAL AND MORTAL BODY," and consequently, by Divine Appointment, WITNESSES and HERALDS of the DIVINE MYSTERIES TO ALL THE WORLD; APOSTLES OF THE MASTER, THE LORD JESUS CHRIST. Their Witness was that of the CHRIST IN THEM, Speaking in them, and Acting in them. Their Testimony was that which they Knew, not on the authority of man's wisdom, but by the THEOU SOPHIA, the DIVINE WISDOM, the PURE DIVINE GNOSIS, direct from the SPIRIT, or CHRIST-WITHIN, by the Interior Sources of DIVINE ILLUMINATION, DIVINE INSPIRATION, and DIVINE IMPULSION, through the "SPIRIT," "SOUL," and "MIND," of the QUATRAD, objectively manifesting in the "BODY" of the QUATRAD. The GNOSIS was KNOWLEDGE AT FIRST HAND, conveyed to the Intelligence and Consciousness of the PHYSICAL Mind and Senses direct from the SPIRIT, in Language independent of words, but capable of transmission to other minds in the form of Language, and appealing to the Spiritual Intelligence and Consciousness of all men, irrespective of speech, with an utterance of the SPIRIT that brought conviction and response to the Divine Message; an utterance that transcends all languages and tongues, and overleaps the bounds of language-division. The GNOSIS comes to the Intelligence and Consciousness in the form of pictures impressed by the SPIRIT upon the mind, clear and pregnant with Truth, the highest form of "VISION AND REVELATION," needing only a mental effort, and a faculty of speech to transcribe or

transmit it in finite language, written or spoken. This "picture"-utterance is not reflected on the mental sense-plane only, but on the sense-planes of the FOUR BODIES, so that all the Sensoria co-operate in receiving and witnessing the GNOSIS. There follows every SPIRIT-Utterance a Reaction and Responsive Recognition in the organs and senses of all the Sensoria, each one participating in the Experience and KNOWLEDGE of the GNOSIS. The INITIATE BECOMES, in his whole being, THE TRUTH; he IS the GNOSIS; wherefore the Gnostic not only declares, understands, speaks, and does, the TRUTH, but he IS the TRUTH. For this reason JESUS said, "I AM THE PATH, THE TRUTH, and THE LIFE"; and why, in His Teaching, He "SPOKE WITH AUTHORITY, and not as one of the Scribes." Therefore the illiterate Disciples of JESUS, after their INITIATION in the SECOND GREATER MYSTERY, caused such commotion among the Scholars, and Priests, Scribes and Elders, who were amazed and perplexed at the "boldness," or DYNAMIC POWER of speech, of the Apostles,—“Now when they beheld the boldness of Peter and John, and had perceived that they were unlearned and ignorant men, they marvelled; and they took knowledge of them, that they had BEEN WITH JESUS.” Thus the Apostle John prefaces his First Epistle, “That which was from the BEGINNING” (i.e., the BEGINNING of the PATH of the DIVINE MYSTERIES. Compare also the Master’s saying, “Ye are they that have been with Me from the BEGINNING,” and Peter’s speech in Acts i., “BEGINNING from the BAPTISM OF JOHN, unto the day in which He ASCENDED INTO HEAVEN”—the First and Last of the SEVEN GREATER MYSTERIES), “that which we Beheld, and our Hands Handled, of the LOGOS OF

LIFE (and the LIFE was Manifested, and we have Seen and bear WITNESS, and declare unto you the LIFE ETERNAL; which was with the FATHER, and was manifested unto us); that which we have Seen and Heard declare we unto you also, that ye also may have Fellowship with us; yea, and our Fellowship is with the FATHER, and with His Son JESUS CHRIST; and these things we write, that our Joy may mutually be Fulfilled." Thus on that wonderful day of Pentecost, the Eyes, Ears, Hands, and all their organs and senses, being Purged of the FLESH, and Illuminated in the FIRE OF GOD, Saw, Heard, Handled, and Sensed, in the Sensoria of the PHYSICAL BODY, the Supernal THINGS OF GOD, the VISION of the ETERNAL, the REVELATION of the GNOSIS of the DIVINE WISDOM, which "eye hath not seen, nor ear heard, neither hath it entered the heart of man, whatsoever things GOD hath prepared for them that Love Him. But unto us GOD revealed them through the SPIRIT; for the SPIRIT Searcheth All Things, yea, the DEEP THINGS OF GOD." Thus also, on that wonderful day, when the Disciples emerged from their seclusion and EK-STASIS in the Jerusalem chamber, transformed and transported with the "VISIONS AND REVELATIONS" of the SECOND GREATER MYSTERY, having returned from the "HEAVEN" of that Great Occasion—the SECOND HEAVEN, or the Planetary Circle of JUPITER;—they went forth, with the DYNAMIC FORCE of the DIVINE FIRE, and with Burning Utterance of the SPIRIT, and Heralded the Divine Message, the Good News of the CHRIST-WITHIN, to the multitudes of the cosmopolitan Jews gathered from all parts of the World at the period of Pentecost. The Book of the Acts of the Apostles contains fragments of narrative recording the first

propaganda of the DIVINE MYSTERIES carried out by the Apostles of the MASTER, and their companions in the EK-KLESIA of the PATH of the DIVINE MYSTERIES. They numbered, at the outset, one hundred and twenty souls, and this *nucleus* increased in the first few days to many thousands who took the First Step of SELF-ABNEGATION, and received INITIATION, in the FIRST GREATER MYSTERY, and were BAPTISED in the BAPTISM OF JOHN, or of the LAVER OF THE WATER OF THE LOGOS. After the Feast of Pentecost, these CHRIST-BAPTISED Jews departed to their homes spreading the Glad Tidings of the CHRIST in the DIVINE MYSTERIES, and the Faith of the Apostles, into all the World, establishing small *nuclei* of Disciples and Novices of the PATH. Thus prepared by these early "CONVERTS," wherever the Apostles journeyed they found a small, earnest band of people ready to receive the LOGOS OF GOD more perfectly at the hands of the Apostolical INITIATES and Witnesses of CHRIST; whom they Taught in the FAITH, and "CONFIRMED" in the SPIRIT, fitting them for their INITIATION in the FIRST and SECOND MYSTERIES, by (1) WATER of the LOGOS, and (2) FIRE of the HOLY GHOST; which also they Celebrated in the SACRAMENTA of Immersion in Water (THE BAPTISM OF JOHN), and of the LAYING ON OF THE HANDS of the APOSTLES (THE BAPTISM IN THE FIRE OF THE HOLY GHOST).

Soon after the death of the Apostles, and the destruction of Jerusalem by the Roman Empire, the GOSPEL OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES became rapidly despoiled and robbed of its Fundamental Reality and Import, and thus divested of all its Divine Dynamic Power. The faithless "stewards of the DIVINE MYSTERIES, and MINISTERS OF CHRIST,"

who afterwards succeeded to the Apostolical Office in the EK-KLESIA; for the sake of WORLDLY expediency, and the safety of their persons and possessions, and for the gaining of world-wide prestige, power, and prerogative, entered into a formal and secret alliance with the Roman World-Empire, betrayed the EK-KLESIA as hostage to MAMMON, and delivered the whole organised Structure of the BODY OF CHRIST (which JESUS and His Apostles, and multitudes of their Disciples and INITIATES, had been put to death to build up) into the hands of the Demon-Rulers of the WORLD. The last of the True Succession of the Martyred Apostolical EK-KLESIA, then holding their headquarters in Egypt—the Gnostics—were cruelly annihilated; the DIVINE MYSTERIES were totally expunged from the “Christian” belief and writings, except a few terms, ineffaceably embodied in the Apostolical Writings that were permitted to be preserved, and finally incorporated in the “Canon of Holy Scripture” formulated by these spurious “Anti-Christian” Fathers. The “Gospel” of JESUS CHRIST was falsified and perverted, to meanings that totally hid and contradicted the GOSPEL of the DIVINE MYSTERIES; variously expounded by the countless number of divisions and sects of this ANTI-CHRISTIAN “Christianity” which now only remains of the DIVINE WISDOM and GNOSIS of the DIVINE MYSTERIES. Taught by the MASTER and His Apostolical Successors. From this period, and from the above causes, commenced the trend of rapid severance between the East and West. The East, which sent the Embassy of the MAGI to pay homage to JESUS at His Birth, Whom they acknowledged to be a Greater Master than Krishna and Buddha; the MASTER for

Masters ; and who were in fraternal alliance and fellowship with the GNOSTICS, until their Annihilation ; ceased all connection and relation with the West, and for many centuries, the West has inherited the false presumption that the East is wrapt in ignorance, heathenism, and gross superstition. For nearly three centuries Western "Christianity" has vainly endeavoured to break down the Eastern severance and alienation ; first, by "missionary" operations in the effort to "Christianise" the Eastern people, and "convert" them to its own ANTI-CHRISTIAN "Christianity," oblivious of the TRUE CHRIST-DOCTRINE deeply incorporated in the Ancient Scriptures of the East. Secondly, "Christendom" has vainly endeavoured to annul and counterbalance this severance of East and West by military conquest, secular government, and imperial suzerainty ; by importation of Western civilisation, education, legislation, commercial treaties and systems ; and by philosophical attempts to form a theosophical unity between East and West. But not until the West has restored the CHRIST-WISDOM and the PATH of the DIVINE MYSTERIES, can the East come out from its obscurity and exclusiveness, and then only can East and West come together, in a Unity welded by the CHRIST-KRISHNA WISDOM and DIVINE GNOSIS ; a Unity of Ideal, of Faith, of Practice, and of Philosophy ; and a Unity of Internatonal comity, and community of interests ; of the Highest Order, and of Eternal Promise. Then, and then only, will Orient and Occident join together in Corporate Labour and Battle against the universal WORLD-EVIL, under the DIVINE CAPTAINCY of their ONE MASTER—THE CHRIST-KRISHNA-BUDDHA, Whose HEAD in HEAVEN is the LORD JESUS CHRIST.

7. *Master*.—Define the DIVINE METHOD of INITIATION in the DIVINE MYSTERIES and the nature of the many imitations and impositions in modern Oriental and Occidental “occult” Schools, and in “Christianity.”

Disciple.—The DIVINE METHOD of INITIATION in the FIRST and SECOND GREATER DIVINE MYSTERIES is the same, in most respects, as obtains in each of the SEVEN GREATER MYSTERIES. To define the Method of the First Two (of the “BODY” of the QUATRAD) is practically to define the Method of INITIATION in the GREATER MYSTERIES appertaining to the “MIND,” “SOUL,” and “SPIRIT” of the QUATRAD. In a lesser degree and appertaining to the ROUNDS of the SEVEN NATURES of the QUATRAD, they are also the same in the operation of the SEVEN LESSER MYSTERIES as in that of the SEVEN GREATER MYSTERIES. The KNOWLEDGE of the Method of INITIATION, and of all the deep Principles underlying it—the entire Sum of Science and Philosophy of the DIVINE MYSTERIES—has been for many centuries utterly lost to human mind and memory, dropped out of the very reminiscence of human thought, and extinct as the most legendary of all prehistoric fables. The nature of its Experience and Practice is sunk beneath the thick crust of human nescience, and beyond the sphere of human speculation. Hints of the Mysteries, however, constitute the very *raison d'être* of the Order of Freemasonry, and the many Orders of modern “Rosicrucian” and “Hermetic” Societies and philosophies; but all these movements fall absolutely beside the mark of the Truth, are lost in vain and material speculations, affirmations, and negations, captivating to many minds, plausible and seductive in their propositions, but futile in results.

Some have been carried away into the many ensnaring side-tracks of the multiform varieties of "Black Magic." At the present time there is apparent, in learned circles, a considerable increase of interest and research into what fragments of Gnostic and Ancient Mystical literature are now in the hands of students. But the English translations of these works, scholarly as they are, altogether fail to reproduce the Inner and Mystical meaning and significance of the terms and symbolical forms of speech used in the original languages in which they are written. These learned scholars have no clue to the MYSTERY-KNOWLEDGE concealed in the glyphs and crypticisms of the Gnostic and Hermetic literature. All they can give is the bare and literal translation, and expose the gross and material constructions put upon the ancient Symbolisms—Hermetic, Oriental, etc.—by which apostates and perverters have built up many kinds of the "Black Art," for the achievement of material and temporal riches and benefits; some few adventuring upon vain guesses and speculative suggestions of their esoteric meanings. But these Gnostic, Hermetic, and Ancient fragments of literature are comparatively meaningless to the erudite and earnest translators of the text, who know nothing, except intellectually, of the Esoteric Truth veiled in these cryptograms. It is only an Open Book to the True Mystic and INITIATE, who alone possesses the Key to the Sublime conundrum. Nevertheless, the True Mystic and INITIATE has the highest cause to be grateful to, and appreciative of, the faithful service rendered by Scholars in putting into English these ancient works, with a fidelity of literalness that enables the INITIATE to employ their versions with the minimum of inaccuracy, and the maximum of

facility to interpret the text for the benefit of the English student, and the Disciple of the DIVINE MYSTERIES.

It is even much the same in the Orient as in the Occident at the present time, in this respect. Before the advent of Gautama Buddha, and in centuries of later date, there occurred a calamity in the history of what is now generally known as "Hinduism." Previous to this event, the Doctrine of KRISHNA and BUDDHA was held and taught in its plenary Fulness, as conveyed, for example, in that luminous fragment from the Mahabarata, the "Bhagavad Gita." This Teaching, of the greatest antiquity, embraced inclusively the SANKHYA-YOGA, in unity of meaning and practice, embodying the Content of the Principles of the DIVINE MYSTERIES, and constituting the Basis of the MYSTERY-RELIGIONS of the THEOU SOPHIA, represented and inculcated in all Religions of World-Time, including "Moses and the Prophets," and the Teaching and Spiritual System of Faith and Practice, dating originally from the Fall of Man, and descended down the ages from time immemorial, embodied in the Teaching of BRAHMA, KRISHNA, BUDDHA, ZORASTER, LAO-TZE, HERMES, PLATO, ANAXAGORAS, the Gnostics and NEO-PLATONISTS. Then took place in the Orient a new trend of perverted thought. The material and phenomenal aspects of the Ancient FAITH were brought into greater prominence than the Spiritual and Subjective Realities; in the same manner as the Spiritual Wisdom of Hermes became lost and absorbed in the later "Alchemical" Philosophy and the correctly called "Black Art"; in which the main quest of these philosophers was the Transmutation of metals into Gold, and the chemicalization of the Elixir Vitae. Gradually the SANKHYA-

YOGA WISDOM was separated into two distinct philosophies, and, as a necessary consequence, the "Bhagavad Gita" became an obsolete work, an anachronism, and was set aside by the Hindu hierarchy as a text-book and Scripture. It lay in oblivion for a long period, until Gautama Buddha "resurrected" the Book, and gave it back to the people, basing his own Teaching on its tenets. The SANKHYA-YOGA was in a measure restored by Gautama, whilst the old Schools of the "SANKHYA" *contra* "YOGA" continued, and a strong rivalry and opposition developed between "SANKHYA," "YOGA," and the Schools of "BUDDHA." In course of time this rivalry bred many schisms and sects of both the "SANKHYA," "YOGA," and the "BUDDHIST" Schools; which exist to this day. The Orient, of late centuries, since the Advent of JESUS CHRIST, has likewise lost sight of the True Divine Method of Attainment of INITIATION in the DIVINE MYSTERIES and the Consummation of the DIVINE UNION and MARRIAGE, except in a few isolated and solitary groups of Eastern Mystics, and a few scattered individual Initiates, unheard of and unknown. The failure and default of Eastern gurus and exponents rightly to understand and interpret the VEDAS, and the widely spread and deliberate falsifications of their True Meaning; is paralleled with the sinister decadence in the history of Hebrew Mysticism at the time of the dissolution of the "Great Congregation," the organisation of the post-exilian "Sanhedrin," and the rise of the *régime* of the Scribes and Pharisees, and other sects of degenerate Hebraism; obscuring and perverting the True Mysticism of the LAW OF MOSES, and materialising it in a confused speculative and exoteric system of rites and ordinances, and of a vast compendium of abstruse and

burdensome "commandments and traditions of men," embracing an interminable category of psychic, casuistic, secular, and religious legislation and performance, that reduced the Spiritual Religion of "Moses and the Prophets" to a purely material, worldly, commercial, and individualistic system of polity and practice. Also the decadence of the SANKHYA-YOGA, after KRISHNA and BUDDHA, is paralleled by the same degeneration of the FAITH of CHRIST and the Apostles. History repeats itself persistently in the World's career of decadence and degeneration. Gautama BUDDHA stands out in Eastern history as a Great Reformer of Mystical Ideals and Truth, rescuing decadent "Hinduism" from the Brahmanistic lapse. As JESUS "came not to destroy the LAW, but to fulfil it," so Gautama brought back the same universal LAW, of SANKHYA-YOGA, taught explicitly in the Bhagavad Gita, and throughout the Vedic Scriptures, properly interpreted. Since the time of Gautama BUDDHA, and the Revival of the DIVINE MYSTERIES under him, a thick pall of darkness has fallen over the Oriental Schools of Mysticism, giving to the Wisdom of the East a false colour. The results of these apostacies from the True and Original Teachings of the FAITH of BRAHMA, KRISHNA, and BUDDHA, in the Orient and of MOSES, JESUS, the APOSTLES, and the GNOSTICS, in the Occident, have been inconceivably mischievous and pernicious to the whole World, East and West. The outrage committed by the early Hindus and the later Schools of both decadent Hinduism and Buddhism, upon the PURE SANKHYA-YOGA WISDOM, by the separation of the SANKHYA from the YOGA philosophies, and their independent practice and use, has created many false and malefic conceptions of the

Teaching of the Ancient Masters, the total perversion of the Sacred Principles of the DIVINE MYSTERIES, and the eclipse of the GNOSIS in the shadows of a Great Delusion, of World-wide ramifications. Numberless contrary and contradictory Schools of Philosophy, and ANTI-KRISHNA, have overspread the Eastern Hemisphere, with the inevitable consequences of sectarian division, exclusiveness, and mutual strife and contention, the root and cause of general disintegration, as fatal and destructive to the world as would be the destruction of the unity of the magnetic poles, or the separation of the soul and the body: neither of which can live without the other;—as the Apostle James said, concerning the unity of FAITH (*i.e.*, SANKHYA) and WORKS (*i.e.*, YOGA), “as the Body without the Soul is Dead, even so FAITH without WORKS is Dead also.” Such conditions of separation of two vital elements are inevitably productive of their natural results—Disaster, Disruption, Delusion, and Disorganisation. Consequently Eastern methods of Initiation, and “Yoga”-teaching, are of a purely Psychical and Astral nature, propagating every kind of divergent form of pernicious and delusive processes of psychical, mental, and physical self-developments, wholly un-Spiritual, but broadly and superficially simulating the True DIVINE and SPIRITUAL INITIATIONS in the DIVINE MYSTERIES, and fundamentally contrary to and subversive of DIVINE INITIATION. In some Schools of Occidentalised Hinduism, or “ANTI-KRISHNA,” founded in Western countries, the hazardous faculty of “functioning on the Astral Plane” is taught plainly as a great attainment, the Astral Plane representing to them a region of Light and Wisdom, ignorant of the fact that the Astral Plane is no more nor less than the Demoniactal Kingdom of Darkness,

Hades, or Gehenna ; and that the " Astral Light " so much regarded, is Demoniactal Fire, the "*Ignis Fatuus*" of Delusion and Vanity. In reality, the separation of SANKHYA and YOGA is the separation of the Principles of the SEVEN LESSER MYSTERIES from the Principles of the SEVEN GREATER MYSTERIES, with the result that Devotees of both fail to know the Principles of either, but are led astray by false philosophy into Principles and Practices, foreign both to SANKHYA and YOGA, the fabrication of Demons. From these false philosophies and doctrines of demons have sprung into active and world-wide operation many variants of " occult," " psychical," and sophisticated movements, for self-development, of a potently noxious and evil nature and influence, correctly summed up under the term, " BLACK MAGIC." In recent years Black Magic has been largely imported into Western countries from its Eastern home and nursery. Owing to the universal ignorance of the Occidental mind, and its peculiar fascination for any kind of " cult of Eastern flavour and parentage, and with pretension of " wonder-working," for which the Eastern " Yogis " have a great notoriety, as " magicians," " fakirs," and " swamis," so admired by the general mass of this "*evil and adulterous generation that seeketh after wonders,*" and loves anything of the character of the " supernatural " and " bizarre " ; these numberless disguised forms of Black Magic have gained great popularity, and are much run after, especially among a class of quasi-educated and emotional people who spend most of their time in " seeking some great things to do, and secret things to know." Many forms of Black Magic, or ANTI-KRISHNA, according to either the pseudo-SANKHYA, or pseudo-YOGA schools, have been implanted in the

virgin-soil of the West, generally taught by attractive Oriental persons calling themselves "Swamis," with high-sounding names, and professing to be "Initiates," and emissaries from India, sent to teach the Faith of BRAHMA, KRISHNA, and BUDDHA, and claiming to be under the *ægis* and "occult" direction of "Masters" of certain mysterious fraternities of supposed extreme antiquity, designated under the title of "White Lodge," "White Brotherhood," etc., possessing wonderful secrets of superhuman powers. It is quite true that there exists the genuine WHITE BROTHERHOOD, a Brotherhood of SUPERNATURAL constitution and *personnel*, the Brethren of which are wholly unknown to mankind, and their habitation inaccessible to all but Themselves. The so-called "White Brotherhood" with which so many occult Societies and teachers profess, and some honestly suppose, themselves to be identical and representative of, are purely fictitious, imaginary, or are groups of highly developed "Yogis" as different from the authentic WHITE BROTHERHOOD as night is from day. The fact that persons claim to be emissaries, agents, spokesmen, missionaries, mediums, and representatives, of the TRUE WHITE BROTHERHOOD, at once proclaims the falsity or delusion of their claims. Any such fraternities (if they exist) from which these persons profess to be sent, betray themselves, as much by the token of their psychic and occult gifts and powers as by their air of consummate wisdom, that they are of purely Astral and Demoniactal origination, from which they have acquired these psychic and occult capacities, and the ability to teach occult methods of psychic development and dangerous faculties of the Astral "Fire"-powers. None of these teachers even belong to the Brahman, or "Master,"

Caste, nor as such would they have acceptance or countenance of the True Brahman Orders in their own land. They are, for the most part, of the "Merchant" and "Slave" Castes (speaking Mystically), acute, clever, powerfully accomplished "psychics," plausible and fluent, dignified and rhetorical speakers in the current verbiage of their "Yoga" and "Sankhya" philosophies, according to the many different expositions of the "Vedantic" schools; and often enunciating principles diametrically contrary to one another. These Schools abound in Europe, America, and other Western lands, all purporting to teach the secret methods of attaining Truth, Power, Happiness, and Supernatural Functions appertaining to the Invisible, the Unknown, and the Superhuman, in a world in which there is such a paucity of these mysterious qualities, so greatly envied by mortals; but which only result in the development of "self"-inflation and "self"-emulation. Yet they attract and capture multitudes of ambitious and "self"-centred egotists, sentimentalists and emotionalists, many of whom are seceders from conventional and "orthodox" religion, falling from "the frying-pan into the fire." Allured by implicit expectations of results of "Yoga" teaching, in psychic development, concentration, deep-breathing, abstinence from food, special dieting, and other occult methods; producing wonderful occult phenomena and psychic experiences, awakening latent faculties of the PSYCHICAL and NOUMENAL BODIES, giving "mastery" of personal and material things, transcendence and conquest of poverty, ignorance, impotence, sickness, and all the limitations and disabilities of the finite and mortal life, even of old-age and death; and given partial demonstrations thereof; thousands of credulous

persons are misled and seduced by the glamour of these apparent temporal and substantial benefits of occultism. Their eyes are dazzled with its glitter, so that they cannot see that all these pursuits contribute to the development of a super-“self,” that very thing which every humble Disciple of the True SANKHYA-YOGA WISDOM knows, at the BEGINNING of the Path, is the first thing to be annihilated and destroyed in his being. Other forms of the false “Yoga” and “Sankhya” have also taken root in Western soil, appealing especially to that large class of people of religious and psychical prepossession, egotists and individualists who are averse to identification with movements or personalities posing under Eastern titles and nomenclatures. Nevertheless they are the same thing in fundamentals and origins—the false “Sankhya” and the false “Yoga” in disguise,—the same false philosophy against which KRISHNA warns Arjuna, in the “Bhagavad Gita,” and JESUS and the Apostle Paul both powerfully forewarned the EKKLESIA. These modern quasi-psychical, and pseudo-scientific movements are generally given attractive titles and vari-coloured labels, with particular emphasis on their description as “New,” “Higher,” etc., enunciating great truths never before known in the world, the fruitage of the world’s highest attained state of mental and spiritual evolution, and the tokens of a “NEW AGE,” of which they are the exponents, prophets, teachers, and inaugurators. Whereas their eyes are closed to the fact that the heresies and delusions they uphold are as “old as the hills,” the recrudescences of ancient false teachings and practices which every True Master in past ages has contended with and vehemently denounced as Demoniactal and Hellish poison and delusion, binding

mankind down the more fixedly to the FLESH-enchained "self," and to the Earth-Centre of Gravitation—the WORLD and the POWER OF THE AIR—fastening the organs and senses more deeply into the material ground of the WORLD Sense-plane. These movements have many names, blossoming into many flourishing, opulent, and prosperous Schools and communities of psychical and mental "self"-culture, pleasing to the natural propensities and sensibilities of all kinds of aspirants and devotees. But they all are in reality practising veiled and disguised forms of the Eastern false "Yoga" and false "Sankhya," in all its countless possible variations of representation,—or BLACK MAGIC. For the many material and much-advertised advantages claimed for these pursuits, there are, and always will be, dupes in multitudes, ready to rise to the bait. Therefore the avocation of a "teacher," "metaphysician," "psychologist," "medium," "Christian Science practitioner," "healer," "clairvoyant," "astrologist," etc., etc., are exceedingly lucrative employments, and their rostrums are resorted to by multitudes of "self"-seeking persons; most of whom would turn away with scorn and indifference from the laborious and "Self"-abnegating PATH of the TRUE SANKHYA-YOGA WISDOM, the TEACHING of JESUS, of KRISHNA, BUDDHA, of the APOSTLES of CHRIST, and the Gnostics,—THE PATH OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES.

8. *Master*.—As contrasted with the impositions of "ANTI-CHRIST-KRISHNA," and the false Eastern "Yoga" and "Sankhya," define the DIVINE and CHRIST-METHOD of INITIATION in the DIVINE MYSTERIES.

Disciple.—The DIVINE and CHRIST-METHOD of INITIATION is variously shown in many instances

recorded in the New Testament. These records, however, have been so greatly tampered with and mutilated, that the mind of an INITIATE only can read from them the hidden Realities of their original import. It would never occur to the ordinary exegetist and Bible student to suppose that these narrations contain Spiritual facts and occurrences, as well as Spiritual significances and implications, beneath the terms of the bare text of their relation ; nor that the terms of many other passages of Scripture throughout the whole Bible applied to these narratives, bring out, like an acid applied to "invisible writing," a vastly fuller and deeper meaning in them than appears on the surface of the latter. Also it is necessary that the Disciple know somewhat of the DIVINE MYSTERIES and their deep Principles, both Scientific and Spiritual (of which the whole world is in entire ignorance) ; otherwise he cannot have the clue to the hidden substratum of fact and meaning concealed in the letter. In the first place, all True DIVINE INITIATIONS are Real and Veritable Circumstances, Actualities of positive occurrence and of literal fact ; unsusceptible of doubt or denial, just because, being Spiritual, they are not subject to the laws of material objectivity. They are Celestial, not Terrestrial ; but as authentic and unchallengeable proceedings and Transactions, on the Higher Planes of Function and in the Subjective Consciousness ; as, on the Material and Objective Plane, their Physical and Earthly counterparts, or "SACRAMENTA,"—the "BAPTISM OF JOHN" in Water, and the LAYING ON OF THE HANDS of the Apostles,—are enacted, representing the FIRST and SECOND GREATER MYSTERIES, respectively. In Apostolical and Primitive Christian times, the HEAVENLY INITIATIONS usually were

followed and Celebrated in Symbolical and Ceremonial Observances, typifying and representing the Sacred and Spiritual Transactions which they Figured. The Celestial Transaction of INITIATION was not a part of the Earthly Figurative Ceremony; neither was any kind of INITIATION performed by earthly, or human, "Masters," nor in earthly assemblies, and "temples made with hands." Only in modern times have men calling themselves "Masters," generally of so-called "Hermetic" and "Secret Societies," "Lodges," "Chapters," etc., presumed to apply the Sacred Word "INITIATION" to human ceremonies and rites, and performed certain occult and quasi-mystical rituals, mis-naming them "Initiations," to which they are not in the least degree entitled. In early days, of the founding of many august "Secret Orders" and Societies, the word "Initiation" and many other terms and uses, exclusively belonging to the DIVINE MYSTERIES, were pirated, under the unconscious and Unseen instigation of the Demons, for the purpose of confusing men's minds, and obliterating any subconscious sense of the existence of the DIVINE MYSTERIES, from which mankind has apostatised. There is no sort of INITIATION that does not solely belong to, and take place in, the Planetary Circles, according to the specific Degree of the MYSTERY to be Transacted. These INITIATIONS take place in the Planetary Circles in the following order:—

- i. The Planetary Circle of SATURN. INITIATION in the FIRST GREATER MYSTERY, relating to the PHYSICAL BODY.
- ii. The Planetary Circle of JUPITER. INITIATION in the SECOND GREATER MYSTERY, relating to the BODY-NATURE.

- iii. The Planetary Circle of MARS. INITIATION in the THIRD GREATER MYSTERY, relating to the NOUMENAL BODY.
- iv. The Planetary Circle of EARTH. INITIATION in the FOURTH GREATER MYSTERY, relating to the MIND-NATURE.
- v. The Planetary Circle of VENUS. INITIATION in the FIFTH GREATER MYSTERY, relating to the PSYCHICAL BODY.
- vi. The Planetary Circle of MERCURY. INITIATION in the SIXTH GREATER MYSTERY, relating to the SOUL-NATURE.
- vii. The Planetary Circle of The SUN. INITIATION in the SEVENTH GREATER MYSTERY, relating to the SPIRIT.

The SACRAMENTA, or earthly Counterparts and Figurative Celebrations of the HEAVENLY INITIATIONS, were the Apostolical and Official Certification by the earthly Masters, in the Congregations of the INITIATES and Disciples, of the Celestial and Spiritual Facts and Transactions of the HEAVENLY INITIATIONS Performed in the Planetary Spheres by the GREAT MASTER, JESUS CHRIST. In those days men's minds were clearer, and more open to the Spiritual and Celestial Planes. The world was not so material as it is now. They possessed greater capacity to distinguish between the earthly "Signs" and the Heavenly "Things Signified." In these days the "Things Signified" the knowledge and experience of which being totally and substantially lacking, mankind cognises only the "Signs," which have become materialised and transcendentalised, and upon which have been bestowed the veneration and worship due only to the "Things Signified." Thus a new form of

“idolatry” and materialism has been created, in which the mass of mankind ignorantly worship God under many false conceptions and materialistic forms. This is the key to the many crudities and anomalies, and widely-spread delusions, in modern “Christian” doctrines, such as “Baptismal Regeneration,” “Confirmation,” “Transubstantiation,” “Orders,” “Marriage,” “Extreme Unction,” “The Real Presence,” “Auricular Confession,” “Penance,” “Justification by Faith,” “Original Sin,” etc. As a fact, all these doctrines and practices are the purest figments and superstitions, mere empty shells void of the Realities and Significations which alone give them *rationale* and meaning. In themselves, divested of even the smallest reference to the DIVINE MYSTERIES, they are utterly meaningless and vain formalities; and, as substitutes for the DIVINE MYSTERIES, retained by the Apostate Church of “Christianity,” they only infuse a lying and delusive show of belief in their vaunted efficacy. For this reason, the Masters, for the time being, have suffered the suspension of the use of the “SACRAMENTA,” until such time that they may be restored, Pure, and Free from the gross desecration and perversion into which, for many centuries, they have been dragged; and when a sufficient number of INITIATES and Disciples are drawn out of the World, to form a Sacred Congregation of the EK-KLESIA, in which the SACRAMENTA may again be Celebrated, in each of the Seven Degrees, protected from the WORLD, and from public intrusion and desecration; and in True Relation to the “Things Signified,” or the Celestial INITIATIONS in the DIVINE MYSTERIES. In the post-Apostolical period, the DIVINE MYSTERIES were expunged from the “Christian” doctrine and belief.

The GNOSTICS, who held faithfully to the CHRIST-DOCTRINE, and were the only True Successors of the Apostles, the last of the True "Witnesses of CHRIST, and Stewards of the DIVINE MYSTERIES"; arraigned by the Ecclesiastical Councils as "heretics," were crushed and annihilated by the faithless and despotic "Bishops" and "Fathers" of the "Christian" Church, which had entered into a political alliance and fusion with the corrupt and degenerate Roman Empire. The Church, having forfeited the DIVINE MYSTERIES, or "Things Signified" in the SACRAMENTA, advanced the "Signs" into a false pre-eminence, perverted and falsified their meanings and intentions, and brought them out into public and popular display; adding, as time went on, the pomp and show of Vestments, glittering and costly Vessels, Ornaments, numerous Lights and sacerdotal Ceremonialism,—none of which pertained to the simple Celebrations of the SACRAMENTA, but were borrowed from the ancient Pagan Rites. Thereby the use and service of the SACRAMENTA were stultified and desecrated in the gaze of the "profane," or outside World. They became a public spectacle, attendance at which was unrestricted, which formerly had been held only in the Sacred and exclusive Congregations of the INITIATES and Disciples, who alone Knew the Mystic significance of the Ceremonies ("Unto you it is given to KNOW THE MYSTERIES OF THE KINGDOM OF HEAVEN, but unto them that are WITHOUT, all things are given in parables"). These Ceremonies were held in closed Sanctuaries, or rooms, in the houses where the Brethren met. Since the taking away of the DIVINE MYSTERIES, and the substitution of the human rites, admission into membership of the "Church" was given to all who participated in these

plagiarised and denuded ceremonies, which were called "sacraments," thus still further desecrating the SACRAMENTA for which they were substituted, and the DIVINE MYSTERIES which they Symbolised. As, by this time, there were no DIVINE MYSTERIES, there was therefore no Curriculum of Discipleship of the DIVINE MYSTERIES; and of Disciples there were none. Thenceforward membership was generally of a titular nature, or it was augmented by vigorous proselytism. Any persons born in a "Christian" household, of "Christian" parentage, were "Christians" hereditarily, requiring only the somewhat loose pious formality of "baptism," which was little more than the outward and public expression of an intellectual belief in Jesus Christ, and a confession of that belief in a credal formula embodying an acceptance of the historical facts of the life of Jesus Christ, His death, His resurrection, His ascension; and certain doctrines connected with the "Church"; from which all reference to the DIVINE MYSTERIES was studiously omitted. The generally perfunctory preparation for these pious ceremonies was an instruction in the historical life of Jesus, and some elucidation of the Decalogue from the LAW of Moses, and of the "saving" efficacy of the "sacraments," according to the particular tenets of the officiating minister, or priest. Thus were the DIVINE MYSTERIES and their related SACRAMENTA, degraded and denuded, and thus have they continued to this day, but sunk to an effeteness that has made many true-thinking people forsake the Church, and many to say, in perplexity, "who will show us any good thing?" The "STATIONS OF THE CROSS," now observed in parodying the Passion of JESUS CHRIST, originally represented the Twelve Sensoria of the SEVEN NATURES

of the SEPTAD ; corresponding to the Twelve Houses of the Zodiac, and Figured the Twelve " Stations " of the SEVEN LESSER MYSTERIES, through which the INITIATE journeys in the SEVEN ROUNDS of each of the SEVEN NATURES, in the Processes of PURIFICATION and TRANSMUTATION of the Substance of the Sensoria.

The SACRAMENTUM of the FIRST GREATER MYSTERY was the Ceremony of Immersion in Water, and, in Apostolical times, was called " THE BAPTISM OF JOHN." It Figured and Symbolised the " Thing Signified," namely, THE BAPTISM IN THE WATER OF THE LOGOS, or the FIRST GREATER MYSTERY, of " BIRTH," or RE-GENERATION. Both in the Old and New Testament, the " SIGN " and the " THING SIGNIFIED " are redundantly depicted. In the Symbolical record of the Journey of the Children of Israel, the Crossing of the Red Sea Symbolised the First Step of SELF-ABNEGATION ; the Wilderness-Journey represented the PATH of the Cross, and the-severe Trials attendant upon the coming to the KNOWLEDGE OF SELF. The death of all but two of those who crossed the Red Sea in the Wilderness, represented the Death of the old " self." The next generation of the Israelites, who, under Moses' leadership and the LAW OF SINAI, succeeded in attaining the River Jordan, represent the REAL SELF of which the Disciple has come to the Knowledge. The death of Moses on the Wilderness-side of Jordan represents the finished office of the LAW, the end of " self," the qualification for the passage of Jordan, or the FIRST GREATER MYSTERY. " The LAW was our School-master to lead us to CHRIST." Its work is done when the Disciple attains to the FIRST GREATER MYSTERY, the passage of Jordan, or the " BAPTISM OF JOHN." Moses is succeeded by JOSHUA (*Gr.* JESUS), who leads

the Congregation over the River Jordan. Now has come the time of BATTLE,¹ the Slaughter of the "Canaanites, or the organs and senses under the old FLESH-régime. The Conquest of Jericho represents the SECOND GREATER MYSTERY, determined by the Destruction of the FLESH-WALL in the Sensoria of the PHYSICAL BODY, represented in the fall of the Wall of Jericho, after the Seven Days march round it, representing the SEVEN LESSER MYSTERIES of the First Cycle of the PHYSICAL BODY; and the SEVEN DAYS march round on the last day, represents the SEVEN LESSER MYSTERIES of the Second Cycle of the BODY-NATURE. From the hour of the death of Moses, JESUS, in the CHRIST-WITHIN, is the leader of the Disciple, to the siege and conquest of the organs and senses, through the Destruction and Extermination of the FLESH in the Sensoria of the THREE BODIES. The River Jordan represents the FIRST GREATER MYSTERY, the BAPTISM IN THE WATER OF THE LOGOS; Immersion in Water being the SACRAMENTUM of the FIRST GREATER MYSTERY. It is possible for Disciples to receive the SACRAMENTUM, and to Attain to the FIRST GREATER MYSTERY, and fall away from the CHRIST, being caught in the Attraction of the Earth-gravitation. These are represented in the Tribes of Reuben, Gad, and the half-Tribe of Manasseh. They indeed crossed the River Jordan, participated in the Conquest of Canaan, and re-crossed the Jordan, settling on the Wilderness-side. In course of time they were merged among the nations, lost their "Israel"-identity, and were nevermore distinguishable from the peoples of the World.

¹ In the Bhagavad Gita KRISHNA taught Arjuna,—“when pleasure and pain, gain and loss, victory and defeat, are the same to thee; THEN PREPARE FOR BATTLE.”

THE FIRST GREATER MYSTERY is the Attainment of RE-GENERATION, defining the Change of the Source and Generation of ACTION in the PHYSICAL BODY, in consequence of their Centre of Gravity being Changed from that of the Earth to the SPIRIT, or CHRIST-WITHIN. It is Symbolised, in its Consummation, in the settlement of the Israelites in their new country, the "land flowing with Milk and Honey," in which they "sat under THEIR OWN VINE AND FIG-TREE, and DRANK FROM THEIR OWN WELL-SPRINGS." Previous to RE-GENERATION, Action was propagated by Thought-Seed, or "Aura," in the WORLD-Environment and the AIR, or Astral Plane, germinating and fecundating in the Sensoria; first, of the PSYCHICAL BODY; next, of the NOUMENAL BODY; and fructifying in the PHYSICAL BODY, bringing forth fruits of Action in its several Sensoria according to their specific kind. But when RE-GENERATION has taken place, through the Alchemical and Generative Processes of the First Cycle of the SEVEN LESSER MYSTERIES, and INITIATION in the FIRST GREATER MYSTERY, there naturally ensues a Change of Paternity of the THOUGHT-SEED, and Embryos of ACTION. The New Paternity is that of CHRIST JESUS, the Heavenly DIVINE LOGOS, Functioning as the Father and Procreator of all THOUGHT and ACTION in the RE-GENERATE, through the Medium and Matrix of the Sensoria of the SPIRIT, or, CHRIST-WITHIN, and communicating its Generative Function to the BODY-NATURE, the Male Parental Entity in the Androgynous "Body" of the QUATRAD, in Generative succession from the "SOUL" and "MIND" of the QUATRAD; bringing forth the FRUIT of the SPIRIT,—DIVINE ACTION—in the Womb of the PHYSICAL BODY, the Female Entity of the "BODY"

of the QUATRAD. In the "BODY" of the QUATRAD, CHRIST is the FATHER, operating Generatively in the BODY-NATURE; and the PHYSICAL BODY is the Mother. In the "MIND," "SOUL," and "SPIRIT," the same Parental relations obtain between the MIND-NATURE, SOUL-NATURE, and the SPIRIT-NATURE; and the NOUMENAL BODY, PSYCHICAL BODY, and SPIRITUAL BODY, respectively,—the Co-Parents of all THOUGHT and ACTION, originating in the SPIRIT, or CHRIST-WITHIN. The Astral-World Parentage, or Paternity, of Thought and Action, in each of the THREE BODIES, has surrendered its Adulterous relations to the True Paternity of CHRIST, in every plane of THOUGHT and Action, from the genesis in the SPIRITUAL BODY, to the fruition in the PHYSICAL BODY, of the smallest impulse and deed, to the most momentous, even to the congenital Acts of Conception, and Child-bearing. Two Processes are herein included,—First, the CHANGE OF PATERNITY, from that of the ASTRAL-TERRESTRIAL WORLD to that of CHRIST-JESUS, The Eternal KING and PROGENITOR of all things in Heaven and Earth under Normal conditions, and by Eternal Right of the DIVINE UNION, upon the Earth and Astral Plane—a Right of which Man has robbed Him, and was forfeited by Man's Adultery with the Demons of the OUTER DARKNESS. This Change of Paternity consequently predicates a CHANGE OF SEED and FRUIT; from the "Aura," or Thought-Seed—the Semen of the ASTRAL-WORLD—to the DIVINE SEED, the THOUGHT-SEMEN of CHRIST JESUS, the Eternal LOGOS.—And, Secondly, the Change, or TRANSMUTATION, of the Substance of the Sensoria of the PHYSICAL BODY, establishing the Purity and Wholeness of Reproduction of the THOUGHT-OFFSPRING, and immunity from the

heredity, or contraction, of ASTRAL-WORLD Evil and Corruption, inevitable if the FLESH is not first totally eradicated from the Substance of the Sensoria. Thus, when this Change of Paternity of THOUGHT, ACTION, and their FRUIT, and the TRANSMUTATION of the Substance of the PHYSICAL BODY, are accomplished, in the Two Cycles of the SEVEN LESSER MYSTERIES, the THOUGHT and ACTION, and all the FRUIT OF LIFE, in all organic planes of function, are PURE and DIVINE, in Origin and Nature,—CHRIST-CONCEIVED, CHRIST-GENERATED, CHRIST-FATHERED ; without taint, blemish, or “*bar-sinister*,” in their descent and parentage resulting from FLESH-consanguinity in the generative organs and functions of the Sensoria ; in the Performance of ACTION, and in its FRUIT. Referring to the Procreative result of the RE-GENERATION of INITIATES in the FIRST GREATER MYSTERY, Signified in the SACRAMENTUM of the BAPTISM OF JOHN, or LAVER OF RE-GENERATION, Paul the Apostle teaches this same Truth, “CHRIST LOVED THE EK-KLESIA, AND GAVE HIMSELF FOR IT ; THAT HE MIGHT SANCTIFY IT BY THE LAVER OF THE WATER OF THE LOGOS, THAT HE MIGHT PRESENT IT TO HIMSELF (*i.e.*, IN MARRIAGE) A GLORIOUS EK-KLESIA, NOT HAVING SPOT OR WRINKLE, OR ANY SUCH THING ; BUT THAT IT SHOULD BE HOLY AND WITHOUT BLEMISH” (Ephes. v. 26-28). In the state of RE-GENERATION in the “BODY,” “MIND,” “SOUL,” and “SPIRIT” of the QUATRAD, the Four Paternal Entities, or the FOUR NATURES, the Crucibles of the TINCTURE of the DIVINE ESSENCE—are called, collectively and individually, “THE BRIDEGROOM” ; and the FOUR BODIES the “BRIDE.” The FOUR NATURES, or Crucibles of the TINCTURE of the DIVINE ESSENCE, are identical with one another, being the

FOUR NATURES of the CHRIST-WITHIN; the BRIDEGROOM (or Male Entity) of the FOUR BODIES (the Female Entity) of the MONAD. The INITIATIONS in the FIRST and SECOND GREATER MYSTERIES constitute the DIVINE BETROTHAL and MARRIAGE of the BODY-NATURE and the PHYSICAL BODY; in the THIRD and FOURTH GREATER MYSTERIES the DIVINE BETROTHAL and MARRIAGE of the MIND-NATURE and the NOUMENAL BODY; in the FIFTH and SIXTH GREATER MYSTERIES the DIVINE BETROTHAL and MARRIAGE of the SOUL-NATURE and PSYCHICAL BODY; and in the SEVENTH GREATER MYSTERY the DIVINE BETROTHAL and MARRIAGE of JESUS CHRIST, the DIVINE and HEAVENLY BRIDEGROOM, and the INITIATE-MONAD. In the "Seventh Heaven," the INITIATE of the SEVENTH GREATER MYSTERY is a partaker of the Sublimest of all the Sublime Celebrations, when he sits down with the Celestial Company in the Presence of JESUS CHRIST, the GREAT MASTER, at the MOST HOLY EUCHARIST—THE MARRIAGE SUPPER OF THE LAMB. In that Sacred Hour of the Last Supper of JESUS before His Crucifixion (which was not the SACRAMENTUM of the SEVENTH GREATER MYSTERY, but the "Agapae," or "Communion" in which Disciples and INITIATES of all the DIVINE MYSTERIES participated), JESUS, When Blessing the Wine, said, "I say unto you, I will not henceforth drink of the Fruit of the Vine, until that day when I drink it NEW WITH YOU IN MY FATHER'S KINGDOM," was referring to the CELESTIAL EUCHARIST, or MARRIAGE SUPPER, following the Disciples' INITIATION in the SEVENTH GREATER MYSTERY, when JESUS CHRIST, their HEAVENLY BRIDEGROOM, would sit with His Disciples, THE BRIDE, and Drink the NEW WINE of the Kingdom of Heaven—that Heavenly Nectar that once was the

Wine of Life on this planet, but is now vanished from terrestrial nature. Only in the SEVENTH MYSTERY, in the SOLAR ORB, the Central Kingdom of the FATHER, at the MARRIAGE SUPPER is that NEW WINE partaken by mortals. The Disciples of JESUS were then only INITIATES of the FIRST GREATER MYSTERY. At a later date they became INITIATES of the SEVENTH GREATER MYSTERY, and JESUS CHRIST then partook with them of the NEW WINE in the FATHER'S KINGDOM. This Most Holy EUCHARIST of the MARRIAGE SUPPER OF THE LAMB was originally Celebrated and Represented, in the EK-KLESIA, in the Sacred SACRAMENTUM of the "EUCHARIST," or "Supper of the LORD," held once a year, and participated in only by INITIATES of the SEVENTH GREATER MYSTERY, the Earthly Memorial and Celebration of the DIVINE MARRIAGE of all Master-INITIATES in the DIVINE MYSTERIES. The MARRIAGE SUPPER OF THE LAMB is the Heavenly Celebration by the Gods, of the INITIATE'S Attainment of the state of UNION of CHRIST JESUS and the INITIATE in ONE DUAL CONSTITUTION, fulfilling the MASTER'S Prayer to the FATHER (John xvii. 21) "That they all may be ONE; even as Thou, FATHER, art in Me, and I in Thee, that they also may be ONE IN US. . . . I IN THEM, and THOU IN ME, that they may be PERFECTED INTO ONE ENTITY IN US." This DIVINE UNION is the Perfection of the organism of the INITIATE for the Procreation and Development of the DIVINE SEED, and its Fructification in DIVINE ACTION, successively, in the FOUR BODIES, Objectively Begotten and Manifested in the Sensoria of the PHYSICAL BODY. The SACRAMENTUM of the MARRIAGE SUPPER is Celebrated in the EK-KLESIA on the happy occasion of the DIVINE and HEAVENLY

INITIATION of each individual INITIATE in the SEVENTH GREATER MYSTERY; and also, annually, in the Day of the EK-KLESIA dedicated to the Celebration of the ASCENSION—the SEVENTH GREATER MYSTERY—by the Congregation of the Master-INITIATES, who alone participated in this Sacred SACRAMENTUM. This SACRAMENTUM has never been Celebrated since the great Apostacy of Anti-Christ, in “Christianity.” The “Feast” that, in the Christian Church, is known as the “Eucharist,” “Mass,” “Holy Communion,” “Lord’s Supper,” etc.; was the primitive weekly “*Agapae*,” or “Communion”-Feast of all the Brethren of the EK-KLESIA. The Church has prostituted this Simple Love-Feast by giving it a false dignity, substituting it for the departed SACRAMENTUM of the SEVENTH GREATER MYSTERY, importing into its so-called “celebrations” the false and Anti-Christian casuistical and superstitious doctrines of the “Real Presence,” “Transubstantiation,” and utterly misapprehended survivals of the tradition of the SACRAMENTUM and the MYSTERY appertaining to it. Ultimately, when this Earth once again is restored to the FATHER’S KINGDOM, the SACRAMENTUM will be Gloriously Celebrated, with CHRIST JESUS, the BRIDEGROOM, and the SAINTS and INITIATES of all the Ages—the BRIDE,—seated together at the EUCHARISTIC TABLE, and will Drink together the NEW WINE of the Heavenly Kingdom;—the Glorious and Joyful Celebration of the REDEMPTION of the EARTH.

The individual MARRIAGE of CHRIST JESUS and the INITIATE-MONAD, following the MARRIAGE of the CHRIST in the FOUR NATURES of the QUATRAD to the FOUR BODIES of the QUATRAD, is the attainment of the state of DIVINE UNION, the True “*UNIO*

MYSTICA." The MARRIAGE of the CHRIST-WITHIN in the INITIATE-MONAD, precedes the MARRIAGE of CHRIST JESUS to the INITIATE-MONAD, in the state of the DIVINE UNION. And the MARRIAGE of the THREE NATURES to the THREE BODIES of the INITIATE-SEPTAD, precedes the MARRIAGE of the CHRIST-WITHIN to the INITIATE-QUATRAD. The order of the DIVINE MARRIAGE of the INITIATE-QUATRAD is as follows :—

- i. The INITIATIONS of the FIRST and SECOND GREATER MYSTERIES mark the BETROTHAL (in the FIRST MYSTERY) and MARRIAGE (in the SECOND GREATER MYSTERY) of the BODY-NATURE and the PHYSICAL BODY.
- ii. The INITIATIONS of the THIRD and FOURTH GREATER MYSTERIES mark the BETROTHAL (in the THIRD GREATER MYSTERY), and MARRIAGE (in the FOURTH GREATER MYSTERY), of the MIND-NATURE and NOUMENAL BODY.
- iii. The INITIATIONS of the FIFTH and SIXTH GREATER MYSTERIES mark the BETROTHAL (in the FIFTH GREATER MYSTERY) and MARRIAGE (in the SIXTH GREATER MYSTERY) of the SOUL-NATURE and PSYCHICAL BODY.
- iv. The INITIATION in the SEVENTH GREATER MYSTERY marks the MARRIAGE of the QUATRAD and the CHRIST-WITHIN, Followed by the DIVINE MARRIAGE and UNION of CHRIST JESUS and the INITIATE-MONAD ; and the
MARRIAGE SUPPER OF THE LAMB.

Thus, the FIRST GREATER DIVINE MYSTERY, or

BAPTISM IN THE WATER OF THE LOGOS, is called "THE MYSTERY OF BIRTH," or THE NEW BIRTH, the First Stage of RE-GENERATION; that of the PHYSICAL BODY of the SEPTAD. Through the operation of the First Cycle of the SEVEN LESSER MYSTERIES, the organism of the PHYSICAL BODY is Re-Created; and, as the Female Entity of the "BODY" of the QUATRAD is made ready and fit for the Functions of the BRIDE of the BODY-NATURE; Re-Constituted, to be in due time, the Matrix, and to furnish the Female Generative Organs and Womb, for the Bringing to Birth of the Divine Issue of the Pure and Divine Paternity of the FRUIT OF DIVINE THOUGHT in DIVINE ACTION. The FIRST GREATER MYSTERY is the Divine and Heavenly Transaction of BETROTHAL of the BRIDE (PHYSICAL BODY) and the BRIDEGROOM (BODY-NATURE); whenceforward the BRIDE, in the Second Cycle of the SEVEN LESSER MYSTERIES, proceeds in her Pre-Nuptial functions of "Making herself ready," for the subsequent DIVINE MARRIAGE of the BODY-NATURE and the PHYSICAL BODY, in the Heavenly Transaction of INITIATION in the SECOND GREATER MYSTERY. Actions Performed after the FIRST GREATER MYSTERY are no longer the Fruit of FLESH-Gestation and FLESH-CONCEPTION, propagating and reproducing WORLD and ASTRAL Thought-offspring through the Sensoria of the PHYSICAL BODY. Henceforth, from the BETROTHAL of the FIRST GREATER MYSTERY to the MARRIAGE of the SECOND GREATER DIVINE MYSTERY, the Generative Thought-Issue is "THE FRUIT OF THE SPIRIT," the Product, in every organ and sense, in every plane of function and action, in the Sensoria of the PHYSICAL BODY, of "LOVE, JOY, PEACE, LONG-SUFFERING, PATIENCE, FAITH, MEEKNESS, MODERATION (*i.e.*,

EQUILIBRIUM); or, DIVINE ACTION, in all Issues of Life, Motion, Action; whether dynamic or static; positive or negative; physical or mental. The Symbolism of the "BAPTISM OF WATER," or the "LAVER OF RE-GENERATION," and of the definition of the LOGOS under the Figure of "WATER," is plain and pertinent to the Enlightened Disciple. It presents an absolutely correct scientific portraiture of the Secret Processes of the Cycles of the SEVEN LESSER MYSTERIES, and of the pregnant signification of the FIRST GREATER MYSTERY—RE-GENERATION, or the TRANSMUTATION of the Substance of the Sensoria of the PHYSICAL BODY, and the Change of PATERNITY of THOUGHT and ACTION, or the Issues of Life. The same TRANSMUTATION, and Change of PATERNITY, resulting from the DIVINE BETROTHAL and the DIVINE MARRIAGE in the SEVEN LESSER MYSTERIES, and the SEVEN GREATER MYSTERIES, operate in the INITIATIONS in each of the FOUR NATURES of the QUATRAD. That which takes place in the "BODY" of the QUATRAD may be understood as taking place in the "MIND," "SOUL," and "SPIRIT" of the QUATRAD. As the result of the TRANSMUTATION, and Change of PATERNITY, ALL ACTIONS, and all results of ACTIONS, are RIGHT ACTIONS, PURE, PERFECT, DIVINELY CONCEIVED, and DIVINELY BEGOTTEN. This State of RE-GENERATION is a state of PERFECT RIGHTEOUSNESS, the quality and character of all deeds, in all circumstances, from all Stimuli—Mental, Moral, Physical, Spiritual, Psychical,—appertaining to all the organs and senses, their motions, functions, and actions, in the PHYSICAL BODY, first; then in the NOUMENAL BODY; next, in the PSYCHICAL BODY; in the order and rotation of their respective Cycles of the SEVEN

LESSER MYSTERIES, and Transactions of INITIATION in the SEVEN GREATER MYSTERIES. All the organs and senses of the Sensoria are Generative and Fecundative in their functions of Producing and Bringing Forth the DIVINE FRUIT of ACTION, and the results of ACTION. As an example, in the state of RE-GENERATION, and therefore under DIVINE CONDITIONS, the SACRAMENTUM of MARRIAGE, in the EK-KLESIA, is the coming together of a RE-GENERATE man and a RE-GENERATE woman, under the Sanction of the DIVINE MASTERS, in the DIVINE ACTION of Sex-contact, both Functioning in the Procreative Act, Begetting in that Act the DIVINE THOUGHT-SEED of LOVE, not merely "Love" on the Sense-Plane, nor conjugal Love only, but Love Conceived and Begotten by the DIVINE LOVE, the FRUIT OF THE SPIRIT. DIVINE LOVE, in the RE-GENERATED, is the BASIS and FOUNT of the HUMAN LOVE of the RE-GENERATE man and woman, and of the Sex-Attraction between them, caused by the genital fact that, in the generative organs of both man and woman are the "SOUL" and "BODY," respectively, of the organism of a reincarnating being, waiting for the Genital Act, in MARRIAGE, of the pair, to unite again in the carnate state in the womb of the woman, and to be born into the world. Only the DIVINE MASTERS KNOW who are True Pairs, the right man and the right woman; and only can They regulate Sex-Affinities, and bring about RIGHT MARRIAGE, in the properly and Divinely ordered and organised constitution of the EK-KLESIA, under the Hierarchical government of the True APOSTLESHIP. The Child born into the world under the DIVINE CONDITIONS of Sex-Attraction, on the Basis and from the Fount of DIVINE LOVE, and in the Sheltered Sanctity of the Regularly Constituted

EK-KLESIA ; being the Offspring of a RE-GENERATE Man and a RE-GENERATE Woman ; is a PURE ISSUE, a DIVINELY CONCEIVED CHILD, "Conceived of the HOLY GHOST." Born without taint or blemish of the FLESH, under the Over-Shadowing Shekinah-Cloud of the DIVINE MASTERS, or Gods. Its PATERNITY is the PATERNITY of CHRIST, in the father ; its MATERNITY is the MATERNITY of CHRIST, in the mother. The parents of such a Child are "VIRGINS," and the Child is "VIRGIN-BORN," Born of Immaculate Conception, of a Woman in Whom is no stain or blemish of the FLESH ; by a Man of no stain or blemish of FLESH. In the next generation, under the DIVINE and CHRIST-CONDITIONS, in the Sanctity of the EK-KLESIA, and in the Right Regulation of MARRIAGE, Mateship, and Environment, in the MARRIAGE of a VIRGIN-BORN Man, and a VIRGIN-BORN Woman, in Right Sex-Attraction of the DIVINE LOVE, the Offspring of that Sex-Union, thus Rightly Conjoined in Conception, will be a NORMAL ANDROGYNOUS CHILD, or Male and Female in the One Organism. In the next generation the Offspring of ANDROGYNOUS PARENTAGE will be Born, not as in Abnormal Child-birth, nor in "Tra-vail," but by the Normal method of Bringing to Birth, by EMANATION. But, for ANDROGYNOUS GENERATION, and BIRTH by EMANATION, Right Terrestrial conditions must be established. The Substance of the Sensoria of the PHYSICAL BODY of the ANDROGYNOUS MAN must be comparatively dematerialised ; the Matter in the Substance being rarefied, that the Process of EMANATION may operate through the tenuity of the PHYSICAL BODY. This is an important part of the "MAGNUM OPUS" of the Earth's REDEMPTION waiting for the accomplishment of INITIATES of the DIVINE MYSTERIES, and the

Right Constitution of the HOLY EK-KLESIA of the Earth. To them is committed the Duty of PURIFYING the Structure and Fabric of the Planet; to restore again the Divine-Human Functions of "Replenishing the Earth" with the DIVINE ESSENCE, flowing, untainted, from their RE-GENERATE, GOD-ENDOWED "SOULS" and "BODIES." By gradual degrees the Body of the Earth will be Redeemed, and its FIRE-SOUL restored to it, to permeate its ground, equably and normally, with the DIVINE LIFE-ESSENCE of perpetual and Celestial Fruitfulness. Thus will the Earth-Body be Redeemed, by the gradual destruction and dissolution of the Matter in its Substance, restoring to it its Translucence and Divine FIRE-ILLUMINATION, and the equal luxuriance of its Life, Fertility, and Heavenly Productivity. The Planet, in the measure of its intensive Glory and Magnificence, will return to its extensive magnitude of volume and dimensions; and withal, She, the Mother-Planet of the Universe, will be restored to Her Pristine Position, the Queen of Heaven, the Royal Consort of the Solar Orb, the King of Heaven. So also the Human Organism, conforming to the Redeemed State of the Earth's Constitution, will return to Normality of Structure and Constitution. Man will attain to his original and pristine form. Matter being destroyed in the Earth, Man no longer will attract or absorb Matter in himself. The present geological, physiological, and physical conditions of terrestrial materiality will cease to be. Henceforth Man will Perform the Functions of Generation Normally, his offspring will be Born by EMANATION, and the HUMAN GENUS, with its SEVEN SPECIES, will be restored to its Normal Pristine Type, of Androgyneity and Constitutional Radiance and Purity of Substance.

Once only, since the Fall of the HUMAN GENUS, and the Descent of the Earth into Matter—the Era of REDEMPTION—has a Child been Born of VIRGIN-PARENTAGE, and in the Normal Type of VIRGINITY, and ANDROGYNEITY. By long ancestry and heredity, the unbroken and Pure Line of which is carefully recorded in the Gospels, JOSEPH, the Father, and MARY, the Mother, of THE ONLY-BEGOTTEN SON OF GOD JEHOVAH, JESUS CHRIST; Brought Forth a VIRGIN and ANDROGYNOUS Child. In the Sheltered and Sequestered EK-KLESIA of the Essenes, under Right Conditions of Betrothal, Mateship, Sex-Attraction, and DIVINE LOVE; these two INITIATE-MASTERS, Born of VIRGIN-BIRTH, Descent, and Extraction, in the Sanctity of Conjugal Felicity, were “Over-Shadowed by the POWER OF THE HIGHEST HEAVEN” (not, as universally is the case among the UNRE-generated, “overshadowed,” in the genital act, by the Demoniactal “POWER OF THE AIR”); and the Issue of that Sacred and DIVINE SACRAMENTUM of MARRIAGE, was the Fulfilment of the Ancient WORD, “Behold The VIRGIN shall be with child, and shall Bring Forth a Son, and they shall call His Name IMMANUEL.” The REDEMPTION of the Earth, the Consummation of the past ages of Redemptive Evolution, will ultimately result from the VIRGINITY and ANDROGYNEITY of a New-Born Type and Family of Mankind becoming more and more possible, not in isolated instances, but in collective numbers, with the growing Numerical and Dynamic Strength of the EK-KLESIA. This is the Prime Purpose of the Individual RE-GENERATION of Mankind, the “Hope of GLORY,” the Destiny of the RE-GENERATE EK-KLESIA. With such an objective, so stimulating and determinate an end in view; such a stupendous

obligation attaching to individual Discipleship ; it is manifest why the Master laid so much stress, in His Teaching, on "Forsaking all to Follow CHRIST," "Renouncing the World," and even "Leaving father, mother, wife, children, and possessions, for CHRIST'S Sake." Were the issues less momentous, the CHRIST-terms would seem harsh and inhuman. But this is "WAR," not of "flesh and blood," not for the protection of an Earthly fatherland and common weal, for which, at this moment, demands are laid on all subjects and citizens of warring nations, for the same excess of self-sacrifice, desertion of family ties, severance of private obligations, to rally to the flag, at a time of unprecedented national necessity. Such Self-Sacrifice is a noble example to the Soldiers and Disciples of CHRIST to follow, in the Great Crusade, the Conquest of the EARTH, and its Deliverance, from the Demoniactal Foe,—as Real and Literal a WARFARE as that proceeding with such fury on the battlefields of Europe. Paul the Apostle refers, with great pathos, to this Grand Finality of REDEMPTION, and the END OF EVIL, in the following words (Romans viii.), "FOR THE EARNEST EXPECTATION OF THE CREATION WAITETH FOR THE REVEALING OF THE SONS OF ELOHIM. FOR THE CREATION WAS MADE SUBJECT TO EVIL, NOT OF ITS OWN VOLITION, BUT BY THE ACT OF MAN, WHO CAUSED IT TO BE BROUGHT UNDER SUBJECTION;—IN CONSTANT EXPECTATION THAT THE CREATION SHALL FINALLY BE DELIVERED FROM THE BONDAGE OF CORRUPTION, INTO THE FREEDOM RESTORED BY THE SONS OF ELOHIM." The "SONS OF ELOHIM" referred to by Paul are those of the Highest Evolved Species of the HUMAN GENUS now waiting in the Planetary Circle of MERCURY for the Fulness of the Time when they

shall resume their life upon the Earth, and fulfil their Normal and Natural Functions and Offices in their Cosmical position as the Head of the Creatures of the Earth, the Apex of the Triangle of Terrestrial Life, and First of the Terrestrial Orders of Mediators of the DIVINE ESSENCE, and Viceregents of the DIVINE OVER-RULE. They consist of those of the Primordial "ADAMIC SPECIES," or SONS OF ELOHIM, who were in the Planetary Circle of MERCURY at the time of the Fall of their Brethren on the Earth, and therefore were not participators in the great Transgression; also, of many of those who Fell in the original Transgression, but, in Hades, were restored, after ages of contrition and penitence, and whom JESUS released at the time of His Descent into Hades after His crucifixion. All these SONS OF ELOHIM are now in Their Devachan—the Planetary Circle of MERCURY—waiting for the Summons to return to the Earth, to be Begotten of VIRGIN and ANDROGYNOUS Parentage and to restore the lost APEX of the TRIANGLE OF LIFE, and the Normal Order of the Seven Species of the HUMAN GENUS, lost at the Fall, by the Confusion and Fusion of the Species into the abnormal conglomerate "Human Race." These Great Ends of REDEMPTION cannot be accomplished until the Body of the Earth-Planet itself is Redeemed from Corruption, its material structure dissolved and transmuted its Pure and Normal Divine Substance restored, and, Disease, Decay, and Death, are forever done away. All these Great Achievements are the destiny and work of the SONS OF THE GODS, when they are "Revealed" on the Earth; which cannot be until the EK-KLESIA is firmly Established, and the DIVINE-HUMAN and HOLY RACE, the ROYAL PRIESTHOOD, "after the Order of MELCHIZEDEK," the FAMILY of

the VIRGIN-BORN and ANDROGYNOUS Order of Manhood, are grown and increased, in strength and numbers, to permit the Metempsychosis, Emanation, and Revealing of the SONS OF THE GODS. It is this, as has been said, that Paul referred to in the above-quoted passage. And Paul proceeds further to refer to the precedent necessity of the Redemption of the Human Body, or Constitution,—“FOR WE KNOW THAT THE WHOLE CREATION GROANETH AND TRAVAIL-ETH IN BIRTH TOGETHER UNTIL THIS PRESENT TIME, AND NOT ONLY SO, BUT OURSELVES ALSO, WHICH HAVE RECEIVED THE FIRST-FRUITS OF THE SPIRIT, EVEN WE OURSELVES, GROAN WITHIN OURSELVES, WAITING FOR THE ADOPTION (*i.e.*, Taking back into the Divine Family, Paternity, and Sonship) CONTINGENT UPON THE REDEMPTION OF THE BODY.” Thus, the Hope of this Fulfilment of REDEMPTION is dependent upon these three conditions: (1) The Gathering together of the EK-KLESIA of RE-GENERATE men, women, and children; (2) The gradual Raising of the VIRGIN and ANDROGYNOUS HUMAN FAMILY; and (3) The Metempsychosis, Emanation, and “Revealing,” of the SONS OF THE GODS, and the Restoration of the Normal Human Genus, from the APEX to the BASE. Until this is accomplished the Redemption of the Earth cannot be, for only the SONS OF THE GODS can be the Saviours and Restorers of the Primordial Order of the Creation on this Planet, and are qualified to Fulfil those Cosmical and Divine Functions requisite for the Restoration of the Planet to the Sovereignty of JESUS CHRIST, and Her Natural Functions as the Formative Planet in the Cosmical System of Creative Evolution.

Therefore the DIVINE and SPIRITUAL Processes of RE-GENERATION in the THREE BODIES of the SEPTAD,

in Man individually, and in the Human Race, collectively, the DIVINE WORK of RE-GENERATION and REDEMPTION of the Earth is accomplished, an operation of uncomputable time, both of the past ages, and of ages yet to come. The only hope of its final achievement is in the faithfulness of single Disciples, and of the EK-KLESIA as a body, in their own day and generation; a faithfulness that has suffered frequent serious lapses in the past, and at the present time has entirely departed from the world; faithfulness, that is, not in man's own personal, or institutional, or inherited, principles and ideals, but in the Fundamental Truth and Cosmical Principles and LAW OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES, which, owing to their complete disappearance from human knowledge, renders allegiance to them the greater hardship, and cause of the demand of an Herculean Task, of sacrifice, devotion and endurance. The time is not yet when the Sexual conditions make the earlier stages of RE-GENERATION even approximately possible. The Sexual Issue of Right Marriage is of the still remote future, upon which the RE-GENERATION of the Earth depends. For RE-GENERATION, in its farther analysis, is through GENERATION, under the strict moral and physical conditions of the DIVINE LAW, and in strict conformity to human laws; allowing in neither case the smallest pretext for unrestricted sexual "license," "free love," or unlawful and illicit sexualism. The Sexual Issue of RE-GENERATION is primarily contingent upon the Cellular Issue of RE-GENERATION, or the Generative Processes proceeding in the Cellular Substance of the Sensoria—operating through the Cycles of the SEVEN LESSER MYSTERIES, and Fulfilled in the SEVEN GREATER MYSTERIES, or DIVINE BETROTHAL and

MARRIAGE ;—First, in those of the PHYSICAL BODY and the BODY-NATURE ; Secondly, in those of the NOUMENAL BODY and MIND-NATURE ; Thirdly, in those of the PSYCHICAL BODY and SOUL-NATURE ; Fourthly, in the SPIRITUAL BODY and the SPIRIT, or CHRIST-WITHIN ; and Fifthly, in the MONAD RE-GENERATED and THE LORD JESUS CHRIST. VIRGIN-CHILDREN are the ultimate Offspring and Fruit of VIRGIN-THOUGHT ; and VIRGIN-THOUGHT passes through all these stages of germination, evolution, and incubation, before it is producible in the form of a VIRGIN-CHILD. The RE-GENERATION of the Earth, dependent upon the final development of Man's constitution to the state of VIRGINITY and ANDROGYNEITY, and of the Human Race, must Begin with the RE-GENERATION of man individually. This only can be accomplished by the graduated Processes of RE-GENERATION in his complex constitution, in the order of the LESSER and GREATER MYSTERIES ; —Firstly, in Man as a SEPTAD ; Secondly, in Man as a QUATRAD ; Thirdly, in Man as a DUAD ; and Fourthly, in Man as a MONAD. The Initial Processes of RE-GENERATION take place in the SEVEN LESSER MYSTERIES and the FIRST GREATER MYSTERY, appertaining to the Sensoria of the PHYSICAL BODY—The BAPTISM IN THE WATER OF THE LOGOS. This MYSTERY (as are all the SEVEN GREATER MYSTERIES) is a Generative Process. The “WATER OF THE LOGOS” has a Generative significance and is a Fecundative Element. WATER is the Natural Habitat and Medium in which the organic germ is secreted during the initial stages of germination and incubation. Likewise, before the germ penetrates to the Water-Sac of the ovum in the Female, it is by an injection of Water from the Male Generative Organ into the

Female Generative Organ, that the germ, or Seed, of the embryonic organism penetrates the Water-Sac in the ovum, and domiciles itself in the Female Repository. In the case universally of the UnRe-Generated, the Thought-Seed flowing into the ovaries of the Sensoria of the PHYSICAL BODY, originate in, and proceed from, the Sensoria of WORLD and ASTRAL organisms—EARTH and AIR—and are, without exception, of DEMONIACAL DESCENT. The EARTH and AIR, are teeming with myriad clouds of Thought-Germs, the embryos of every kind and character of human Actions. They invest and pervade the PSYCHICAL Sensoria, penetrating and impregnating them, and begetting in them the Thought-Embryos which develop ultimately into Actions and Fruit of Actions in the Sensoria of the PHYSICAL BODY. In the case of the RE-GENERATE, the WATER-FLOW of the THOUGHT-GERMS (The TINCTURE of the DIVINE ESSENCE) originating from the SPIRIT, or CHRIST-WITHIN, emanates from the Sensoria of the BODY-NATURE, penetrating the Water-Sacs of the Sensoria of the PHYSICAL BODY, and germinating in the Embryos of DIVINE ACTION; by reason of the INITIATE's eternal Separation from the WORLD and AIR, and the perfect liberation of the PHYSICAL BODY from the dominion and Stimuli of the FLESH;—that is, its restitution from the State of “ADULTERY” in which all UnRe-Generate mankind is living, in the WORLD-life;—and by reason of the DIVINE BETROTHAL to the CHRIST in the BODY-NATURE, through the FIRST GREATER MYSTERY; and the DIVINE MARRIAGE, through the SECOND GREATER MYSTERY. Thus, in the RE-GENERATE state of a Disciple and an INITIATE in the DIVINE MYSTERIES; the SPIRIT, or CHRIST-WITHIN, is the FATHER of

his Thoughts, the Paternal AUTHOR of all his Actions.

The principal significance of WATER is thus manifest, and the use of it as the Symbol in the SACRAMENTUM of the FIRST GREATER MYSTERY, and as the definition of the DIVINE LOGOS. In the Processes of RE-GENERATION the organism of the INITIATE is Literally MADE OVER AGAIN in the Cellular composition of his being; the Substance of his Sensoria is RE-GENERATED; he is a "NEW CREATION" ("κτίνη κτίσις"),—"If any man be IN CHRIST HE IS A NEW CREATION: THE OLD THINGS HAVE PASSED AWAY; BEHOLD, THEY ARE BECOME NEW." The INITIATE is "BORN AGAIN," not of Natural and Carnal Generation, but of the New and SPIRITUAL PATERNITY and MATERNITY,—“OF WATER AND OF THE SPIRIT”;—in no hyperbolical sense, nor by a theological or Spiritualised metaphor; but naturally, physiologically, physically; in such a manner that scientific observation of the PHYSICAL BODY of an INITIATE bears manifest evidences of the TRANSMUTATION that has taken place, and its observable effects upon the texture and substance of his organism. He has passed through the DIVINE LABORATORIES, and has sustained a DIVINE AL-CHEMICAL TRANSFORMATION, the TRANSMUTATION of his Cellular Substance in the Sensoria of his PHYSICAL BODY. This Change is particularly noticeable and sensible to the INITIATE himself, especially in the plane of the PHYSICAL BODY, functioning expressly on the Material Plane of his Earth-environment. He is conscious that something has gone from him, which gave him the peculiar robustness and hardness that fitted him to correspond to the robustness and hardness of the WORLD, mentally, morally, and

physically. He no longer has this sense of equalness and correspondent faculty to practice his Actions in conformity to WORLD-habits and methods. He has lost the competitive power of personal interest, ambition, acquisition, and retention, of the aims, objects, and possessions, of this world's goods. Alive to all that goes on around him, he watches himself being pushed aside and being the loser in worldly affairs, regardless of the failures and foolishnesses which he deliberately allows himself to be subjected to, in matters in which, when in the world he was, and the world recognised him to be, specially competent and efficient. He has lost the WORLD-PUSH, the "pep" of MAMMON, the World "get-on-ability," and is happy to be considered a "fool," for CHRIST'S Sake; Knowing all the time he is not such a "fool" as he appears to be. On the other hand, "suffering the loss of all things," he has gained CHRIST," he finds in himself the "Enduement of POWER FROM ON HIGH," a Dynamic Strength and Spiritual Energy, that outweigh an hundred-fold the loss of Physical power of endurance, muscular energy, and mental capacity of WORLD-activity. Called upon to physical labours, strenuous endurance, the bearing of burdens inconceivable—all incidental to the PATH and the Witness of the DIVINE MYSTERIES—he is sufficient to meet all demands. "When I am weak, then am I STRONG." The CHRIST-STRENGTH is "MADE PERFECT IN HIS WEAKNESS." He lives and Acts always on the SUPER-HUMAN Force and Energy of the CHRIST-WITHIN. He does not give a thought of how he lives, where his food, clothes, shelter, and the supply of his necessities, come from. If, in the MASTER'S Good Will, he "possesses nothing," earns nothing, draws nothing, from the World's supply, he

finds that he literally “ possesses all things ”—“ All things are yours, for ye are CHRIST’s, and CHRIST is GOD’s,”—and all things that he needs come to him. On the Physical Plane, the sensory organs function objectively, in the material world, in contact and continual friction with the external world-environment, the persistent resistive force and irritant, perpetually Testing and Proving Disciples and INITIATES, to cause counter-action, and voluntary or involuntary recoil, through the lack of the use of the FIVE VALOURS, and the recrudescence of the still unbroken habits of the old “ self,” before the CHRIST-HABITS have fully ousted them. If the FLESH in the Sensoria of the PHYSICAL BODY is in the least degree alive, the organs and senses would be surprised into responding to these assailments by natural reaction, and “ Sin ” would ensue ; which otherwise would be inexplicable in the case of INITIATES even of the FIRST GREATER MYSTERY, in whom the FLESH is still alive and active in the NOUMENAL and PSYCHICAL BODIES, though innocuous, because it no longer is alive and active in the PHYSICAL BODY. Only in the Attainment of the FIFTH and SIXTH GREATER MYSTERIES is the FLESH wholly Eliminated from the being, and therefore all its activities cease.

The Process of being “ MADE OVER AGAIN,” or RE-GENERATION, is a Threefold one, beginning with the PHYSICAL BODY in the PURIFICATION and TRANS-MUTATION of the Substance of its Sensoria, in the First Cycle of the SEVEN LESSER MYSTERIES, and the FIRST GREATER MYSTERY ; and in the Second Cycle of the SEVEN LESSER MYSTERIES, and the SECOND GREATER MYSTERY ; or the BETROTHAL and MARRIAGE of the BODY-NATURE and the PHYSICAL BODY. The Same Processes take place, in the operations of

the Cycles of the SEVEN LESSER MYSTERIES, and of the GREATER MYSTERIES to which they appertain, in relation to the NOUMENAL BODY and MIND-NATURE, and the PSYCHICAL BODY and SOUL-NATURE. The DIVINE MARRIAGE is Fully Consummated in the SEVENTH GREATER MYSTERY, in the SPIRITUAL BODY, and the SPIRIT, or CHRIST-WITHIN. Until the PHYSICAL BODY is RE-CREATED, and Purged of the Pollution of the FLESH, the WORLD, and the DEVIL, and the virus and taint of "an Evil and Adulterous Generation" is eliminated, the CHRIST-MAN cannot Perform the Functions of PATERNITY in the Sensoria of the PHYSICAL BODY for the Reproduction of DIVINE THOUGHT and DIVINE ACTION. To this Truth JESUS referred in His reply to the Disciples of John, who asked Him, "Why do the Disciples of John FAST, and Thy Disciples FAST NOT?" "FASTING" was a term used to define the practice of the LAW OF SELF-ABNEGATION. It did not predicate any rules of Abstinence of food, nor was it in the least a "ceremonial," nor an obligatory performance of abstinence. It designated the Spirit and Intention of all Disciples of the PATH OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES in the Obedience of the LAW OF SELF-ABNEGATION, and DETACHMENT from material things. The LESSER MYSTERIES were absolutely conditional upon the implicit fulfilment of this LAW, and was described, in relation to the DIVINE MARRIAGE, as "THE BRIDE MAKING HERSELF READY." Wherefore the point of the otherwise obscure reply of the Master to the above question, is easily perceived, and His meaning apprehended,—“And JESUS said unto them, CAN THE SONS OF THE BRIDE CHAMBER MOURN WHEN THE BRIDEGROOM IS WITH THEM? . . . NO MAN PUTTETH A PIECE OF UNDRESSED CLOTH UPON AN

OLD GARMENT (*i.e.*, The CHRIST-MAN joined to the FLESH-MAN, the NEW SELF to the old "self"); FOR THAT WHICH IS DESIGNED TO PERFECT IT, TAKETH FROM THE GARMENT, AND A WORSE RENT IS MADE (Material "Fasting" only is an attempt to tinker up and repair the "old self." Spiritual "FASTING," or the LAW OF SELF-ABNEGATION, does away with the "old self," and produces a NEW SELF); NEITHER DO MEN PUT NEW WINE INTO OLD WINE-SKINS; ELSE THE SKINS BURST, AND WINE IS SPILLED, AND THE SKINS PERISH. BUT THEY PUT NEW WINE INTO FRESH SKINS, AND BOTH ARE PRESERVED." The result of this Threefold Process of RE-GENERATION, and the Fourfold DIVINE MARRIAGE, in each of the FOUR DUAL NATURES of the QUATRAD, is the DIVINE MARRIAGE of JESUS CHRIST, the Heavenly BRIDE-GROOM, and the INITIATED and RE-GENERATED MONAD, who, by virtue of his DIVINE MARRIAGE and UNION with the GREAT MASTER, is invested with the Spiritual distinction and title of "Master" (*Διδασκαλος*), in the EK-KLESIA. The DIVINE MARRIAGE, and the Celebration of its Celestial SACRAMENTUM, are Transacted in the "HEAVEN of the HEAVENS," the Central Orb, or SUN, or "Seventh Heaven." Then is Celebrated the Joy and Gladness of the Congregation of the Gods, Divine Arch-Hierarchs, Hierarchs, and Holy Angels, before the THRONE of MOST HIGH GOD, JEHOVAH, in the HEAVENLY EUCHARIST,—THE MARRIAGE SUPPER OF THE LAMB. CHRIST JESUS and the MONAD-MAN are ONE. In the Processes of the DIVINE MYSTERIES the Substance of the THREE BODIES undergoes the Metamorphosis of Cellular TRANSMUTATION. The Cells of its composition are replaced by NEW CELLS, the whole Constitution is Transformed, and life commences from the beginning,

in the INITIATE's being. He returns to his clay body from his Sublime and Ek-Static Visit to the HEAVEN OF HEAVENS, literally in the Spiritual and Etheric Form and Nature, Substance and Structure, a "NEW-BORN BABE"; and such he is organically; his prior form of Matter only retains the former resemblance of himself. The SEVEN NATURES of his Constitution have no resemblance left of his former self; and is reflected strongly in the body of mortal clay, which has undergone Purification from the FLESH, and a great measure of dematerialisation, causing it to resemble the "flesh of a little child," in delicacy of composition and fineness of structure, through the Alchemical processes of rarefaction in the material tissues of the PHYSICAL BODY, operating in the Processes of the LESSER MYSTERIES. The "NEW-BORN BABE," or "LITTLE CHILD," is the description of the INITIATE in the FIRST, SECOND, THIRD, and FOURTH GREATER MYSTERIES, whilst still the FLESH is in his Interior BODIES. He proceeds by natural Growth and Maturation, to the mature stages of CHRIST-FORMATION. The Process of CHRIST-FORMATION begins in the Realisation of "CHRIST IN HIM, THE HOPE OF GLORY"; at the Taking of the FIRST STEP OF SELF-ABNEGATION. It reaches the conceptual and quickening stage in the Process of RE-GENERATION, in the FIRST GREATER MYSTERY; and the age of MATURITY, or FULL AGE of the CHRIST, is attained in the SEVENTH GREATER MYSTERY;—the Realisation, in the INITIATE's experience, of being "IN CHRIST," and "CHRIST IN HIM," or Perfect Absorption of the Human in the DIVINE,—"when that which is WITHIN becomes as that which is WITHOUT, and that which is WITHOUT as that which is WITHIN." This ABSORPTION INTO

DEITY of the SEVENTH GREATER MYSTERY has aptly been illustrated, in ancient times, by the construction of an EGG, and the raising of the Chicken. An Egg consists of Seven parts, corresponding to the SEVEN NATURES of MAN, as follows :—

1. The SHELL, corresponding to the PHYSICAL BODY.
2. The SKIN, corresponding to the BODY-NATURE.,
3. The ALBUMEN, corresponding to the NOU-MENAL BODY.
4. The INNER SKIN, corresponding to the MIND-NATURE.
5. The YOKE, corresponding to the PSYCHICAL BODY.
6. The WATER-SAC, corresponding to the SOUL-NATURE.
7. The WATER, corresponding to the SPIRIT, holding the GERM, or the CHRIST-WITHIN.

The natural process of raising a chicken from the egg is wholly an Interior one, the development of the Germ (injected into the ovum by the male bird) into the chicken. There is only one natural way to accomplish this development ;—PLACE THE EGG IN THE RIGHT ENVIRONMENT, under the bosom of the mother-hen. The magnetic vibrations from the body of the hen penetrate the six intervening parts of the egg, quicken the germ, vitalise it, and start the process of the evolution of the chicken enfolded embryonically in the germ, and causes its gradual unfoldment. Nothing is added to the organism ; the whole chicken is in the germ, alive and embryonic.

needing only the magnetism of the mother-hen to quicken and animate its organs. In the process of unfoldment, the germ increases in size and activity, bursting the water-sac in which it was originally enclosed; absorbs the yoke; bursts the inner skin, or membrane, and absorbs the albumen. It then spreads itself in the interior of the Shell, until there is nothing left of the egg but the skin and shell, both denuded of the vitality they contained, and remaining only in the condition of dry chalk. Having developed strength, and inchoate understanding, the chicken breaks through the chalk-prison; and there is nothing left of the egg, but a few broken fragments of the Chalk-Shell—the only part of the egg that was not part of the chicken. First, the CHICKEN WAS IN THE EGG. Finally, the EGG IS IN THE CHICKEN. So, first, in the FIRST STEP OF SELF-ABNEGATION, the Disciple places himself IN THE RIGHT ENVIRONMENT, on the PATH OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES, and under the Parental[™] Ministrations and Tutelage of the Apostles and Human Mediators of the DIVINE ESSENCE, or HOLY GHOST, in the EK-KLESIA; for the Quickening and Vitalising of the GERM or EMBRYO-CHRIST IN HIM. Most of humanity, being in the UnRe-Generate state, and through the non-existence of the original DIVINE ORDERS of the APOSTOLIC EK-KLESIA (for which the “Christian” “Orders of the Church,” and spuriously “ordained” “ministers” and “priests,” have been substituted in these days of Anti-Christ), never attain the Quickening of the GERM-CHRIST IN THEM, never are placed in the RIGHT ENVIRONMENT, and are “still-born,” “dead, even while they are living in the Flesh.” Finally, from the Process of RE-GENERATION (the Quickening of the GERM-CHRIST IN THEM), the

Disciple progressing through the stages of CHRIST-GROWTH ("first, the blade; then, the ear; after that, the full corn in the ear")—"GERM," "BABE," "LITTLE CHILD," "YOUNG MAN," "FATHER";—the EMBRYO-CHRIST IN HIM becomes all that constitutes his whole being and organisation, except (as the chalk fragments of an egg-shell) the remnants of Matter in his PHYSICAL BODY, which fall from him when his organism Passes from the Earth, in the hour of his Translation.

As a "NEW-BORN BABE," therefore, a "LITTLE CHILD," and, in a lesser degree, as a "YOUNG MAN," on the PATH of the DIVINE MYSTERIES, the Disciple-INITIATE is as the incubating and maturing chicken, capable of developing and growing only by abiding closely in the RIGHT ENVIRONMENT—the PATH of the DIVINE MYSTERIES, and the sheltering FOLD of the EK-KLESIA. Daily and hourly he needs the DIVINE VIBRATIONS of the HOLY GHOST, Mediated through the "MINISTERS OF CHRIST, AND STEWARDS OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES"; the "MILK OF THE LOGOS" in the DOCTRINE and counsel of the Apostles and Masters, and their Parental care and provision, "in behalf of JESUS CHRIST," "the GREAT SHEPHERD OF THE SHEEP." Of the necessity of this delegated Authority of the Masters, Apostles, and Ministers over the "FLOCK OF GOD," "Whom GOD hath made Overseers," Paul the Apostle pronounces that "GOD HATH APPOINTED IN HIS EK-KLESIA; FIRST, APOSTLES; SECONDARILY, PROPHETS; THIRDLY, TEACHERS; THEN, MEDIATORS OF THE DIVINE ESSENCE; THEN HEALERS; LEADERS; SUPPORTS; SPEAKERS IN TONGUES (*i.e.*, under the Divine Inspiration, transcending languages); INTERPRETERS OF TONGUES." To every INITIATE of FULL AGE,

according to his capacity, the SPIRITUAL GIFTS are bestowed, by the SPIRIT, and all find, in the EKKLESIA, their Divinely appointed Vocation and Ministry, and there are no distinctions of "clergy" and "laity," as obtain in the "Christian Church" to-day. The "HOLY ORDERS" are the prerogative of all Disciples and INITIATES, according to their predetermined destiny and constitution, whether they be, evolutionally, of the Order of one or another of the Seven Species of the Normal Human Genus, previous to the Fall. "NOW THERE ARE DIVERSITIES OF GIFTS, BUT THE SAME SPIRIT. AND THERE ARE DIVERSITIES OF OPERATIONS, BUT THE SAME GOD WHO OPERATETH IN ALL. BUT TO EACH ONE IS GIVEN THE FUNCTIONS OF THE SPIRIT TO THE COMMON BENEFIT. FOR TO ONE IS GIVEN BY THE SPIRIT THE LOGOS OF WISDOM; AND TO ANOTHER THE LOGOS OF GNOSIS, ACCORDING TO THE SAME SPIRIT; TO ANOTHER, FAITH, BY THE SAME SPIRIT; AND TO ANOTHER, GIFTS OF HEALING, BY THE SAME SPIRIT; AND TO ANOTHER, DYNAMIC POWERS; AND TO ANOTHER, PROPHECY; AND TO ANOTHER, DISCERNMENT OF SPIRITS; TO ANOTHER DIFFERENT KINDS OF TONGUES; AND TO ANOTHER, INTERPRETATION OF TONGUES. BUT ALL THESE OPERATETH THE ONE AND THE SAME SPIRIT, DIVIDING TO EACH ONE SEVERALLY AS HE WILL." Speaking of the gradual Growth of the CHRIST INCARNATE in the Disciples, "UNTO THE MEASURE OF THE STATURE OF THE FULL AGE OF CHRIST," Paul the Apostle writes (Heb. vi.), "When by reason of the time (*i.e.*, since starting on the PATH) ye ought to have become Masters, ye have need that someone Teach you again the Rudiments of the First Principles of the Oracles of GOD (*i.e.*, the DIVINE MYSTERIES); and are become such as have

need of Milk and not of Solid Food. For everyone that partaketh of Milk is without Experience of the LOGOS OF RIGHTEOUSNESS; FOR HE IS A BABE. BUT SOLID FOOD IS FOR FULL-GROWN MEN, those who by reason of use have their senses exercised to Discern between Evil and Good. Wherefore let us advance beyond the FIRST PRINCIPLES OF CHRIST, AND PRESS FORWARD TO FULL AGE." Again, John the Apostle (1. John i.1.) distinguishes between the several ages of Discipleship in the progress of REGENERATION :—

- (a) "I write unto you, LITTLE CHILDREN, because your Sins are Forgiven you for His Name's sake.
- (b) "I write unto you, FATHERS, because ye KNOW HIM WHICH IS FROM THE BEGINNING (*i.e.*, from the FIRST STEP OF SELF-ABNEGATION, to the SEVENTH LESSER MYSTERY of the Second Cycle, preparatory to INITIATION in the SECOND GREATER MYSTERY. *Cf.* the words of JESUS to His Disciples, 'ye are they who have been with Me from the BEGINNING,' and the words of the Apostle Peter, defining the qualification of an Apostle for election to that Office (Acts ii.), as a Disciple of the PATH who had Attained to INITIATION in the SEVENTH LESSER MYSTERY of the Second Cycle—the SOUL-NATURE,—'Beginning from the BAPTISM OF JOHN, unto the Day in which He Ascended into Heaven.' The Attainment of, and Appointment to, the Office of the Apostleship, was conditional upon the Completion of

the First and Second Cycles of the SEVEN LESSER MYSTERIES, and INITIATION in the FIRST and SECOND GREATER MYSTERIES).

- (c) "I write unto you, YOUNG MEN, because ye have Overcome the WICKED ONE" (i.e., Attained the FIFTH LESSER MYSTERY in the Second Cycle—BURIAL, and the DESCENT INTO HADES,—or the Conquest of the "Prince of the Power of the AIR," and the DEMON—"Prince of this World," over the Sensoria of the PHYSICAL BODY).
- (a) "I write unto you, LITTLE CHILDREN, because ye KNOW THE FATHER.
- (b) "I write unto you, FATHERS, because ye KNOW HIM WHICH IS FROM THE BEGINNING.
- (c) "I have written unto you, YOUNG MEN, because ye are STRONG, and the LOGOS OF GOD Abideth in you, and ye have Overcome the EVIL ONE."

Likewise Paul the Apostle throws a strong light upon the great Truth that Apostles, Masters, and the several Orders of SPIRIT-ENDOWED INITIATES—"MINISTERS OF CHRIST, AND STEWARDS OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES"—are Divinely Ordained to exercise the mediatorial functions of PATERNITY and MATERNITY, and PRECEPTORSHIP, for the "BABES," "LITTLE CHILDREN," "YOUNG MEN," IN CHRIST; in their Progress on the PATH of the DIVINE, MYSTERIES. They Impart to them the "SINCERE MILK OF THE LOGOS," and, as they "GROW IN GRACE," the "SOLID FOOD." Teach them in the "FIRST PRINCIPLES OF CHRIST," and the "ORACLE OF GOD"; guiding them in the Steps and ROUNDS

of the Seven Cycles of the SEVEN LESSER MYSTERIES ; Sheltering and Shepherding the “ Sheep ” and “ Lambs ” of the “ FLOCK OF GOD ”—as Good and Faithful “ Overseers ” ;—until the CHILD-CHRIST in them has Matured to FULL AGE, and they themselves become “ FATHERS ” in the EK-KLESIA. To the faulty and laggard Disciples of the Galation EK-KLESIA, he says :—“ ye foolish Galatians, who hath bewitched you, before whose Spiritual Eyes JESUS CHRIST was, in Open Vision, set forth in you, CRUCIFIED ? . . . Are ye so foolish ? Having BEGUN IN THE SPIRIT, do ye now Seek to attain to FULL AGE in the FLESH ? . . . My LITTLE CHILDREN, OF WHOM I AM AGAIN TRAVAILING IN BIRTH, UNTIL CHRIST BE FORMED IN YOU.” It is pathetic that one of the greatest of the many causes of pain and suffering of Masters and Apostles of JESUS CHRIST to His FLOCK, is the continuous “ Travail ” in perpetual “ Child-Birth ” for the Disciples in the Process of the “ FORMATION ” of the “ CHRIST IN THEM,” from the hour of their RE-GENERATION until their INITIATION in the FIFTH and SIXTH GREATER MYSTERIES, and the final and Total Eradication of the FLESH, from the PSYCHICAL BODY, and the consequent Conquest of the AIR, or ASTRAL PLANE (“ HADES ”). Until these Attainments Disciples find themselves in perpetual conflict with the FLESH, and the Masters, who are their “ Fathers ” and “ Mothers,” fight the same battles with them, supporting them, as Moses and Aaron did for the Children of Israel, with the “ Rod of God ” stretched forth in their hand. Paul therefore was stating a literal Truth in speaking of his “ Travail in Child-Birth ” for his Disciples ; the pity of it being that, so frequently this “ Travail ” requires to be repeated again and again, when they fall back from

the SPIRIT into the FLESH. The word "Travail" (*Gr.* ὠδίνω) means, "I labour in the pains of childbirth." Specifically this is the function of an Apostle for his Disciples—"MY LITTLE CHILDREN"—From him, during the foetal and babe-stages of Discipleship, and even in their adolescence—until they attain the age of "FATHER"—comes the original SEED of the LOGOS to quicken the CHRIST-EMBRYO in the Disciple; and from him come the VIBRATIONS of the HOLY GHOST to Vitalise and develop the "GERM"—CHRIST; and from him flows the Lacteal Food that nourishes the "BABE"-CHRIST, and the "LITTLE-CHILD"-CHRIST; and from him also is portioned out the Solid Food to make strong the "YOUNG-MAN"-CHRIST. It is only when the Disciple has Graduated through all these infantile and tutelary stages of CHRIST-GROWTH, that he can with immunity function beyond the Shelter and Care of the Apostleship and "go in and out" of the Fold of the EK-KLESIA, and "find pasture" for himself, and for the Flock. Only, in fact, when an INITIATE has attained the First and Second Cycles of the LESSER MYSTERIES—The RE-GENERATION of the "BODY" of the QUATRAD—is he qualified to participate in the Work of the Masters, in pasturing and shepherding the Flock; first in the Lesser Orders of the EK-KLESIA, and when he Attains the SECOND GREATER MYSTERY, he is qualified for the Higher Orders of the EK-KLESIA—Apostleship, Prophetship, and Teachership. Thus JESUS exemplified this Truth to the Apostle Peter, when the latter was inclined to presumption, and to forestall his future attainments, by premature action and speech:—"Simon, Simon, SATANAS hath summoned you (to go with Him into the WILDERNESS for thy Tests and Provings), that he

may Sift you, as wheat is sifted from the chaff under the beatings of the flails. But I have Prayed the FATHER for you; that, in the processes of these ordeals and trials, thy FAITH FAIL NOT. And, when thou hast come through the Process of thy TRANS-MUTATION, do thou, as I have done to you, STRENGTHEN THY BRETHREN." Also, He said on another occasion to Peter, "Simon, Son of Jonas, Lovest thou Me? . . . FEED (*i.e.*, Shepherdise) MY SHEEP. . . . FEED MY LAMBS."

In the Processes of the PATH of the DIVINE MYSTERIES, the whole of the old "self" is swept away as by an avalanche; all the organs and senses of the past life-functions are slain and destroyed. There is nothing left of the Disciple except an Embryo, or GERM-CHRIST, to be BORN a BABE-CHRIST, and to Grow to FULL AGE of a MAN-CHRIST. Therefore the Disciple (big and strong, wise and clever, cultured and educated, learned and experienced, in all that pertains to the WORLD, and the old "self"-life) finds himself NOTHING, in the most literal sense, more helpless than a babe in arms; to be "nursed," "suckled," carried about like a babe, fed, nourished, trained, taught, as a little child; until the NEW SELF, the CHRIST-MAN has Grown up in him, and HIS ORGANS and SENSES are Formed, Strengthened, and Developed in him. The Function of an Apostle is that of a SERVER for, and a WAITER of, JESUS CHRIST, to vehicle, carry, convey and impart to, the Disciples, the FOOD OF GOD in CHRIST JESUS, the "BREAD OF LIFE," the WATER OF THE LOGOS; that they may "GROW UP INTO HIM IN ALL THINGS."

LESSON IV

PART II

The Sevenfold Constitution of Man

THE PSYCHICAL BODY AND THE CRUCIBLE OF THE SOUL-NATURE

9. *Master*.—How are the Processes of RE-GENERATION, by PURIFICATION and TRANSMUTATION of the Substance of the Sensoria of the “MIND” of the QUATRAD effected?

Disciple.—ii. The “MIND” of the QUATRAD, comprising (a) the NOUMENAL BODY, or Female Entity of the “MIND”; and (b) the MIND-NATURE, or Male Entity of the “MIND.”

(a) The NOUMENAL BODY, or Female Entity of the “MIND” of the QUATRAD.

The Processes of RE-GENERATION in the NOUMENAL BODY by the PURIFICATION and TRANSMUTATION of the Substance of its Sensoria are the same in their procedure as in the PHYSICAL BODY; by the gradual attainment of the Third Cycle of the SEVEN LESSER MYSTERIES, leading to the Disciple's INITIATION in the THIRD GREATER MYSTERY—the DIVINE MYSTERY OF PASSION. The Sequence of Terms designating the SEVEN LESSER MYSTERIES, and the SEVEN GREATER MYSTERIES, is significant and revelatory of the exact Processes and Experiences

undergone by the INITIATE in those Mysteries. This is noticeable especially in the THIRD and following GREATER MYSTERIES ;—" PASSION " (*i.e.*, Suffering and Endurance) being the prelude to the Process and Experience of DEATH, which, in natural order, precedes BURIAL, RESURRECTION, and ASCENSION. The Experiences of the Disciple in the Processes of the SEVEN ROUNDS of the Third Cycle of the SEVEN LESSER MYSTERIES, are of that severe and painful kind that could not be more fitly expressed than under the term " PASSION." The reason of this term being used is obvious from the fact that the Experiences of Graduation to INITIATION in the FOURTH GREATER MYSTERY, or DEATH, are intrinsically of a different order from those attending Graduation in the First Two of the SEVEN GREATER MYSTERIES. In the latter the Processes of RE-GENERATION operated on the Objective Plane of the PHYSICAL BODY, and were of a material, sensible and tangible order, of practical and rational interpretation. The cutting loose of the organs and senses from the Earth-Centre of Gravity—the External WORLD of objects of sense, appetite, affection, and desire—however relatively painful the process, and arduous the task, of breaking the Old Habits of the FLESH, and cultivating the New Habits of the SPIRIT, or the CHRIST-HABITUDES ; yet, there was a resultant reaction appealing directly to the Intelligence and Consciousness. As the INITIATE proceeds upon the ROUNDS of the NOUMENAL and PSYCHICAL BODIES, he enters into the Abysmal Depths of his Sub-Conscious and Subjective Self. Not one in a billion of mortals has the smallest conception of the far-stretching Continents and fathomless Oceans of that unknown Planetary and Zodiacal System constituting his MICROCOSMIC BEING, veiled

as it is from the Intelligence and Consciousness of his Matter-darkened PHYSICAL organs and senses. He now commences a journey of which there exist, at the present time, no extant records of travellers who have gone before, no charted routes to guide him, no data of experience; nor even does he possess the Lamp of Knowledge, Wisdom, and Self-Analysis, to light the darkness of his way. Until his Master has revealed to him that these Abysms exist he has not the slightest suspicion of the vastness of his territorial dimensions and subterranean amplitudes. He is like a worm that knows not of, and is blind to, the illimitable spaces stretching beyond him in the untravelled universe. Only now is he enlightened to the literalness and aptness of the term "MICROCOSM" applied to himself—a "LITTLE COSMOS." This infinite vastness of Self-revelation, its truth beyond the capacity of Exaggeration, and compassing the widest stretch of Imagination, is in itself a vision of fact and reality, which, under ordinary mortal conditions, would throw off its balance the poor limited brain of the PHYSICAL BODY (the only organ of "Thought" known by, and functioning in, the UnRe-Generated Human Organism). On the contrary, however, the INITIATE, stepping beyond the PHYSICAL BODY into the NOUMENAL BODY, enters into an altogether New Realm of Intelligence and Consciousness—the Planetary and Zodiacal System of the NOUMENAL BODY, the Normal and only true Seat and Centre of the "NOUS," or THOUGHT-AREA of the DIVINE IMPULSION, or THOUGHT-ESSENCE. He discovers, by the slow awakening and dawning of the "MIND"-CONSCIOUSNESS, that the PHYSICAL Brain-Organisation (magnificent and admirable as he had thought it to be) fades to the dimensions of a pin-point, compared

with this Great AREA of Cosmical OMNI-CONSCIOUSNESS revealing itself in him. How exquisite are the first impressions and feelings in the INITIATE'S mind when the first rift of the veil reveals the dark Vistas of the Abyssms within ! “ Like a giant refreshed with wine,” he rises to storm those Unknown Battlements, wielding his FIVE WEAPONS with a strong assurance of Conquest. Sensible of the profound privilege of attaining even to this first glimpse of the PATH of the DIVINE MYSTERIES, spirating so far beyond his sight, he rejoices ;—yet he trembles ; for, instinctively, he knows that the PATH is invested on either side by unknown perils, menacing foes, and many mysterious sufferings and vicissitudes.

This New Realm, or state, commences its signification in the discovery of the naturally irregular, violent, and impure DESIRE, called in the Greek, “ ἐπιθυμία ” ; and the necessity of its Surrender to the regular, gentle, and strong Divine DESIRE, or, in the Greek, “ ἐπιπόθησις.” This “ ἐπιθυμία ” was manifested in the Disciples' attitude towards their Master in a “ Zeal not according to KNOWLEDGE ” ;—as, for instance, when before the Crucifixion, the Disciples argued together as to which of them the Master would “ account to be greatest ” ; for which contention the Master rebuked them. Likewise, when Peter was warned that SATANAS, the God of KARMA, had claimed him that he might be “ *sifted as wheat*,” for whom the Master had prayed “ *that his Faith fail not* ” ; and enjoined him that, “ *when thou art CONVERTED* ” (i.e., TRANSMUTED), “ *Strengthen thy Brethren* ” (this “ CONVERSION ” referring to the TRANSMUTATION of the NOUMENAL BODY, the Release of the “ NOUS ” in the MIND-NATURE, the Process after which only is an INITIATE qualified to Build Up

his Fellow-INITIATES ; as, in the SECOND GREATER MYSTERY, the BAPTISM OF FIRE IN THE HOLY GHOST qualified him for the Work of an " APOSTLE " of the DIVINE MYSTERIES to the UnRe-Generate World). Likewise, when Peter said unto the Master, " Lord, I am ready to go with thee both to prison and to death " ; to which affirmation did all the Disciples assent ; He said, " I tell thee, Peter, the cock shall not crow this day, until thou shalt thrice deny that thou knowest Me." And this repeated ebullition of " ἐπιθυμία " in the Disciples, at the most crucial hour of His life, resulted in Peter's Denial of the Master three times ; the Flight of the Disciples at the arrest of Jesus ; the Betrayal by Judas ; the assault by Peter, with his sword, of the high priest's servant ; and the terrible loneliness of Jesus in His Agony in Gethsemane, whilst His Disciples, whom He told to watch and pray, went to sleep. Not until after Pentecost was this " ἐπιθυμία " annihilated, and the " ἐπιπόθῃς " Raised to functioning freedom in its place.

The " NOUS," the seat of the DIVINE STIMULI, or THOUGHT-ESSENCE, is the DIVINE organisation of the " ἐπιπόθῃς " ; and the Brain (" διάνοια "), of the material PHYSICAL BODY is the organisation of the " ἐπιθυμία." In the TRANSMUTATION of the PHYSICAL BODY " ἐπιθυμία " is slain. In the TRANSMUTATION of the NOUMENAL BODY " ἐπιπόθῃς " is substituted in the place of the slain " ἐπιθυμία." Therefore the first overwhelming experience of the INITIATE, during the process of the TRANSMUTATION of the NOUMENAL BODY, is the terrific FIGHT between NOUS and Mind (" διάνοια "), and the tearing and wearing contention between " ἐπιθυμία " and " ἐπιπόθῃς " ;—that is, the " Crucifixion " and Death-Agony of the " OLD

MAN," and the "Raising" of the "NEW MAN." The "AGONY" of Jesus in Gethsemane, and His ordeals before Ananias, Caiaphas, Herod, and Pilate, (representing the "WORLD" and "CHURCH") denotes this stage of LABOUR and TRIAL of the INITIATE in his journey through the ROUNDS of the Third Cycle of the SEVEN LESSER MYSTERIES, applying to the NOUMENAL BODY and its Twelve Sensoria.

No man in the UnRe-Generate state knows anything of the NOUS; that is, the Seat of the DIVINE THOUGHT-ESSENCE, the Basis and Essence of the DIVINE STIMULI vested in the Crucible of the MIND-NATURE; which, in the UnRe-Generate state, is sepulchred in the caverns of the Matter-bound Sensoria of the NOUMENAL BODY. Only when the INITIATE of the DIVINE MYSTERIES commences his journey on the Third Cycle of the SEVEN LESSER MYSTERIES does he begin to cognise this Supernal Presence and Dynamic Force.

The NOUS is by no means to be identified with, nor mistaken for, what Psychologists, Metaphysicians, and Psychics, denominate the "*Subliminal Consciousness*" or the "*Subconscious Self*." The Metaphysical, Psychical, and Occult World has long been deceived and carried away by certain Mental and Psychical Phenomena which they have concluded to be the "*Fourth Dimension*," or a newly discovered "*Sixth Sense*"; whereas these interior manifestations of subjective function and effusion are only new departures into the realm of mentation and cerebral function, stirred up and educed by the widely prevalent and powerful processes of Abnormal and Astral mental and psychical developments; by which means, ardent devotees of Occultism, Psychism, and Mental Culture, are rashly tearing down the Material

Barriers between the NOUMENAL and PSYCHICAL BODIES, and the Brain (*διάνοιᾶ*) of the PHYSICAL BODY; Barriers which, in the Abnormal state of Matter, serve as a safeguard and protection from the perils of Astral and Demoniactal control of the FLESH, and therefore of the Sensoria of these BODIES. When these Barriers are broken, by these unlawful means, contact is established between the Astral Kingdom and the FLESH, working havoc with the Sensoria of the BODIES. These unlawful and unholy processes are brought about by such practices of development as "Concentration," "Vegetarianism," false methods of "Fasting," "Seed-Conservation," "Psychism," "Mediumship," and other Occult practices of the False Yoga. Only when the INITIATE has attained to the FOURTH GREATER MYSTERY does he possess the Full Consciousness and Experience of the NOUS, functioning, in the form of the DIVINE STIMULI, by Processes Exceeding and Transcending all material and volitional practices of "self"-development and Occult and Mental Sciences; with which Transcendent and Spiritual Processes these "Black Arts" have no connection or relation.

The Processes of the SEVEN ROUNDS of the Third Cycle of the SEVEN LESSER MYSTERIES are those of the Disintegration and Volatilisation of the Matter inherent in the Substance of the NOUMENAL BODY, the Receptacle and Instrument of the LOGOS OF GOD, in the TINCTURE of the DIVINE ESSENCE from the Crucible of the MIND-NATURE. This Solution of the DIVINE ESSENCE has been created through the Chemical Processes of TRANSMUTATION in the Crucible of the MIND-NATURE, rendering it adaptable to the Subjective Action and Function of the organs and senses of the Sensoria of the NOUMENAL BODY,

thereby co-ordinating the same with the MIND-NATURE of the "MIND" of the QUATRAD, or NOUS. In these Processes the INITIATE is brought to the Knowledge of the false sources of Impulsion in the UnRe-Generate, to Action, Mentation, and Volition ; and of the Stimuli of all Motion in the organs and senses of the PHYSICAL BODY. Only then can a man KNOW and SEE the real and all-prevailing investment of mankind by the Demoniactal forces of the AIR, and of the WORLD-environment. In the Process of TRANSMUTATION, it is clear, therefore, that a profoundly deep and penetrating Chemical and Surgical Operation is being performed in the Sensoria of the NOUMENAL BODY, acting upon the Matter in their Substance. The Substance of the NOUMENAL BODY, being FLUIDIC, the Matter inhering in it is likewise FLUIDIC, but as different, in its character as a FLUID, as tar is to pure water. This density and turbidity of the FLUID Matter in the NOUMENAL BODY is caused by its impregnation with FLESH, in the FLUID form, which consists of the Corrupt and Deadly Aura and Emanations of Demons and foul beings in the Astral and Terrestrial environment, discarnate and incarnate. The Chemical Action performed in the Sensoria results in the precipitation of the FLESH in the "WATER"-Element of Matter inherent in the Substance of the Sensoria ; and the consequent Chemical Separation of the FLESH from the Matter ; which, in the FOURTH GREATER MYSTERY, is ejected into the Atmosphere. The Experience of the INITIATE in undergoing this Process, is of the acutest kind, resembling a series of chemical and surgical operations performed upon some organs of the human body, of the nature of which, and of the anatomy of the said organs, the patient possesses no knowledge ; and

therefore, in his ignorance and prostration, he is compelled to trust absolutely in the skill, knowledge, and fidelity of the surgeon. Ofttimes, during these Chemical and Surgical Operations, in the most literal sense, the Masters administer Divine Anæsthesia, by which the strength of the INITIATE is sustained in the merciful hours of Sleep, and by the administration of consoling and stimulating Cordials, of circumstantial, incidental, and providential interludes. Only the INITIATE who has gone through these Experiences is able to understand and testify to what these things mean. No mortal man possesses capacity of Endurance adequate to pass through these severe Ordeals, so painful are they, and racking to the sensibilities. It is at this particular time that every INITIATE notices a rapid change in his constitution and physique, the veritable dematerialisation of his body, the actual etherealisation of his tissues, muscles, and bones, and the sensitising of his nervous system. He no longer can do the manual work and material labours that formerly he would laugh at as mere trifles. He "sweats" out of himself the foul Matter of FLESH exuding from his pores. His nature calls from him twice the hours of sleep; and would reject the foods which formerly he enjoyed, limiting his behests to an infinitesimal "bill of fare," not by voluntary "Fasting," or Abstinence, but simply because he partakes of nothing he does not need. He is no longer "nice" about many things, but the little he needs he is particular about. But, on the other hand, he is indifferent to lack and plenty, a "feast" or a "famine."

The INITIATE is now entering upon an altogether new state of life, in relation to the functions of the PHYSICAL, NOUMENAL, and PSYCHICAL BODIES. The

Sensoria of the NOUMENAL BODY are being fitted into the Sensoria of the PHYSICAL BODY, by a slow Process of UNIFICATION, or AT-ONE-MENT. Thus the PHYSICAL BODY, in its Sensoria, takes on, and responds to, every motion of the Sensoria of the NOUMENAL BODY; so that the Two BODIES function in Simultaneous and United Action. DIVINE IMPULSION and DIVINE ACTION, therefore, are spontaneous and cognate. To the Objective senses, they appear as DIVINE ACTION *only*; DIVINE IMPULSION being merged into, and the Subjective Spring of DIVINE ACTION. Wherefore the PHYSICAL BODY is lifted up by the NOUMENAL BODY into the Infinite Cosmical and Integral Body, and posited therein permanently, beyond the Realm of merely Material and Terrestrial Function and Sense. Its organs and senses gradually become correlated with the Kingdoms and Beings of the Cosmos, and assume the Faculties and Functions of a Recording and Registering Agent and Vehicle of the DIVINE LOGOS transmitted from the Divine and Celestial Beings. This practically means that the organs and senses of the PHYSICAL BODY, aligned with the organs and senses of the NOUMENAL BODY, are Sensitised and Attuned to the Infinite Chromatic Scale of the Heavenly Keyboard; and, as a Perfect Musician, the INITIATE becomes capable of striking every Note in the Celestial Harmony. Not a THOUGHT contained in the DIVINE LOGOS, embodied in all beings, Celestial or Terrestrial, that he may not, and cannot, instantly Register in his Brain, and Reproduce in Action by the Sensoria of the PHYSICAL BODY. He has become, by these gradual Processes, "Master" of the ETHER'S ONE with the ETHER. Wherefore, every Note-Vibration, striking the ETHER, from every one of the

myriad Celestial and Terrestrial Instruments of the DIVINE LOGOS, immediately resounds upon the Key-Board of his own senses. That Note reverberates in the Melody of Instant ACTION. The ACTION itself is the Tone sounded by that Note, and Proves itself, in DIVINE ACTION, in instantaneous Obedience to DIVINE IMPULSION, by the ensuing circumstances and events, witnessing to the Source of the Action springing from the ETHER. He learns the Sublime Lesson that, as the ETHER is neither HERE, nor THERE, nor ANYWHERE, nor NOWHERE ; but is EVERYWHERE ; so it is with himself, as he becomes ONE with the ETHER, and the ETHER ONE with HIMSELF.

Widely different is this state of Cosmical Integrality with the ETHER, and the Instantaneity of THOUGHT vibrating in the ETHER, produced into ACTION by the Sensoria of the PHYSICAL BODY, through its UNIFICATION with the NOUMENAL BODY ; from those phenomena on the Physical and Mental Planes which have been denominated as feats of “ *Mental Telepathy* ” and “ *Thought-Transference.* ” In this state of Cosmical Integrality there is no “ *Transference* ” of Thought, no Mental projection of ideas, no Transmission of “ *messages* ” from mind to mind, as in the case of “ *Mental Telepathy,* ” or its material counterparts of “ *wireless telegraphy* ” ; because, in this state of Cosmical Integrality, Distance, Space, Time and Effort, have no existence ; the INITIATE, in this state of Cosmical Integrality, is beyond the Reign of LAW governing these Finite Limitations of Consciousness and Intelligence ; he is posited in the Infinite. There is, in the present day, a wide interest, dispersed among, not only Occultists, but well-known Scientists, concerning the actual phenomena of Thought-Transmission. Laboratories,

at great cost, are being established, and the most delicate instruments employed, dealing with electric, magnetic, radio-active, and other recently discovered, forces, for the registering and photographing of "Thought-Forms" from the human brain. Coupled with this, many intense laboratorial experiments are being carried out to obtain Objective and Physical observations of Psychological Phenomena, and proofs of the verity and efficacy of Psychic Development. True INITIATES of the DIVINE MYSTERIES reach the ULTIMATES of all these Ends, infinitely beyond the speculation of Occultists and Scientists, and the results of laboratorial, scientific, and psychological research or experiment; by the Interior and Spiritual Processes of the Divine Chemistry, in the PATH of the DIVINE MYSTERIES, or the TRUE SANKHYA-YOGA, the DIVINE ALCHEMY, and SPIRITUAL PHILOSOPHY, or "THEOU SOPHIA." The INITIATE is familiar with all these phenomena, and countless others, unsuspected by Occultists and Scientists, which to him are of daily occurrence. He does not need to experiment, explore, or "discover," these "occult" and super-normal phenomena. There is nothing "occult" in the DIVINE MYSTERIES. Yet, by no efforts and practices such as are in vogue among Psychics, Occultists, Scientists, Alchemists, and Theosophists, has he attained these Interior and Cosmical Faculties, or brought to his Consciousness and Functional Capacities, these Dynamic and Super-Natural Results and Attainments. He has done nothing objectively, practised nothing objectively, to develop his psychic, mental, and physical faculties. Such practices as "Concentration," "Manuduction," "Vegetarianism," "Celibacy" and "Seed-Conservation," "Mediumship," "Clairvoyance," and "Clairaudience,"

“Trance,” and every other “Yoga” practice, the INITIATE abhors and rejects as opposed to the Divine Method; and, being wholly of an Astral and Demoniactal nature, as perilous and pernicious in the extreme. By the constant exercise of the FIVE VALOURS; by Obedience to the Teaching of his Master in the DIVINE MYSTERIES; by patient continuance in pursuing the PATH; surmounting all obstacles, defeating all foes, enduring all Ordeals; without effort, striving, looking for results, or hastening the Processes; practising the HABITUDES of the SEVEN GOLDEN KEYS; journeying the ROUNDS of the SEVEN LESSER MYSTERIES, which lead his feet through all the vast Continents and Oceans of his MICROCOSMIC BEING;—he arrives at each of the Seven Epochal Stages of his career in INITIATION; and ALL KNOWLEDGE and POWER are revealed in him. Thus, independently of all means, experiments, researches, and occult practices, he facilely and smoothly reaches the End of the Goal, and attains an Infinitude of “Occult” Experience and Knowledge, without the use of “Occultism,” “Black Arts,” Alchemical Processes on the material plane, or Psychic and Spiritualistic methods, and without the need or use of Laboratories, Crucibles and Alembics, Sèances, Dark-rooms, Cabinets and Mediums. HIMSELF is the Most Perfect Laboratory the Universe possesses; his Sensoria are all the CRUCIBLES and ALEMBICS he needs. The “PRIMA MATERIA” is secreted in the CAULDRON of his SPIRIT, and is compounded and distilled in the CRUCIBLES of the FOUR NATURES, and made manifest in the PURE GOLD of KNOWLEDGE, ACTION, and EXPERIENCE; and the Dynamic TINCTURE OF THE DIVINE ESSENCE (the “ELIXIR VITÆ”), courses through the Sensoria of

the FOUR BODIES, impelling them to the Perfect Performance of DIVINE ACTION in the PHYSICAL BODY, in the plane of each one of its Sensoria, throughout the circumference of the Twelve Houses of the Microcosmic Zodiac. Very naturally the sincere and well-intentioned scientific and psychic researcher, reading these statements, will desire objective demonstrations and proofs of the DIVINE DYNAMIC FORCE testified to by the INITIATE. But, excepting under DIVINE conditions, beyond and above the INITIATE'S volition and control, no such demonstrations and proofs may be vouchsafed. The INITIATE is indifferent to supplying evidences to satisfy even the sincerest scientific investigator; much more so is he absolutely disregarding of the inquisitions and behests of those multitudes of curious persons seeking the excitement, amusement, and benefits, arising from such demonstrations and proofs. The Orthodox opinion of "Christian theologians" has always been that so-called "Miracles," "Signs and Wonders," recorded in the Bible were for the purpose of "advertisement," to draw public attention to the "Gospel," and, by these "supernatural" performances, to attest the Divine Authority of the Apostles and Prophets. To this day these are referred to as incontestable "Evidences of Christianity." To account for the absence of these "supernatural" evidences since Apostolical times, they affirm that the day of "Miracles" ceased owing to the universal spread of "Christianity"; itself, they say, being sufficient "Evidence of Christianity"; but, secondly because, through the influence of "Christianity," the need of "Miracles" for beneficent purposes (healing, etc.) has been removed, by the development of Physical Science, Medicine, Surgery,

and the latest achievements of Radiology, and Mental and Psychic Therapeutics. Nevertheless, "miracle-mongering" dies a hard death, and, when seemingly dead, continually gains reanimation. From the "Catholic Church," down to the latest "Cult" of the "Occult," "miracles," "signs and wonders," form the basis of their appeal and argument to this vast World-wide assortment of *clientèles*. The "miracles" performed by the Prophets, by Jesus, and the Apostles, were only performed for Divine and Spiritual purposes. They were never frequent, promiscuous, nor general; but, only occurred when the DIVINE ESSENCE within them was drawn out by the Spirit in those subjects, and candidates for Discipleship, who came to Him on the PATH of the DIVINE MYSTERIES; or, with sincere Faith in the WISDOM, and Purpose and Determination to take the FIRST STEP OF SELF-ABNEGATION. When the DIVINE MYSTERIES were abandoned by the Church, the DIVINE DYNAMIC FORCE ceased. The STEP OF SELF-ABNEGATION introduced the Disciple into the ARCANES of the GNOSIS, and brought him into Magnetic and Spiritual COMMUNION with the CHRIST, in the MASTERS and APOSTLES. To him only was the GOSPEL of the DIVINE MYSTERIES a "Savour of life unto LIFE"; to all others the GOSPEL of the DIVINE MYSTERIES was a "Savour of death unto DEATH." The DYNAMIC FORCE of the DIVINE ESSENCE, more often than is supposed, is a medium of "death," rather than of "life." The student needs only to study the history of "Miracles" recorded in the Old and New Testaments to observe this fact. Where one here and there gained "life," or restored health, at the hands of Apostles and Prophets, functioning for the MIGHTY HAND OF GOD, thousands upon

thousands met death, disease, blindness, etc., by the same DIVINE DYNAMIC FORCE. Of a surety, every INITIATE is capable and qualified, at this present time, to function by the MIGHTY HAND OF GOD, in his developed Interior NATURES, either for Judgment, or for Blessing. By the exercise of the DIVINE DYNAMIC FORCE, he can control every Natural and Cosmical Element and Force; and, more often than is suspected by mankind, the INITIATE, in this world to-day (if he be only a single personality, in an obscure station of life, unknown and unrecognised by the world) is behind the vast Judgments and Blessings frequently experienced in this World of Woe. The INITIATE is but an agent, generally unconscious of the direction and exercise of the DIVINE FUNCTIONS within him. The great Catastrophes of War, Famine, Pestilence, and every kind of woe, befalling mankind; are Divine Occurrences brought about by the Human Mediumship of an INITIATE, whom nobody knows, and nobody cares for. The day is coming when the world will take notice of the INITIATE (be he only a solitary and obscure individual, hidden in the mass of humanity). No wonder the Master said to His Disciples who were graduating to INITIATION, "marvel not if the world Hate you: it Hated me before it Hated you"! Is it not apparent to any man who thinks, that there was a reason for the awful sufferings and tragic deaths of those to whom Paul the Apostle refers in the Eleventh Chapter of the Epistle to the Hebrews, "of whom the world was not worthy"? Those were the TRUE "MARTYRS," INITIATES of the PATH of the DIVINE MYSTERIES, tortured and slaughtered, "pilgrims and strangers," "outcasts" and "pariahs" of the World, "despised and rejected of men"; of

long-forgotten ages, whose recorded history was wilfully destroyed by the Apostate Church, after the death of the Apostles. The so-called "martyrs" of Papal and Protestant times were not "MARTYRS" in this sense; they only were the victims on either side of the turbulent opposing forces of "Anti-Christianity," the Apostasy from Christ and the Apostles, of which they were themselves unaware; and, for the contradictory conceptions of "Anti-Christian" doctrines and practices, they voluntarily went to the stake; as armies of men will go to their death in battle, whether or no the cause for which they fight be a righteous one, or if they know what those Causes are.

Why is it impossible for the investigator and the curious to be vouchsafed demonstrations and proofs of the DIVINE DYNAMIC FORCE, developed and operating in the INITIATE? In the first place, the World for many ages, has been without a single INITIATE of the DIVINE MYSTERIES, and therefore such demonstrations and proofs have been a logical impossibility. The DIVINE DYNAMIC FORCE is like "electricity," it is inoperative without "agents." And what is this DIVINE DYNAMIC FORCE other than the Highest Element of Power, the Strongest, the most Constructive, and the most Destructive, in the Universe? It is no less than the DIVINE OMNIPOTENCE, which, in a Proper Agent, duly prepared and qualified in the Laboratories of the DIVINE MYSTERIES, finds a *Focus*, or Battery, through which it may operate on the earth. The entire DIVINE DYNAMIC SYSTEM was swept from the earth, at a certain historical period, with its Chain of Sensitised Human Batteries; and there was substituted for it an Astral and Demoniactal Dynamic System of

Astrally Magnetised Human Batteries, surreptitiously foisted upon mankind in the world-wide Apostasy of "Christianity." To this day, despite the multitudes of variously denominated "Occult" Movements—Alchemical, Rosicrucian, Theurgic, Magical, Theosophical, Psychological, Metaphysical, Therapeutic, Spiritualistic, and "Christian" Scientific; etc.,—THERE HAS NOT BEEN A SINGLE INITIATE OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES, FUNCTIONING IN THE DIVINE DYNAMIC FORCE, SINCE APOSTOLICAL TIMES. The whole subject of the DIVINE DYNAMIC POWER has been degraded into gross superstition, false-Yoga, and Black Magic. Therefore, there have been no demonstrations and proofs of those things which for such a long period have had no existence. All the operations of the "supernatural" both in religion and in extra-religious movements, are false powers, false lights, false fires, yet nevertheless, they are forces of stupendous potency, emanating from the Astral Plane. The same was the case in the world when Jesus was born. INITIATES did exist, hidden away in secret places, THEIR POWER RESTRAINED BY THE WILL OF HIM FROM WHOM ONLY THAT POWER COMES. For thirty years Jesus exerted not the DIVINE DYNAMIC POWER He possessed, living in obscurity the ordinary human life. At thirty years of age, having Taught and Trained a few devoted followers in the Secret Principles of the DIVINE MYSTERIES, from them He selected the ZODIACAL NUMBER OF TWELVE. Until then it was not permitted nor possible for Him to function in the DIVINE DYNAMIC FORCE of which He was the Supreme DYNAMO. It was necessary, as the CENTRAL DYNAMO of the DIVINE DYNAMIC FORCE, to prepare and perfect the Human System of Batteries, numbering TWELVE, guarding the TWELVE HOUSES

OF THE ZODIAC, and to act as the Agents or Batteries of the DIVINE DYNAMIC FORCE from Himself, the CENTRAL DYNAMO; that is, from the TWELVE SENSORIA of the MASTER, to the Twelve Sensoria of all who became Disciples of the DIVINE MYSTERIES. Until this TWELVEFOLD SYSTEM OF BATTERIES had been established, JESUS, THE MASTER, did not function in the capacity of a MASTER and INITIATE. Owing to the faulty nature of the Disciples, the Dynamic operations of the MASTER were often seriously hampered; consequently it was only possible for Him to subsist in His mortal body for three tempestuous and painful years; and He was then "CRUCIFIED THROUGH WEAKNESS." At the present time there is in the world only one MASTER-INITIATE, living among men. For twice thirty years, owing to the increased depravity of the Earth, and the degeneracy of mankind, this unknown personality has lived and suffered on the Earth. For thirty years he has had KNOWLEDGE, increasing and consolidating in the years of his destiny; but now, at the dawning of his sixtieth year, he is doing the same thing that Jesus did at the dawning of his thirtieth year; and what every MASTER has had to do; namely, to gather together a few followers, and out of them to choose his ZODIACAL TWELVE. This Work is now being accomplished, and, within a year's time, the TWELVE HOUSES OF THE ZODIAC will have its Dynamic Human Agent and Battery, Centred in the MASTER, the CENTRAL DYNAMO. When this has been accomplished, then once more will be re-established on the earth, the FOCUS of the DIVINE OMNIPOTENCE; and the KINGDOM OF HEAVEN will be re-nucleated, for the second time in two thousand years, for its ultimate Universal Reign. Nevertheless, in that little Circle

of two or three gathered around the MASTER, there are not wanting the "Signs and Wonders" of the DIVINE DYNAMIC POWER. But these Evidences are not for public exhibition; they are only the privilege of the INITIATES to know and witness.

10. *Master*.—Referring to the Ordeals and Sufferings peculiar to the SEVEN LESSER MYSTERIES appertaining to the THIRD GREATER MYSTERY OF THE PASSION: define the character of these Ordeals and Sufferings.

Disciple.—The Ordeals and Sufferings peculiar to the state of the PATH in the Third Cycle of the SEVEN LESSER MYSTERIES are of the most mysterious and incomprehensible character, from the World point of view. This is due to the fact that the Tests and Ordeals in this and the following stages of the PATH are Subjective, and not Objective. They are none the less Real, Practical, and Rational, though they lie deeper than the Objective Consciousness and Intelligence of the Sensoria of the PHYSICAL BODY. The Disciple is like a traveller penetrating into a new zone of the earth, where he knows nothing of the climatic, atmospheric, and natural conditions of this strange country. He must feel his way, and grope along, constantly discovering new phenomena and sensations, gradually acclimatising himself to the new conditions. Often he suffers from exposure to excessive degrees of temperature, and the ferocity of the elements, to fevers, miasmas, and physical hardships, which his own ignorance and inexperience render far more menacing and unendurable than they are to the indigenous inhabitants. After a while, having braved all these terrors and dangers, and having become schooled in the way to meet them and overcome them, by observing and following the habits of the

country; he becomes superior to them all, and is wise and strong as the natives themselves, as to the manner born, and immune from the dangers that first seemed so appalling and insurmountable; so that it comes to pass, ultimately, that he is able to "laugh at his calamities, and mock when fear cometh," and to say with the Apostle, "none of these things move me." Nevertheless, like "*Christian*" in Bunyan's "*Pilgrim's Progress*," he is going through that weird experience which the inspired writer designated "THE VALLEY OF THE SHADOW OF DEATH," and he meets with and conquers "*Apollyon*" a thousand times disguised in as many various fashions. Pitfalls, gins, traps, snares, and a myriad vipers, reptiles, and hell-hounds of the Astral Plane and the Abyss, press upon him on all sides, darken the sky, obscure his horizon, and waylay his trembling feet. Seventy times in the day his feet are tripped up, and he falls; as many times in the day he picks himself up, bruised and shaken, but his face still set towards the Goal. This is the period when the INITIATE especially is trained to the delicate and consummate art of "discerning" (*i.e.*, distinguishing), and "proving the spirits." Often the INITIATE finds himself desolated of all Divine and Spiritual Companionship and Support. The MASTER hides His Face from him; GOD is absent from him; and all that exists to his consciousness is "Hell let loose." The most dulcet voices seduce him, sirens of exquisite, voluptuous, and seductive forms alluringly bestrew his path with pleasures and delights, and surround him with the most tempting enchantments. Only an INITIATE, led by the MASTER to this perilous place, could pass through such Ordeals unscathed. Here is one manner in which BLACK MAGIC differs

from the PATH of the DIVINE MYSTERIES. The Hall-Mark of Black Magic is stamped upon all who are led aside into that "Broad Way that Leadeth to Destruction." Inveigled by a thousand licentious and sensuous sophistries, they pitch their tents in "*Vanity Fair*," and there they are emersed for Æons of time. The True INITIATE, with a stedfast face, replies stubbornly, "We Buy the Truth," and goes bravely but stumblingly forward. The experience of gaining the art of "proving the spirits" undergone at this stage is very subtle and difficult of endurance. It is not necessary, nor always, of the same character and uniformity of circumstance and detail. In few cases is the INITIATE capable of the tense sensitiveness by which the "spirits" are subjectively discernible. Certain Evolutionary factors, and Planetary reasons, account for this. As a fact, only incarnate "Gods," and incarnate "Sons of the Gods," possess the Transcendent Transparency of Sense-Faculty by which the Spiritual Tone, Vibration, and Expression, of the spirits are discernible. Yet all incarnate beings, undergoing this severe test, can catch the Impressions, Vibrations, and Temptations; and are able to sense and discern when Planetary beings, or when Astral beings, are appealing to their senses. The Astral spirits, with consummate subtlety, mimic the Tones, Vibrations, and Expressions, of Gods and Planetary Spirits. Disciples and INITIATES, who have never tampered with Psychism and the different forms of Black Magic, are not so subject to this form of deception. There is developed in the INITIATE a Super-Sense by which, like a wild animal, they can detect and "scent" the approach of an "enemy" spirit from a distance, be he however disguised in Tone, Vibration, and Expression; and he can

“scent” the presence of a Divine and Planetary Being, or an Astral and Deceiving “Spirit,” with unerring accuracy. For a moment his consciousness oscillates, and, like a startled deer that raises its head, sniffs the air, he, for an instant, waits to be sure whether the “spirit” present be that of a friend or foe. So his senses are sharpened and intensified to a perfect degree, that he never fails in detection and discernment; he comes to know, by constant use and exercise of his Senses, the character and source of every thought-vibration from the ETHER, however delicate, that contacts his Finest Senses. Other INITIATES, belonging to a lower Evolutionary Order, are duller and more obtuse in their sensitivity. To such these Tests and Ordeals are measured to their evolutionary capacity. In no case is an INITIATE subjected to Tests and Ordeals beyond his constitutional capacity to bear them. Always the Battalions of the GOD MICHAEL, allied with the Hosts of the GOD SATANAS—the “Great Cloud of Witnesses” spoken of by Paul—are encamped around every beleaguered follower of the PATH of every stage of the journey.

In the Disciple’s journey through the SEVEN ROUNDS of the Third Cycle of the SEVEN LESSER MYSTERIES he passes through the Twelve Sensoria of the NOUMENAL BODY Seven times. Each of these “STEPS” reveals to him the state of the FLUIDIC Grossness and Corruption domiciled therein—the “FLESH” of the NOUMENAL BODY,—disclosing the dark Discoloration and Pollution from the ASTRAL and WORLD contamination, occulting and obscuring, in its inky blackness, the bright Sunlight of the MIND-NATURE. He discerns the isolation, separation, and disunion, not only of the individual organs

and senses, and the Twelve Sensoria, from one another, but of the NOUMENAL BODY, as a Whole, from the MIND-NATURE ; from the SPIRIT, or CHRIST-WITHIN, and from the whole COSMICAL UNIT OF DIVINE AND CELESTIAL INTELLIGENCE. The PURE WATER of the TINCTURE of the DIVINE ESSENCE, or "BLOOD OF JESUS CHRIST," is imprisoned in the MIND-NATURE, and fails to supply the Dynamic Force of DIVINE IMPULSION to the Sensoria of the NOUMENAL BODY. To his horror and shame he discovers that all the good and bad influences, the highest and lowest Stimuli, objectivised in the Sensoria of the PHYSICAL BODY, emanate from the DEMONIACAL and ASTRAL WORLD-Environment, and are but False and Black in their nature and effects. In each of the Sensoria he regards, with mournful amazement, the ravages of the plague of "SIN IN HIS MEMBERS"—the FLESH. In his passage, previously, of the SEVEN ROUNDS of the First Cycle of the SEVEN LESSER MYSTERIES (that of the PHYSICAL BODY) he suffered grievously the painful and humbling experience of "self"-revelation of the FLESH-corruption in the Twelve Sensoria of the PHYSICAL BODY, and their organs and senses, by which he discovered himself to be enchained to the World, Objectively, and to the objects of Earth-Attraction to all his organs and senses. But, the experience he now has of his "self," in the polluted channels of Impulsion of thought in the NOUMENAL BODY, the Centre of Subjective, Germinal, and Potential Action in the "Nous" of his being, divorced and estranged, through his adultery with the WORLD, from his TRUE BRIDEGROOM AND DIVINE SPOUSE ; and living in Fornication with the Demons, in an innumerable polyandric multiplicity of ASTRAL paramours ;—such

a gross revelation of "self" brings upon him, proportionately, an overwhelming reaction of self-abasement. It is a staggering blow to his exalted "self"-esteem and egotism, after the strenuous clearing out of the same in the PHYSICAL BODY, this revelation of Blackness and Corruption in the deeper areas of the NOUMENAL BODY; a revelation of hidden and unsuspected Iniquity that strikes him prone to the dust, opening up in him wells of passion of "self"-resentment, "self"-abhorrence, and "self"-despair. That which afflicts him the most is the terrible discovery that all his organs and senses in the NOUMENAL BODY have functioned only, in the past, as "*WOMBS OF DELUSION*," "*WOMBS OF SORROW AND PAIN*,"¹ bringing forth multiple Progenies of Actions, in all his past lives, and from the day of his birth in this present life; whose Paternity is that of Infernal Fiends, Demons, and Wicked Spirits. In this experience of "self"-revelation, followed by the Disciple's intrepid progress on the PATH through the "*VALLEY OF THE SHADOW OF DEATH*," suffering the long-drawn Agony of Dying to the "self"; is the True and Only, and most adequate, reason that the THIRD GREATER MYSTERY is given the name of the DIVINE MYSTERY of "*PASSION*."

From what has been said, the Disciple will see that the sufferings attendant upon the disintegration of the "*EARTH*"-Matter inherent in the Substance of the Sensoria of the PHYSICAL BODY, causing the Volatilisation of the FLESH secreted therein; though severe and distressing; were due to sensible and cognisable causes, and therefore capable

¹ Vide "*Bhagavad Gita*,"

of speedy remedy and amelioration ; by the Key of SELF-ABNEGATION, and the exercise of the FIVE VALOURS, following the Taking of the FIRST STEP OF SELF-ABNEGATION. The effects of these Alchemical Processes are so immediate and joyous in their reaction, that their very painfulness is compensated by the ensuing relief and happiness. To deliver ourselves from the dangers and foes that are tangible and visible, and to pursue the Course of Action ensuring such deliverance, is comparatively simple and easy. The first rungs of a ladder, or the first thousand feet of a mountain climb, are plain and simple, compared with those that follow. It is a fight in the open, with weapons superior to the enemy, when properly and valiantly used. In fact, in the First Cycle of the SEVEN LESSER MYSTERIES, the enemy particularly engaged is the Exterior "self," embodying the organs and senses of the PHYSICAL BODY in their FLESH-bound state ; which, all of them, the Disciple had previously regarded as objects of harmless delight and friendship (as truly they do become so when the FLESH is purged out of the organs and senses). "*Arjuna*" thus dejectedly regarded the "*Kurus*," against whom, under the guidance of *KRISHNA*, he had set his "*Pandava*" army in battle array ; hence his despondency at the thought of slaying his "friends."¹ But, when once the hesitancy and fear have been overcome, at the thought of doing battle with his own organs and senses, which the Disciple, in the WORLD, had cherished and cultivated so indefatigably and pridefully, ignorant that he was cherishing and cultivating the Demon-Corruption of the FLESH, and increasing its

¹ Vide "*Bhagavad Gita*."

dominance over the organs and senses ; he rises Ready and Prepared for Battle. He now finds that the Battle is practically Won, the spoils only to be gathered, and the conquered enemy handed over, willingly and joyfully, to the Peaceful Custody and Rule of CHRIST-KRISHNA, their Lawful and Eternal LORD.

The principle of this instant Battle and Conquest in the Sensoria of each of the THREE BODIES, as they are attached and bound to the Earth-Centre of Gravity, in their several planes—"EARTH," "WATER," and "AIR"—is simply illustrated in the following simile :—Imagine a tall, flexible pole, set up vertically from the earth. Attached to this pole from the top downward are three sections of countless strings. The ends of these strings are held by innumerable creatures, or weighed down by heavy objects to which they are attached ; which severally, according to the plane in which they exist, pull these strings, each contrary the one to the other, each with its own specific gravity and strength. Thus, in each of these planes, the pole is perpetually being bent, first one way, then another, in a constant state of oscillation, twisting and gyrating towards every point of the compass, in unceasing agitation. It never is at rest, and the creatures to which it is attached never give it a moment of equilibrium and stability. These "strings" represent the organs and senses, which have been previously described as "*tendrils and antennæ*," spreading out on all sides, seized and held bound by the Force of Attraction of objects of the Earth-Centre of Gravity. In the common and popular conception of the meaning and method of SELF-ABNEGATION, or, "*Renunciation*," its method of application would be to "*Renounce*,"

in detail, and by separate acts, each object and creature that holds a "string," or an organ and sense; or to slay and destroy, with brutal determination, the objects, by giving up drastically their use and enjoyment. This, however, proves itself to be an impossible task—for two reasons:—Firstly, because the quantity of these objects, being absolutely innumerable, it would make the labour of their destruction, one by one, a business of an eternity of duration to accomplish; the person attempting it would grow weary of the work, and give it up as hopeless. He may "Renounce" an object once, and, in a short while, it returns with stronger force, and recaptures the organs and senses; or, having "Renounced" one object, other objects seize the vacant organs and senses, and capture them for themselves. Of this fact the old Mystics tell a "fairy tale," of a certain king who was troubled with a lack of water for his palace, and the overshadowing of a huge tree in front of it. All efforts to excavate a well for the supply of water failed, because every shovelful of rock thrown out of the excavation was replaced by five shovels-full. The tree could not be felled, because every chip of wood cut from the tree by the woodman's axe was immediately replaced by five new chips. Wherefore the tree increased five times in size, in consequence, and the well was five times farther away from excavation. In despair, the king issued an edict that any man who felled the tree and dug the well should be possessor of his daughter to wife and half his kingdom. Six brothers, and a seventh little fellow, who was of no account, journeyed through a great forest, intent upon fulfilling the king's behest. The six brothers, with axe and shovel, went ahead with confidence, calculating upon the

possession of such a great reward. The little fellow lagged behind, carrying neither axe nor shovel. He chased butterflies, picked flowers, and sang pæans to the birds. Attentive to all the sounds of nature, one day a peculiar sound struck his ear, as of an axe against a tree. He turned aside to see the cause of the sound, and beheld a beautiful little Golden Axe levelled against a tree, held by invisible hands. The axe fell at his feet; he took it up, and put it in his wallet; and went on his way. Again a peculiar sound struck his ear, like that of a shovel in the rocks. He turned aside once more to investigate, and saw a wonderful little Golden Shovel digging big holes in the rock. It fell at his feet, and he picked it up, and put it in his wallet. He heard a voice saying to him, "With this axe thou shalt fell the tree, with this shovel thou shalt dig the well." Further on he heard the sound of trickling water; and being thirsty, he turned aside to find the water. He saw it running from a chestnut lying on the ground. He drank from the chestnut, and then put it in his wallet. Arrived at the king's palace, he saw his six brothers being led away to have their heads chopped off for failing to fell the tree and dig the well. He heard the herald cry forth again the announcement of the task and the reward. The little fellow was the only one to respond, and he stepped forth amid the laughter and derision of the multitudes. He took his Axe from his wallet, and smote the tree, and in five strokes of the Golden Axe the tree fell to the ground. He took his little Golden Shovel from his wallet, and applied it to the rock, and in five strokes the well was excavated. He took his little chestnut out of the wallet, and dropped it to the bottom of the well, and forever after the well overflowed with cold fresh

water. The six brothers, and all the multitudes that preceded them, represent "Renunciation" as it is commonly understood and practised, resulting only in the strengthening and abnormal growth of the "self." The little boy, who owned no axe and shovel of his own, but received the Golden Implements to perform the Super-Human task from the Gods themselves, achieved the Conquest with *five strokes*, representing the FIVE VALOURS, and won the reward.

The impossibility of achieving deliverance from the Bondage of the Earth-Centre of Gravity by the common method of "Renunciation," is accounted for by a Second reason; namely, because in this piecemeal and individualised method of "Renunciation" of objects of Sense-Attraction, when the most stringent acts of "Renunciation" of particular objects are applied, they do not remove the objects, nor kill the senses to which they are attracted; because the Earth-Force of Attraction in those objects is stronger than the human Will, and the FLESH in the organs and senses is of equal strength with the Earth-Force of Gravity. Therefore, with the loftiest intention, and the most devoted resolve, inspired by the most religious and holy ambitions and motives, the human Will is impotent to break the force of Earth-Attraction, and to release the organs and senses from a single one of the objects of Earth-Attraction that holds it in bondage to the Senses, through the FLESH. Until the FLESH in the organs and senses is eliminated, the dominance of the Earth-Attraction remains unbroken. Exponents of Religion, Philosophy, Psychology, and Occultism generally, advocate and enforce distinct acts of "Renunciation" of objects, until the use and enjoyment of mostly all objects of earth-production are denied their followers, and

treated as “*venial*” or “*mortal*” sin. Even when such is not the case (among Occultists, etc.), where “priest-craft” does not rule; yet, they enforce “unwritten laws,” censuring and condemning all who do not practise their rules. Some censure the use of flesh-meats, tea, coffee, and other pleasant innocences of earthly *pabula*; others object to any kind of “sex”-practice; others denounce such pleasures as the drama, sport, art, dancing, games of chance, frivolity, tobacco, wine, fiction, and practically every kind of wholesome amusement, recreation, stimulation, and enjoyment, which this world provides. On these restrictions they base their standards of rejection or acceptance of their fellowmen, as to their worthiness of countenance, friendship, safe reliance as teachers, or as fit social acquaintances. On this account Jesus Himself was ostracised and condemned by Orthodox Religion, and Social Circles, and all the variety of censorious cliques of misguided renunciators and egotistical ascetics. He failed, forsooth, to fall into line with their codes and standards of living. On this account Disciples of the PATH of the DIVINE MYSTERIES will inevitably find themselves banned and judged by the World, with its false ideas and codes of “Renunciation.” On the PATH of the DIVINE MYSTERIES, *no one* “*Renounces*” *objects*. To do so would be to condemn God, Nature, and the God-given ability to turn Nature to human enjoyment and support. Disciples use and enjoy all the things which God, Nature, and Man, have provided for human enjoyment, pleasure and benefit. With them “ALL THINGS ARE PURE UNTO HIM THAT IS PURE.” “NOT THAT WHICH ENTERETH INTO A MAN DEFILETH A MAN.” In the True “PHILOSOPHY,” the Philosopher has learnt the Mystic Secret and Art

of combining the "*Epicurian*" and the "*Stoic*" in one personality. The INITIATE has reached the state when emptiness of objects of desire is precisely the same as fulness of all objects. He is in the most perfect felicity, "having nothing" as when "possessing all things." He is absolutely without either "desire" or "lack of desire"; purposeless, and altogether purposeful; motiveless, but with the finest capacity of appreciation of objects of motive. He has destroyed none of the good things of life, nor has he excoriated the capacity in him of their enjoyment. He is as indifferent and insensible to their deprivation as he is joyous and appreciative of their provision.

To return to the simile of the "flexible pole";—If, to get rid of all these innumerable objects attached to the "strings," it cannot be effected by the methods advocated in Orthodox Religion, and in Occultism generally, namely, by destroying these objects, in the above described piecemeal manner; nor by extinguishing the organs and senses; how then is the Disciple taught to be made Free from these objects of Earth-Attraction, and to liberate his organs and senses from the ASTRAL and WORLD-Centre of Gravity? In all the THREE BODIES the process is the same by which the organs and senses are set Free from the Dominion of Matter. What is it that is the cause of the Bondage of ASTRAL and EARTH-Attraction? Is it not the FLESH inhering in the Matter permeating the Substance of the THREE BODIES, in their Twelve Sensoria? Therefore, it follows that, to Free the organs and senses of the Twelve Sensoria of the THREE BODIES from the Bondage of Earth-Attraction, they require only to be Purged of the FLESH. Thereby, the Magnetic Correspondence in the Being to the Force of EARTH-Attraction ceases to

exist. Now, in order that the FLESH may be abolished, that Process of Elimination has to be applied, which we call by the term "DEATH." "DEATH" does not mean Extinction of any part of an organism that Naturally and Eternally belongs to it. It is only the natural process, in the Fallen state, by which that which does not belong to an organism is precipitated from it, and the organism is FREE. This process is an Alchemical one, the Disintegration of the Matter of Earth; the Volatilisation of the FLESH secreted in the Matter; and finally, its Expulsion by the Effluence of the DIVINE "BREATH" and "FIRE" of the SPIRIT, or CHRIST-WITHIN, and the Crucibles of the FOUR NATURES. Immediately, from this process, the organism, or WHOLE MICRO-COSM, Rises from "DEATH" into "NEWNESS OF LIFE," or "RESURRECTION." This means, not Extinction of the organs and senses, but, the Eradicating of the FLESH, a New State of Life, and a New Course of Function;—that is, the CHANGE OF THE CENTRE OF GRAVITY of the being or organism. In the simile of the "flexible pole," the "pole," in the state of EQUILIBRIUM, is the REAL SELF. In the Processes wrought by the PATH of the DIVINE MYSTERIES, the "strings" are not destroyed; but, for the time being, they are denied existence, put into the state of "DEATH," "*vis inertia*"; the which being accomplished, all the creatures and objects of the Earth fall from them automatically (as iron filings, drawn together into a mass by the attraction of a magnet, fall away from each other when the magnet is removed). This Process of Separation and Disconnection from the objects of Attraction of the Earth neither destroys the organs and senses, nor the objects. Only is the Bondage of the one to the other

destroyed. In the PATH of the DIVINE MYSTERIES, by the exercise of the FIVE VALOURS, the Disciple effects, once and for all, through the Dynamic Force of FAITH, the Whole Work of Separation. The Act which achieves this Work is called THE FIRST STEP OF SELF-ABNEGATION. In the progress of the PATH following upon the FIRST STEP, the Disciple learns to practise the HABITUDES of the SEVEN GOLDEN KEYS, through the constant exercise of the FIVE VALOURS; and, in detail, in the SEVEN ROUNDS of the THREE BODIES, by the gradual Attainment of the SEVEN LESSER MYSTERIES, he gradually cuts the "string" of each organ and sense, individually, as he traverses the Twelve Organic Structures, or Sensoria, of the THREE BODIES, in succession. In order successfully to accomplish these "LABOURS," he does it not by any efforts, or conscious "self"-derived action on his own part. In fact, he does nothing of himself; he only unconsciously corresponds, in ACTION, to the states and attainments reached, Interiorly, by the Secret Working of the Unconscious, but Dynamic, Processes of PURIFICATION and TRANSMUTATION. In the FIRST STEP he merged himself wholly and unreservedly into the CHRIST-WITHIN. He ceased all further belief in his own existence, and believed only in the existence of the CHRIST IN HIM. But what has become of the "strings," the organs and senses? They have CHANGED THEIR CENTRE OF GRAVITY, and, FREED FROM THE FLESH, Matter has no dominion over them, in any of its three forms—"EARTH," "WATER," "AIR." Automatically and instantly, the organs and senses, in each of the Twelve Sensoria, are drawn inward, and are attached, individually and collectively, to the CHRIST-CENTRE OF GRAVITY. In him, in the future, first by FAITH, and, in gradual order of

the LESSER MYSTERIES and the GREATER, substantiated in FACT, there exists no Attraction of any objects in the whole Earth or Astral Plane. CHRIST WITHIN him constitutes HIMSELF; is the only "OBJECT" of Sense-Attraction. Thus, in the gradual Processes of PURIFICATION and TRANSMUTATION, proceeding through the SEVEN ROUNDS of the SEVEN LESSER MYSTERIES in each of the THREE BODIES, it will be seen that, from the FIRST STEP OF SELF-ABNEGATION, to the SEVENTH GOLDEN GATE OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES, the Disciple, practising the FIVE VALOURS stedfastly, need not diverge from the practice of the FAITH of Exact Achievement and Unqualified Experience, which, finally, are effectuated in substance and fact by the gradual Processes of the PATH. In these Processes he evolves within himself the Perfect Reality and Fulness of the SEVEN GOLDEN KEYS, or HABITUDES. He discovers that the SEVEN GOLDEN KEYS are the gradual Sublimation of SELF-ABNEGATION. (1) SELF-ABNEGATION results in the "cutting of the strings," and the falling away of the Objects attached to them. The accomplishment of this achievement results in (2) "EQUILIBRIUM" of the "pole," or the reinstatement of the REAL SELF. The attainment of "EQUILIBRIUM" results in the (3) "DETACHMENT" of the organs and senses from External Objects, resulting in (4) "INDIFFERENCE" to Objects; followed by (5) "INSENSIBILITY" to their attraction, and to their absence or presence. These HABITUDES open to the INITIATE the Wells of (6) "KNOWLEDGE," or ALL-KNOWING, in the SPIRIT, or CHRIST-WITHIN. What else can follow the attainment of these SIX HABITUDES but (7) "SABBATH," or "REST FROM HIS LABOURS"?

11. *Master.*—What are the Experiences and

Actions of the Disciple as he graduates in the Third Cycle of the SEVEN LESSER MYSTERIES leading to the THIRD GREATER MYSTERY, OF PASSION ?

Disciple.—In the graduation of the Disciple in the Third Cycle of the SEVEN LESSER MYSTERIES leading to the THIRD GREATER MYSTERY, the DIVINE MYSTERY OF “PASSION,” seeing that the “self”-revelation undergone by him enters into those deeper areas of the Being that are not cognisable to the Intelligence and Consciousness ; and the Senses ; of the PHYSICAL BODY ; and therefore are wholly Subjective ; the INITIATE traverses territories of himself that he has never before known. Subjectively and Spiritually, he is absolutely Safe under the Protection and Guidance of the GREAT MASTER, JESUS CHRIST, THE LORD KRISHNA, through the mediation of the CHRIST-WITHIN, “ISHVARA.” But, seeing that all Actions are Performed on the Objective Plane of the PHYSICAL BODY and all Operations and Processes proceeding in the Subjective Plane of the Interior NATURES must come to the surface of Consciousness and Intelligence in the organs and senses of the PHYSICAL BODY ; it follows that the Disciple is in absolute need, not only of the Subjective and Spiritual MASTER, “ISHVARA,” and of the GREAT MASTER, JESUS CHRIST, KRISHNA, in His Personal Capacity ; but, to instruct him, to guide him, and to serve him as his Monitor and Mentor, on the Physical and Earth Plane, he needs a Human Master—an INITIATE, who, having travelled, on his own part, the Whole Journey of the PATH, from the FIRST STEP OF SELF-ABNEGATION, to INITIATION in the SEVENTH GREATER MYSTERY, is qualified and Divinely Appointed to fulfil this Vocation and Ministry. The Disciple must needs therefore apply the Full Force of

his FIVE VALOURS to the Person and Teaching of his Human Master, as he would to the GREAT MASTER, and to the CHRIST-WITHIN. In the case of a Human Master, an INITIATE of the SEVENTH GREATER MYSTERY, the Disciple will never have a single occasion to observe the smallest discrepancy between the Life and Teaching, and the Vibrations, on all planes of function, of the Human Master, the GREAT MASTER, and the CHRIST-WITHIN, however much his Master's life may differ from the World's code and conventions of life and conduct. When, however, discrepancies appear between the Actions of the Disciple, and the SPIRIT and TEACHING of his Master, the Disciple may learn at once, with absolute certainty, that he (the Disciple) is at fault; either through lack of experience, ignorance, reversion to the old "self," and to the old habits, revival of egotism, pride, "ἐπιθμία", or denial of "ἐπιπόθητος." These lapses and faults, stumblings and slips, occur frequently, in most Disciples. They have not learnt skill and accomplishment in using their FIVE VALOURS. They do not always set the highest value on every word that drops from their Master's lips, and, consequently, they omit to Meditate upon them, and carry them in their memory and reflections. Wherefore the Master often finds himself compelled to exercise very stern and severe treatment, to "chastise," and bring back to themselves, and to the FAITH, the erring Disciples, who oftentimes think they know better than their Master. At this stage of the PATH the Disciple struggles, as it were, between "*Scylla*" and "*Charybdis*," or, the already TRANSMUTED and PURIFIED Sensoria of the PHYSICAL BODY, and the still only partially TRANSMUTED and PURIFIED NOUMENAL BODY, as yet undergoing the Graduated

Processes of PURIFICATION and TRANSMUTATION. The fine and Divine Sensitiveness of the Sensoria of the PHYSICAL BODY, upon which the impacts of failure and faults, lapses, and sins, and trespasses, fall; entailed by the Disciple's weakness and ignorance, on the ground he is now covering in the NOUMENAL BODY; every fault and error committed in the region of the NOUMENAL BODY, comes to the surface of the Consciousness and Intelligence, and the Senses, in the Sensoria of the PHYSICAL BODY. It is at this time the Disciple is in the greatest darkness, and is buffeted by the turbulence of conflicting currents of Experience and Temptation; for the reason that, the organs and senses of the PHYSICAL BODY know nothing about the conditions that obtain in the functions of the organs and senses of the NOUMENAL BODY, the latter of which are purely Subjective, and require to be imparted by Enlightenment from the Human Master. He (the Master) Knows and Sees all that is going on in the NOUMENAL Plane of the Disciple's Subjective Functions. Wherefore, until the Disciple is Enlightened upon where the faults lie in the functions of the NOUMENAL BODY, even though they only become Actions on the Objective Plane of the PHYSICAL BODY; yet, they are "Wrong Actions" on the NOUMENAL Plane, though they are not "Wrong Actions" on the PHYSICAL Plane, eventhough they are not RIGHT, or DIVINE ACTIONS, which can only be such when the FOUR BODIES function in Unison with the CHRIST-WITHIN. Necessarily, the Disciple must Follow the PATH of the DIVINE MYSTERIES, travelling successively the Twelve Sensoria of the FOUR BODIES and the FOUR NATURES, in order to bring about this Perfect Unison of the FOUR BODIES with the FOUR NATURES, and with the

CHRIST-WITHIN, in order to Perform RIGHT, or DIVINE ACTION. It is plain, therefore, that, owing to the sensitiveness of the Sensoria of the PHYSICAL BODY, in a TRUE DISCIPLE after their TRANSMUTATION and PURIFICATION; there follows great heart-burning, distress, and tears of penitence and grief, on the Enlightenment of his Master, when his NOUMENAL BODY stumbles and falls, and so compels his PHYSICAL BODY to do "Wrong Actions" on the Objective Plane, when he is not aware that this has occurred. On the other hand, recognising the fact that the organs and senses of the PHYSICAL BODY are neither atrophied nor destroyed but, on the contrary, they are polished, refined, and sensitised, being in Unison with the Sensoria of the BODY-NATURE, there should, on no occasion, be an instance of stumbling and falling on account of the defects and imperfect state of PURIFICATION and TRANSMUTATION of the NOUMENAL BODY. By, it is granted, very strenuous Watchfulness and Care, Recollection, and Thoughtfulness, the Disciple may pass through the stage of the "PASSION" without suffering the rebukes, admonishment, or chastisements, of his Master, occasioned by "Wrong Actions." On the other hand, here comes in one of the greatest Tests of TRUE DISCIPLESHIP. For a person must be the greatest of all "Hypocrites" even to attempt to dissemble his feelings, his resentment, his pride, and egotism, under the lash of his Master's rebukes. Here he will show by positive proofs whether he is Worthy to be counted among the Disciples, and his Master will never permit an Unworthy Disciple to remain in the Circle of the Disciples.

Paul the Apostle ejected certain Disciples from the EK-KLESIA after their having given proofs of their Unfitness. He "committed them unto SATANAS

(the God of Karma) for the destruction of the FLESH," that ultimately they might be restored to the Discipleship for the Attainment of their SALVATION, after due Tests of Repentance, and of Purpose to Follow the Teaching of the Master. In the case of every TRUE DISCIPLE the Master Knows with assurance that, however severe his rebukes and admonitions, they will receive them with Meekness and Obedience. He is not afraid of administering Chastisement, because Divine Love guides the Hand that administers, and it is the LOGOS of the GREAT MASTER HIMSELF, Mediated through the CHRIST-WITHIN him, that Performs the duty ; in like manner as he Knows that the administration of Chastisement will equally expose the Unreality and Hypocrisy of those who are not TRUE DISCIPLES. It is by this unfailing means that the EK-KLESIA is kept Free and Pure from faithless and false brethren. It was only when TRUE INITIATIONS ceased, and the TRUE MASTERS no longer functioned in the Church, that "false brethren" crept in, seduced the Disciples, and perverted the FAITH. Paul the Apostle, it is truth to say, was one of the two or three of the last of the MASTERS. When John died in Patmos, the last MASTER, that is, INITIATE of the SEVENTH GREATER MYSTERY, passed from the earth. INITIATES there were who still survived him, but none of them had Attained to any High Degree in the DIVINE MYSTERIES, and not one held the Title of a MASTER ; and these all were annihilated, or disappeared, in a few short years after the death of John

As the SACRAMENTUM of the FIRST GREATER MYSTERY is the BAPTISM OF WATER, and that of the SECOND GREATER MYSTERY is that of LAYING ON OF THE HANDS of the Apostles ; so the SACRAMENTUM of

the THIRD GREATER MYSTERY is "CHASTISEMENT"—the TEARS OF PENITENCE, and SUFFERING FOR THE KNOWLEDGE OF SIN. This SACRAMENTUM of CHASTISEMENT survived, in the Apostate Church, under the perverted form and use of the "*Sacrament of Penance*," the whole character and method of which are wholly abhorrent to the DIVINE MASTERS, and contrary to the Principles and Practice of the Apostolical Faith, and the Sacred Principles of the PATH of the DIVINE MYSTERIES. The SACRAMENTUM OF CHASTISEMENT is the SACRAMENTUM of "SACK-CLOTH and ASHES," of humiliation and self-abasement; in the revelation and contemplation of the ravages inflicted by SIN upon the Disciple himself, upon his fellow-Disciples and upon humanity; and the dishonour and reproach brought upon his REAL SELF, the CHRIST-WITHIN; his Master; the GREAT MASTER; and the FAITH of the DIVINE MYSTERIES. From the commencement of the Third Cycle of the LESSER MYSTERIES the Disciple begins to be occupied and stirred inwardly to the diligent application of his Consciousness and Intelligence in the scrutiny and searching of the Sensoria of the NOUMENAL BODY; that deep and wide field of Subjective Action whose manifestations are only cognisable to the organs and senses of the PHYSICAL BODY, but whose Seat and Source are from the DIVINE IMPULSION to Action, generated in the MIND-NATURE, and conveyed through the Sensoria of the NOUMENAL BODY to those of the PHYSICAL BODY. He thoughtfully, and with a scientific mind, seeks to trace the course of Actions from these Divine Sources of STIMULI. But, in this Task, he finds himself constantly pulled up short, both by the Intuitive Sense of "Wrong Action," which he had thought to be RIGHT ACTION, of RIGHT

ACTION done at the Wrong time, in the Wrong way, and in the Wrong direction ; or, of Action performed with Right Purpose in the PHYSICAL BODY, but by the Impulsion of the FLESH in the NOUMENAL BODY ; and, by the resultant rebukes and chastisements of his Master, who sorrowfully, but inflexibly, applies the stern Principles of the LAW of the DIVINE MYSTERIES for the monition and castigation of the Disciple's unruly and wayward will, still untrained to the " reins " of the SEVEN GOLDEN KEYS, or CHRIST-HABITUDES, and still hampered by the reassertion of the old FLESH-habits, which have not entirely disappeared when the FLESH in the Sensoria of the PHYSICAL BODY was expelled. In the passage of the SEVEN ROUNDS of the NOUMENAL BODY the Disciple comes into sad and humiliating consciousnesses of the inveteracy and despicableness of his old " self "-habits, constantly recoiling upon him, and surprising him, often at times when he had almost forgotten them, and thought that he had completely transcended them. The " Labour " of Transforming the old " self "-habits, and converting them into the CHRIST-HABITUDES, involves a very long and tedious Process, rendered an hundredfold more so by the fact of the TRANSMUTATION of the " BODY " of the QUATRAD, and the consequent extreme Tenderness of the organs and senses, causing him to shrink and tremble at the smallest rebuffs and collisions between the " BODY " and the Interior BODIES, still only in the inchoate and partial states of RE-GENERATION. It is then, after the removal of the FLESH from the Sensoria of the PHYSICAL BODY, and the gradual PURIFICATION and TRANSMUTATION of the Sensoria of the NOUMENAL BODY, that he learns, by many bitter and crushing Tests and Experiences, sometimes

by defeats and failures, that he (as Paul the Apostle expressed it) is "less than the least of all of the Apostles," "not meet to be called an Apostle," "the chief of sinners." He becomes, increasingly, to himself a most hateful and horrid person; coming to grief, as he does, over and over again, and in pettinesses and meannesses which formerly he had never noticed of himself; or had overlooked as purely negligible, and excused himself for, as being merely "temperamental," and even as peculiarly characteristic of the "kind of a man he was." Often, not until his Master has administered a severe reproof, and Enlightened him, does he, for the first time, realise the evil of his actions. Things that formerly seemed trivial and unimportant, loom up before him, in his sensitised state, as grave and extremely momentous offences. As a True and Faithful Disciple, he sets to work to correct these defects, and to perfect himself in the Opposite Virtues and Qualities. He crushes any kind of feeling that arises in him of resentment or impatience at his Master's strictures, knowing better than to ascribe to him "fault-finding," "despotism," or dictatorship. On the contrary, however, he rejoices, and pours out his gratitude to God, that, after much searching, he has been led to a Preceptor so faithful and bold, who seeks not to indulge him by flattery, nor to conciliate him by covering his faults. The spirit and tone of a good Disciple to his Master, and *vicé versa*, is touchingly portrayed in the words of Paul the Apostle to his Disciples at Corinth (II Cor. vii.), who had added to the Apostle's afflictions the deeper pain of grief on account of the "faults" reported to him of their conduct, and their sinking back into their old "self"-habits. He sent the young INITIATE, *Titus*, with a

stern admonitory letter, severely rebuking them ; and Titus returned to the stricken Apostle with a report of the Repentance and Penitence of the Corinthian EK-KLESIA, every member of which had taken to themselves the reproof that specially applied to a certain number of the Brethren :—

“ For even when we were come into Macedonia, our flesh had no relief ; afflicted on every side ; without fightings, within fears. Nevertheless, He that comforteth the lowly—GOD—comforted us by the coming of Titus ; and not by his coming only, but also by the comfort wherewith he was comforted in you, while he told us your longing, your mourning, your zeal for me ; so that I rejoiced yet more. For though I made you sorry with my epistle, I do not regret it, though I did regret ; for I see that that epistle made you sorry, but that ye were made sorry unto Repentance : for ye were made sorry from the GOD IN YOU (*i.e.*, through the NOUMENAL BODY and the DIVINE IMPULSION), that ye might suffer no loss through our chastisement. For the SORROW OF GOD IN YOU worketh Repentance, bringing no regret : but the Sorrow of the WORLD worketh death. For, witness this selfsame thing, that ye were made sorry from the DIVINE SORROW IN YOU : what earnest care it wrought in you, yea, what clearing of yourselves, yea, what self-disgust, yea, what fear, yea, what longing, yea, what zeal, yea, what self-avenging ! In all things ye proved yourselves to be pure in this matter. So although I wrote unto you, I wrote not for his cause that did the wrong, nor for his cause that suffered the wrong ; but that your

earnest care for us might be made manifest unto you in the Sight of GOD. Therefore we have been comforted ; and in our comfort we joyed the more exceedingly for the joy of Titus, because his Spirit hath been refreshed by you all. For if in anything I have gloried to him concerning you, I have not been put to shame ; but as we spake all things to you in truth, so our glorying also, which I made before Titus, was found to be truth. And his inward affection is more abundantly toward you, whilst he remembereth the obedience of you all, how with fear and trembling ye received him. I rejoice that in everything I am of good courage concerning you."

(b) The MIND-NATURE, or Male Entity of the " MIND " of the QUATRAD.

12. *Master*.—Define the Processes of RE-GENERATION in the Fourth Cycle of the SEVEN LESSER MYSTERIES, leading to the FOURTH GREATER MYSTERY, the DIVINE MYSTERY OF DEATH, appertaining to the MIND-NATURE.

Disciple.—The Disciple having progressed through the " VALLEY OF THE SHADOW OF DEATH," or the SEVEN ROUNDS of the Third Cycle of the SEVEN LESSER MYSTERIES, traversing the Twelve Sensoria of the NOUMENAL BODY ; has now reached the stage of the PATH literally the most Crucial of all Mystical Experiences. In the THIRD GREATER MYSTERY, the DIVINE MYSTERY OF " PASSION," the Steps leading up to which have been described, the FLESH has been finally and completely expelled from the Twelve Sensoria of the NOUMENAL BODY, by the Expulsive Force of the SPIRIT, pouring through the Sensoria of the NOUMENAL BODY—the DIVINE " BREATH " OF

GOD, and the "FIRE" of the TINCTURE of the DIVINE ESSENCE, set free from the Crucible of the MIND-NATURE. By this Process of PURIFICATION and TRANSMUTATION, the NOUMENAL BODY has become FREE from the EARTH and ASTRAL CENTRE OF GRAVITY. The "strings" of the "pole" belonging to the NOUMENAL BODY have been cut, and the "pole" has become Vertical as regards the NOUMENAL BODY, as before it had become Vertical as regards the PHYSICAL BODY. It has attained to EQUILIBRIUM, through SELF-ABNEGATION, and the Processes of RE-GENERATION, by the exercise of the FIVE VALOURS, and the practise of the SEVEN GOLDEN KEYS, or CHRIST-HABITUDES, which themselves are the Negation of the old FLESH-habits. By these Processes the FLUID-Matter of the FLESH in the NOUMENAL BODY has been Disintegrated, Volatilised, and Precipitated. The DIVINE and PURE "WATER" of the Substance of the NOUMENAL BODY has been filtered and distilled by the "FIRES" of the TINCTURE of the DIVINE ESSENCE from the Crucibles of the MIND-NATURE; and the Pollutions of the FLESH, which had contaminated it, but did not belong to it, have been Ejected from it. It now requires that the Sensoria of the NOUMENAL BODY shall "AT-ONE" with the Sensoria of the MIND-NATURE. Already the "BETROTHAL" of the NOUMENAL BODY (the Female Entity of the "MIND" of the QUATRAD) to the MIND-NATURE (the Male Entity) has taken Place, in the THIRD GREATER MYSTERY, THE DIVINE MYSTERY OF "PASSION." It now remains for the "DIVINE MARRIAGE" of the NOUMENAL BODY with the MIND-NATURE to be Transacted. For this purpose the Disciple proceeds upon the passage of the SEVEN ROUNDS to the Fourth Cycle of the SEVEN

LESSER MYSTERIES, appertaining to the Twelve Sensoria of the MIND-NATURE. Each of the Sensoria of the NOUMENAL BODY has to be adapted and keyed up to the nature and attributes of its correspondent Sensorium of the MIND-NATURE. Again the INITIATE finds himself in difficulties, for the two Entities of the "MIND" (Male and Female) of the QUATRAD have, for so many ages, been Divorced and Estranged. They are total strangers to one another. Hitherto they have been bitter enemies. The NOUMENAL BODY until now has had not a thing in common with the MIND-NATURE, neither had the MIND-NATURE a thing in common with the NOUMENAL BODY. How could the PURE and DIVINE BEING of the MIND-NATURE (the MALE ENTITY of the BEING OF GOD) have anything in common with such a Prostitute and vile Whore as the NOUMENAL BODY, its *Normal* Spouse, or FEMALE ENTITY: which has been, for so many ages, fornicating with countless hosts and "legions" of Demons and Wicked Spirits in the EARTH and AIR? But, the MIND-NATURE never had abandoned his Love for his True and Eternal Spouse, and in all the ages of the past he has been the Vehicle of the Divine Overtures, Appeals, and Invitations to the NOUMENAL BODY, to forsake her paramours, and to return to the breast of her True BRIDEGROOM. But how could the BRIDEGROOM receive back His BRIDE, if the BRIDE were not Clean and Truly Repentant of her unfaithfulness and debaucheries? How could the BRIDE return to her BRIDEGROOM still polluted with the stains of her past fornications?

Hence the term of "PASSION" becomes more clearly apposite, as the Process of the "BRIDE" "*Washing her Robes, and making them White in the BLOOD OF THE LAMB,*" and "*Preparing herself*

for her Marriage.” In the Fourth Cycle of the SEVEN LESSER MYSTERIES, appertaining to the MIND-NATURE, the Twelve Sensoria of the NOUMENAL BODY are brought, singly and individually, into Unity and Solidarity with the Sensoria of the MIND-NATURE, a process resulting in the AT-ONE-MENT of the “MIND” of the QUATRAD. In this achievement the INITIATE attains the Qualifications requisite for his INITIATION in the FOURTH GREATER MYSTERY, the DIVINE MYSTERY OF DEATH. In the DIVINE MYSTERY OF DEATH, the TINCTURE of the DIVINE ESSENCE flows from the Twelve Sensoria of the MIND-NATURE, unimpededly, into the Sensoria of the NOUMENAL BODY, and Expels from them the FLUIDIC and Volatilised Elements of the FLESH, for which Extermination they had been prepared in the SEVEN LESSER MYSTERIES of the SEVEN ROUNDS of the NOUMENAL BODY. In the SEVEN LESSER MYSTERIES, appertaining to the SEVEN ROUNDS of the MIND-NATURE, leading to the DIVINE MYSTERY OF DEATH, the NOUMENAL BODY, Subjectively, and the PHYSICAL BODY, Objectively, receive Seven Series of TWELVE DEATH-STROKES, applied to the Sensoria of the BODIES. This is Symbolised in the “PASSION WEEK” of JESUS, culminating in His DEATH. It needs no great application of thought to comprehend the intensity of Suffering and Trial involved in this FINAL WEEK OF PASSION, with the recollection in the mind of the stupendous Work in progress ;—that of bringing into line of Unison, Rhythm, and Harmony, the SUM of the organs and senses of the MIND-NATURE ; the Unison of the MALE and FEMALE ENTITIES of the “MIND” of the QUATRAD. This means the Reconciliation of every faculty and motion of the NOUMENAL BODY, in each organ and sense of its Twelve Sensoria ;

previously, for countless ages, acting in diametrically contrary motive and purpose; to the Will and Desire of the MIND-NATURE. This Process may, in a slight measure, be understood by imagining the tremendous strain and trial of a pure and affectionate husband in his endeavours to win back to himself, to his affection, his pure life, and the quiet integrity of his home and habits, a wife who had fallen away from him, and sunken to the lowest depths of iniquity and infamy.

In the Disciple's passage of the SEVEN ROUNDS of the MIND-NATURE in the Fourth Cycle of the SEVEN LESSER MYSTERIES, he is slowly working through the Process of Reconciling the organs and senses of the NOUMENAL BODY to those of the MIND-NATURE. The "BRIDE" is being brought into perfect line and functional reciprocity with the "BRIDEGROOM." She is gradually getting acquainted with, and conforming herself to, the "BRIDEGROOM"; changing her habits, and cultivating the CHRIST-HABITS of the MIND-NATURE. She is slowly sinking her personality into that of the "BRIDEGROOM," losing her own identity in His; and at the same time strenuously fighting against the fierce attacks of the ASTRAL and WORLD foe endeavouring to recover its lost dominion. Slowly the Disciple is Dying, nearing the Dissolution of his old "self." In the Death of JESUS, the actual and real SLAYER was not the human murderers who crucified Him. IT WAS GOD WHO SUBMITTED HIM TO THE DEATH. No human power could have put Him to Death but by Consent of the WILL of GOD. "LO, I COME TO DO THY WILL, O GOD." "THINKEST THOU THAT I CANNOT NOW PRAY TO MY FATHER, AND HE SHALL PRESENTLY SEND MORE THAN TWELVE LEGIONS OF ANGELS TO DELIVER ME?" So, in the

case of the Disciple, the actual Instrument and Cause of his DEATH is GOD, operating through the CHRIST-WITHIN in the MIND-NATURE. As a Bride previous to her marriage is preparing herself to forsake and depart from her parents, her home, and all her former life, and to live with her husband, to go where he goes, to shape her life according to his, giving herself to him, body and soul, to fulfil and complete his life and its issues, to be the receptacle of his life, the vehicle for the reproduction of his children springing from his loins ; in the most literal sense, she "dies" to the past, and "rises again" to the new life ; so the INITIATE in the SEVEN LESSER MYSTERIES of the Fourth Cycle is similarly fitting and preparing himself to enter the Dark Gate of DEATH, and the NEW LIFE of RESURRECTION.

The DIVINE MYSTERY OF DEATH is the ACT OF GOD in the Disciple that SLAYS the FLESH in the NOUMENAL BODY. It is as the Nailing of JESUS to the Cross of Calvary, and the painful Anguish of Expiring. The blood pours from the Five Wounds (representing the Sum of the FIVE SENSES of the Sensoria of the NOUMENAL BODY, inclusively). The Dying INITIATE'S Life is slowly ebbing from his organs and senses. He has now passed the period of TEMPTATION. The FLESH is DEAD in the NOUMENAL BODY. The *Branches* of the TREE OF SIN have all been cut off in the PHYSICAL BODY ; the *Trunk* has been felled in the NOUMENAL BODY ; only the ROOT OF SIN now remains in the PSYCHICAL BODY. At this stage of DEATH the INITIATE has forever done with SIN. In the FIFTH GREATER MYSTERY, it will be seen that the ROOT OF SIN will be Eradicated. The difference of Experience in the Processes attending INITIATION in the DIVINE MYSTERY OF BAPTISM (the

SECOND DIVINE MYSTERY) and DEATH (the FOURTH DIVINE MYSTERY) is, that until INITIATION in the DIVINE MYSTERY OF DEATH, the FLESH still asserts its Stimuli, not having been put to death. In the MYSTERY OF BAPTISM, the Branches of the TREE OF SIN have been chopped off, so that the FLESH cannot bring forth fruits unless the Disciple lets go of his FIVE VALOURS, and slips away from the PATH. Then very quickly fresh branches, stronger and more prolific of Evil, will spring forth, and spread out, and fructify. Thus, after the DIVINE MYSTERY OF BAPTISM, there follows the Agonising Experience of PASSION, in which the INITIATE, whilst abhorring and hating the "self" manifested in the still palpitating FLESH, yet perseveringly combats and vanquishes it, by the heroic practice of the FIVE VALOURS, and the steadfast acquisition of the SEVEN GOLDEN KEYS. The FLESH dies hard, and the Demons are persistently active in their attacks upon the INITIATE, putting in his way every conceivable and inconceivable obstacle and snare, to cause him depression, despondency, and despair. Never before in his lifetime can any man be subjected to so many and subtle "wiles of the devil." This is the stage of the PATH in which he learns the Reality of the "Example" of the "Sufferings" of JESUS; the "AGONY" in Gethsemane; the ANGUISH of Calvary, and all the events and circumstances that dark period portrayed in the Experience of every INITIATE at this Crucial state. He knows by Experience the tension of mind that forces from him the cry:—"FATHER, IF IT BE POSSIBLE, LET THIS CUP PASS FROM ME." But resolutely he continues:—"NEVERTHELESS, NOT MY WILL, BUT THINE, BE DONE." So he drags out his life to the end, to that dread moment of breathing out

his Spirit. This approaches with the experience of semi-consciousness. On the Objective side all is Darkness, and on the Subjective side, even greater Darkness. The suffering INITIATE hangs suspended between Heaven and Earth, and only does he see the yawning void of the ASTRAL PLANE—and nothing beyond. The Consciousness of the PRESENCE OF GOD is eclipsed by the dark SHADOW OF DEATH, and, in his anguish, the choking cry escapes him, “MY GOD! MY GOD! WHY HAST THOU FORSAKEN ME ? ”

The Experiences of the Disciple in DEATH are absolutely literal. In the DIVINE MYSTERY OF DEATH the INITIATE does, in the most literal and real sense, DIE. His Spirit—that is, the Whole MONAD : the Microcosmic BEING—emerges from the mortal clay, and passes forth into that dark ABYSS, over which in the anguish of dying he hung suspended.

LESSON IV

PART III

The Sevenfold Constitution of Man

Its RE-GENERATION by the DIVINE ALCHEMY of
PURIFICATION and TRANSMUTATION

THE PSYCHICAL BODY AND THE CRUCIBLE OF THE SOUL-NATURE

13. *Master.*—How are the Processes of RE-GENERATION, by PURIFICATION and TRANSMUTATION of the Substance of the Sensoria of the “SOUL” of the QUATRAD effected?

Disciple.—iii. The “SOUL” of the QUATRAD, comprising (a) the PSYCHICAL BODY, or Female Entity of the “SOUL”; and (b) the SOUL-NATURE, or Male Entity of the “SOUL.”

(a) The PSYCHICAL BODY, or Female Entity of the “SOUL” of the QUATRAD.

In the MYSTERY of DEATH the INITIATE has inflicted the Death-Blow upon SIN, or, the FLESH, in the “BODY” of the DUAD, inherent in the PHYSICAL and NOUMENAL BODIES. All the preliminary LABOURS of the PATH of the DIVINE MYSTERIES are

accomplished. The INITIATE has passed through the FOUR GOLDEN GATES of the DIVINE MYSTERIES pertaining to the REDEMPTION of the "BODY" of the DUAD. He has Saved and Redeemed his "BODY" (*i.e.*, the "BODY" of the DUAD). He has attained the DIVINE MARRIAGE between (1) the PHYSICAL BODY and the BODY-NATURE; (2) the NOUMENAL BODY and the MIND-NATURE; and (3) the "BODY" and the "MIND" of the QUATRAD. Now he awaits only (4) the DIVINE MARRIAGE between the "BODY" and "SOUL" of the DUAD; and, the culmination of all, (5) the DIVINE MARRIAGE of the MONAD with the HEAVENLY BRIDEGROOM, THE LORD JESUS CHRIST. Only one Area of SIN remains to be Conquered, thereby Achieving the Salvation, or RE-GENERATION, of the "SOUL" of the DUAD. In the Sequence of the REDEPTIVE, or RE-GENERATIVE, Processes in the PATH of the DIVINE MYSTERIES, necessarily, the REDEMPTION and RE-GENERATION of the "BODY" of the QUATRAD precede that of the "SOUL" of the QUATRAD. This Area of SIN is the PSYCHICAL BODY, where lies the "ROOT OF THE TREE" OF SIN, the FLESH, deeply embedded in, permeating and saturating, the Atmospheric Matter inhering in the Etheric Substance of the PSYCHICAL BODY. It is now that the "AXE IS LAID TO THE ROOT OF THE TREE" OF SIN; the "BRANCHES" having been cut off in the RE-GENERATION of the PHYSICAL BODY; and the "TRUNK" of the TREE having been felled in the RE-GENERATION of the NOUMENAL BODY. The "MAGNUM OPUS" of RE-GENERATION is accomplished in the Eradication of the "ROOT OF THE TREE" OF SIN, or the FLESH, in the PSYCHICAL BODY. Thus is completed the Final Triumph of the SPIRIT, or CHRIST-WITHIN, over the

“FLESH,” the “WORLD,” and the “DEVIL.” Through the Conquest of the FLESH in the PSYCHICAL BODY is effected the total Extermination and Evacuation of the Innermost Stronghold and Headquarters, in Man, of the “PRINCE OF THE POWER OF THE AIR,” and the “Hosts of Wicked Spirits Energising in the Children of the Transgression.” The Processes of the Final Conquest and Eradication of the FLESH in the PSYCHICAL BODY are the same as operated in the Attainment of the previous FOUR GREATER MYSTERIES. Traversing the SEVEN ROUNDS of the Twelve Sensoria of the PSYCHICAL BODY, thereby attaining the SEVEN LESSER MYSTERIES of the Fifth Cycle, the INITIATE qualifies himself for INITIATION in the FIFTH GREATER MYSTERY—the DIVINE MYSTERY OF BURIAL AND DESCENT INTO HADES. In this Sacred MYSTERY, of *Ineffable Supra-Mundane Experience*, the INITIATE makes THREE SUPREME ACHIEVEMENTS; of a nature so Spiritual and Profound that it is not permissible, nor even possible, to convey the full Perception and Light on their significance and reality to the minds of mortal and finite men, even those of the most intellectual, cultured, and experienced Theoretical “Mystics.” In the present day there are increasing numbers of such, who write books, and contribute to the Magazines, very learned and sagacious theses and articles; much contained in them being of the Colour and Tone of Truth, the fruitage of much reading, scholarship, imaginative thinking, and speculative theorising. The most cogent portions of these contributions are, for the most part, either unconscious “*plagiarisms*” from the writings of Ancient Masters and Sages, or the result of the permeation of the mind with Truths of the DIVINE MYSTERIES, given on the authority,

and in the diction, of a living Master, from whose Writings they draw unlimitedly, and reproduce from their own mentality, *as if it were their own Knowledge* ; making of it a sort of bulk of “ raw material,” which they unscrupulously weave into their own theoretical fabric, according to patterns and colourings which accord with their own confused ideas and preconceptions ; and gain the credit of these lucubrations, as if they were the originators of them. No man, truly entitled to the name of “ *Master*,” works in this way. He never theorises, nor writes, nor “ speculates,” nor speaks, nor “ plagiarises ” from the *pabulum* of stored-up knowledge and teaching gathered from Ancient or Modern writers on Mystical and Spiritual subjects. The difference between these learned and clever theoretical and Speculative *quasi-“ Mystics ”* ; and a MASTER ; is simply that the former is but a “ Scribe,” and the latter is a man who “ SPEAKS WITH AUTHORITY, AND NOT AS ONE OF THE SCRIBES.” An INITIATE-MASTER is not a “ learned ” man ; he possesses no “ scholarship,” nor a great library of books, nor has he any great Letters affixed to his name. Positively he has no use for books, except to keep him *en courant* with what “ theorists ” and “ scribes ” are putting forth, and mixing up with Astral and False Delusions. Thus he perceives the discordant “ mosaic ” of the Theoretical *quasi-“ Mysticism,”* woven and constructed in the extremely deceptive weft and woof of the Theoretical Fabric ; each piece of “ tapestry ” of Theoretical Mysticism put out into the world (with the very best intention of enlightening mankind), differs, in almost every salient point, from the rest of such publications. But the most serious and damaging feature of all this *quasi-Mystical* fabrication is that,

whilst Gems of the Truth, and Thin Veins of the "GOLD" of the DIVINE GNOSIS, are clearly observable in the conglomerate of Superstition, Error, Materialism, Psychism, and Imaginative Theory, in which they are embedded; they result only in setting people, who are True Seekers, astir to get this Truth, and to win the DIVINE GNOSIS, in all kinds of false ways, through all manner of "schools" and "cults," pretending to give them the "short cut" to Attainment. Not one book, or Magazine article, published for centuries, throws True Light upon the minds of Seekers, on the True and Practical Method of Attainment. Such writers are "blind leaders of the blind." How can they teach that which they do not themselves know, and have had no personal Experience of? So many of these Theorists run away with the idea that, because they have a profound Theoretical knowledge of the Mysteries, they are entitled to impart that knowledge to all and sundry. Whereas, the true motive of the writing, lecturing, and publication of their Theoretical Knowledge, is only to gratify their personal egotism and vanity, or to gain some public recognition, or to "make money." Wherefore, not knowing the one and only thing that is Essential to a Safe and Right Method of Attainment, it were much better, and Safer for mankind, that all these Theoretical and Speculative *quasi-Mystical* productions should never be put promiscuously into people's hands. For this reason:—that Black Magicians, of all qualities and colours; both Demoniactal and Astral; Human and Incarnate Vehicles of Black Magic; are alert to snap up every Seeker who swallows the bait of this Theoretical Mysticism, and drag them into the net of Black Magic. The INITIATE-MASTER is not an "Occultist,"

failing to “*preach from the house-tops*” the *DIVINE GNOSIS* he has received from the *DIVINE MASTERS* “*in secret,*” and “*HIDING HIS LIGHT UNDER A BUSHEL.*” He, truly and literally, “*Speaks with Authority,*” and is independent of all external sources of knowledge, whether from books, traditions, living authorities and teachers, or the writings even of the ancient Masters. He is himself the passive “*Battery*” of the *DIVINE “DYNAMO,”* and through his mind flows the “*PLEROMA*” of the “*THEOU SOPHIA.*” Nothing in what he writes or teaches conflicts with what every *INITIATE-MASTER*, of every previous age, has written and taught. Also, he leaves nothing omitted, and he gives plain Instruction, not only as to the Theory of the Goal, but as to the Right and True Methods of Training for the Race, and definite Teaching on each Step of the Course that the runner must take to reach the Goal. Not only so, but the Master diagnoses every Move and Turn and Step of every Disciple under his Instruction. He has perfect *INTELLECTION* of the Whole Sequence of the Processes, involved in *RE-GENERATION*, of the *TRANS-MUTATION* and *PURIFICATION* of the *MICROCOSM*, from the *FIRST STEP OF SELF-ABNEGATION*, to the *INITIATE’S FINAL TRANSLATION* into the *SEVENTH HEAVEN*. This Perfect *INTELLECTION* is not Theoretical, Academic, or Dogmatic Intellectualism, such as “*Divines*” “*Philosophers,*” or Intellectual, Psychological, and “*Occult*” teachers, employ, to impart, or to gain, knowledge. It is the Pure Effluence of the *FLUID-ETHER* of *DIVINE THOUGHT*, *SENSITIVITY*, and *PERCIPIENCE*, flowing from the “*NOUS,*” through the Sensoria of the *NOUMENAL BODY*, finally Registering upon the Sensoria of the *PHYSICAL BODY*. This *INTELLECTION* is the Offspring and

Ultimate Issue of the DIVINE INTUITION and ILLUMINATION, whose Source is in the SPIRITUAL BODY. By this Divine OMNISCIENCE, or INTELLECTION, he has Perfect Vision and Conspection of all that belongs to, and passes, in the SEVEN NATURES of his Disciples. Nothing escapes his Eye, nor evades the Touch of his Senses. To a Master, every Disciple is an Open Book; and so is every man whom he contacts, an "Open Book," to the Master, although only the Master knows it, and he does not let anybody else know it, except by the evidences of his Knowledge which often reveal the fact. Aye, he lets foolish man say his say, do his worst, act in all the Delusion of his crass ignorance; and think he is cleverer than the Master. He bears their insufferable conceits and egotisms, and allows himself to be hoodwinked by their many blandishments, hypocrisies, and concealed malice. He appears to them to be the "fool" he is not, and hides his Wisdom from their sight. But the time comes when these "fools" will find themselves out in their own folly, and the WISE MAN will be seen as he really is. Wherefore, how infinitely Wise is the "WISE MAN," or MASTER! How earnestly and happily may a Disciple, "blind-folded" as he is, and occulted by the FLESH within him, trust unreservedly and silently to his Master, knowing that every deviation from the SQUARE, every "Wrong Action" performed through the FLESH in the partially purified Sensoria of the Interior Natures, is plainly known and observed by his Master; and, in the opportune time, will be pointed out, and corrected, by his Master, with such application of "CHASTISEMENT" that the Master may administer, in the appropriate season.

14. *Master.*—Define the THREE SUPREME

ACHIEVEMENTS of the INITIATE, in the SEVEN LESSER MYSTERIES of the Fifth Cycle, qualifying him for Attainment of the FIFTH GREATER MYSTERY.

Disciple.—The following THREE SUPREME ACHIEVEMENTS are made by the INITIATE in the SEVEN LESSER MYSTERIES of the Fifth Cycle, leading to, and qualifying him for, INITIATION in the FIFTH GREATER MYSTERY, the DIVINE MYSTERY OF BURIAL AND DESCENT INTO HADES. As aforesaid, this SACRED MYSTERY is of *Ineffable Supra-Mundane Experience*, the nature of which no language is adequate to divulge;—(1) In the FIRST SUPREME ACHIEVEMENT, the INITIATE accomplishes the *Final Extinction and Eradication of the FLESH* from the Etheric Substance of the PSYCHICAL BODY, in each one of its Sensoria, by the Graduated Steps of the SEVEN LESSER MYSTERIES. The foul pollutions of Astral and Atmospheric Elements are dispersed from the Substance of the Sensoria of the PSYCHICAL BODY into the “AIR,” or ASTRAL PLANE. A Master only can lead the INITIATE on these Invisible and Cloud-Shadowed “STEPS,” so momentous, and so inscrutable, that mortal man has no perception of them. This is often Symbolically described as the “LABYRINTH,” leading to the STEPS of the “SPHINX.” Legend and Tradition have never exaggerated the Horror and Terror of that Winding Path of the “LABYRINTH,” leading to the SPHINX; nor of the hundred-fold more terrifying experiences undergone by the INITIATE, as, entering the SPHINX, he sinks Deep into the Bowels of the Earth, and then Awakens, to find himself, prone as a corpse, in the “DEATH-CHAMBER” of the PYRAMID; thence to rise to the “ROYAL CHAMBERS” of the PYRAMID, having attained the SEVENTH GREATER MYSTERY. A Disciple

must first have reached to the Fifth Cycle of the SEVEN LESSER MYSTERIES, and descended to the Deep of the FIFTH GREATER MYSTERY, to Attain the Solution of the "SPHINX RIDDLE," having emerged from the tortuous path of the "LABYRINTH." (2) The SECOND SUPREME ACHIEVEMENT of the INITIATE, in the Fifth Cycle of the SEVEN LESSER MYSTERIES, is the Preparation of the Sensoria of the PSYCHICAL BODY for the entering in of the PLEROMA of the SPIRIT, or CHRIST-WITHIN, through the Sensoria of the SOUL-NATURE; or the Reoccupation and Perfect Investment of the PSYCHICAL BODY by the TINCTURE of the DIVINE ESSENCE, or DIVINE ETHER, after the Evacuation of the FLESH, which, in Atmospheric form, had previously occupied it. The "body" of the INITIATE, now being in a state of "Death," lies recumbent in its "DEATH-CHAMBER," and there remains, in that state, until he Attains INITIATION into the SEVENTH GREATER MYSTERY, the DIVINE MYSTERY OF ASCENSION. This state of "DEATH" is that Experience of the INITIATE known as the "THREE DAYS AND THREE NIGHTS IN THE TOMB." For that period the INITIATE is literally DEAD, as regards the "mortal body." The WHOLE MICRO-COSM, as an Homogeneous Organism, has temporarily vacated the Material and "Mortal clay-body," and has taken its Flight beyond the Terrestrial Plane. Now is the Crucial and most Cogent instance in which the presence and vigilance of the Master is so absolutely essential. In these days, Terrestrial conditions are such, that, to enter this state of "DEATH," is practically an impossibility, seeing that there is no provision for such an eventuality; there is no "CAVE"; there is no "DEATH-CHAMBER"; there is no FENCED-FOLD; there are no "ROYAL CHAMBERS";

and,—Where is the MASTER who KNOWS and UNDERSTANDS, and Who is DIVINELY QUALIFIED to lead a Disciple to the “ STEPS ” of the “ SPHINX ” ; to part with him there ; and to Guard, Protect, and Watch over the INITIATE’S vacated Earthly Tabernacle ? Multitudes, there are, of foolish and rash Occultists, Psychics and Spiritualists, Yogis, Swamis, Hypnotists, etc., leading as many equally foolish and rash students and subjects, into the vast delusive depths of the ASTRAL PLANE, reached by the dangerous form of “ *Trance*,” the “ *Kataleptic Sleep*,” and the state of *Coma* induced by Narcotics, Hypnosis, Manuductive means of “ *Mesmerism*,” and by the many Evil methods of false “ *Yoga* ” ; now widely prevailing in Psychic and Occult circles ; as far removed from the SANKHYA-YOGA Principles as the two poles. All these methods produce a simulation of “ *Death*,” by which the “ bodies ” of the subjects, so treated, are laid open to the Visitation, Possession, and Control, of Legions of ASTRAL BEINGS, occupying them for the time being ; and, by their performances, their utterances, and their manifestations, seducing and deceiving a world of curious people, excited, as they are (especially at this particular time), by the enthralling thought of even the possibility of Communing with the “ *Dead*,” and of performing other feats of “ *MAGIC*.” The state of DEATH, into which the INITIATE is brought, has no kind of resemblance to, or relationship with, any Phenomena of this sort. His “ *Earthly Tabernacle* ” is as effectually Buried and Inaccessible, both to the ASTRAL PLANE, and to the EARTH-PLANE, as if it were out of all existence. No INITIATE, who has DIED, and has been BURIED, reveals the fact promiscuously to all ears ; he is silent and reticent on the whole subject. The

WHOLE MICROCOSM is removed from the "clay," and the latter, being "*clay*" only, is unimpressionable to any Stimuli, or to any Extranous Beings, or Forces. In the case of "*Trance*," and the above-mentioned induced "*Sleep*," "*Katalepsis*," and *Yogistic* means, the MICROCOSM is still in the "*clay*," animating it, as in all living creatures; and all kinds of ASTRAL and "spiritual" creatures, from the Loftiest Demons, to the Lowest Elementaries of the Abyss, find their "clay-bodies" an open and unprotected "*Medium*" of Function and Practice. The INITIATE, after entering upon this state of DEATH, departs from the "clay," in the same manner as an Organism leaves the "clay," always, at Death. In this case there are *Two Differences* from ordinary "death";—namely, *First*; after DEATH, being an INITIATE, the MICROCOSM REMAINS A COMPLETE AND WHOLE HOMOGENEOUS ORGANISM, and does not divide into its distinct NATURES, in the ASTRAL PLANE; as the Non-Initiate Microcosm does after Death. It remains a UNIT, and always remains so. *Secondly*, the "clay-body," abiding under the care of a Master, during the period of Death, *does not decompose*; neither will it; unless the MICROCOSM does not return to its "Earthly Tabernacle," but enters the state of NIRVANA. This brief duration of departure from the "clay-body" is that which is referred to, and signified by, the term "BURIAL," in the FIFTH GREATER MYSTERY. (3) The THIRD SUPREME ACHIEVEMENT attained in the Fifth Cycle of the SEVEN LESSER MYSTERIES, and the FIFTH GREATER MYSTERY, is the INITIATE'S Conquest of the ASTRAL PLANE and the ABYSS, and his Emancipation from the "POWER OF THE AIR." In the INITIATORY RITES, of SACRAMENTA, of the FIFTH GREATER MYSTERY, in the Pre-historic Days of

Egypt (Ages prior to the cataclysmic submersion of that vast territory, and the burial of Pre-Historic *Egypt* beneath the stratified rocks and the upper layers of stone, clay, soil, and sand ; when a Glorious Country spread over *Lower Europe, Palestine, Syria, Arabia, and Northern Africa*, extending to many leagues beyond the *Himalayas* ; over which the Hierarchical Monarchy of the “BASILEUS” of the DIVINE KINGDOM had its SEAT OF EMPIRE) ; the last THREE GREATER MYSTERIES were Symbolised, and their Celestial Transactions Safe-guarded on the Material Plane, by careful custody of the INITIATE, and his “body,” in each stage of his INITIATION. Its CENTRE was the vast Plateau of, and surrounding, the Site of *Modern Egypt, the Mediterranean Sea* (then Dry Land), *Arabia, and Palestine*. Situated around where still stand the HEAD of the SPHINX, and the APEX of the PYRAMID, was the vast LABYRINTH. The SPHINX was then a Vertical Statue of a Colossal MAN-WOMAN, with Folded Wings. It stood in the Centre of the LABYRINTH, on a huge Plynth of Stone, with Seven Rows of Seven Steps, reaching to the Feet. At the Feet of the SPHINX was a *Small Dark Aperture*, into which the INITIATE entered, as into a Cave, attended by the Master. There the INITIATE laid down, and “fell asleep,” and passed out of his “clay-body.” Through a Subterranean Passage, the Master, and His Fellow-Initiates, conveyed the “body,” and laid it in a Stone Sarcophagus, in the DEATH-CHAMBER, lying fathoms below the base of the PYRAMID. The MICROCOSM of the INITIATE, Freed from the “Earthly Tabernacle,” sinks deep into the Bowels of the Earth, and Fights his way through the Hosts of Wicked Spirits, and the Legions of the Demons, in Hades, and Overcomes them ; and

finally returns to his recumbent "body," and re-animates it by re-entering it.

The above-mentioned THREE SUPREME ACHIEVEMENTS are the effects of the Whole Process of REGENERATION, undergone by the INITIATE in the Fifth Cycle of the SEVEN LESSER MYSTERIES, the FIFTH GREATER MYSTERY, the DIVINE MYSTERY OF RESURRECTION. Instantly after the MYSTERY OF DEATH (the FOURTH GREATER MYSTERY) the Being of the INITIATE, his Whole Organism—MONAD, DUAD, SEPTAD, DECCAD—the WHOLE MICROCOSM;—passes out of the Dead "mortal body," or "clay"-tabernacle, sinks into the Deep of the ABYSS, and compasses the Vast Expanse of the ASTRAL PLANE, or HADES. The "clay-body," in the meanwhile, reposes in Safety in its "Cave," or in the place where it lay, under the Guardianship of the Master, and those Brethren to whose care it is entrusted. Thus no harm, of a Material character, can come to it; and, *being Dead "clay" only*, no Astral intrusion can waylay it, nor animate or control its lifeless organs. The MICROCOSM launched upon its dread journey of Conquest of HADES, is equally Safe and Immune from the encompassing Environment and Vicinity of the Myriads of Astral Beings, for the reason that the MICROCOSM IS A WHOLE UNIT, and not divided up into the several NATURES according to the Power of Attraction of the FLESH in them to the Earth-Centre of Gravity. That Power of Attraction was annulled when the "AXE" struck the "ROOT OF THE TREE" OF SIN, or the FLESH, in the PSYCHICAL BODY. Therefore, the organs and senses of the WHOLE MICROCOSM obey the CHRIST-CENTRE OF GRAVITY, or the SPIRIT, and it is perfectly Safe and Triumphantly Powerful, though beset on all sides by the dread Legions and Squadrons

of Hell. The DESCENT INTO HADES constitutes, virtually, a Triumphant March. In all the Regions and Zones of HADES he finds many waiting and woful "*spirits in prison*," for ages caught in the nets of the Astral Delusion, at last arrived at Disillusionment, and despairfully wailing and weeping for their state. So rarely in these days, does a LIVING MICRO-COSM, REDEEMED FROM THE EARTH, pass that way, in the Ascending Flight to the Planetary Realms, that, on such an one's arrival, they rise from their ashes, and follow in his train; some are escorted to the Higher Zones of HADES, to await their Release from HADES in due course; others proceed with the INITIATE beyond the Bounds of HADES, to their PARADISAICAL HOMES.

In the Process of the SEVEN LESSER MYSTERIES of the Fifth Cycle, the FLESH escapes from the Sensoria of the PSYCHICAL BODY of the INITIATE, set free by the Separation of the organs from the Material habiliments of the "clay-body" left behind upon the Earth. The FLESH, being thus uncovered and released, evaporates, and is dissipated in the murky Atmosphere of the Earth's Atmospheric Environment, or, the AIR. The EGO, or Homogeneous Organism, is thereupon set Free from all the Trammels of Earth-Gravity. For the time being, as an Individual Organism, from the moment of his *Death* in the FOURTH MYSTERY, he is no more on the Earth-Planet. Only his "clay-tabernacle," which is not an intrinsic part of himself, lies in the Death-state, where it lay at the time of his Death, and of his Summons to appear before "THE JUDGMENT SEAT OF CHRIST," the Planetary THRONE on which the GREAT MASTER, JESUS CHRIST, is seated, surrounded by the Panoply of the DIVINE MASTERS, and the Heavenly Brethren,

to Receive the Triumphant Candidate for INITIATION in the FIFTH, SIXTH, and SEVENTH GREATER MYSTERIES—each in its own Planetary Temple of the Planetary Circle to which it belongs. The INITIATE does not finally return to his “clay-body,” until INITIATION in these last THREE GREATER MYSTERIES have been Administered. First, in the Planetary Circle and Temple of VENUS, the Candidate is INITIATED in the FIFTH GREATER MYSTERY. Then, continuing his Planetary Journey, he receives INITIATION in the SIXTH GREATER MYSTERY, the DIVINE MYSTERY OF RESURRECTION, in the Planetary Circle and Temple of MERCURY. Finally, in the GRAND TEMPLE of the SUN, in the PRESENCE OF GOD, THE FATHER-MOTHER; the FOUR SERAPHIM; the SEVEN CHERUBIM; the TWENTY-FOUR ARCH-HIERARCHS; and the Innumerable Concourse of the Celestial HIERARCHS; he is INITIATED in the SEVENTH GREATER MYSTERY, the DIVINE MYSTERY OF ASCENSION AND SESSION ON THE RIGHT HAND OF GOD; when, on his allotted THRONE, he is Seated by the side of the GREAT MASTER—“SEATED WITH CHRIST IN THE HEAVENLY PLACES.”

Thus it will be seen that the INITIATE, Free from the anchorage of Matter, or the Material “body,” DESCENDS INTO HADES. This is the literal and correct meaning, in its fullest comprehension, of the word “BURIED,” and is the True explanation of the Clause of the “Apostles’ Creed,”—“HE WAS CRUCIFIED, DEAD, AND BURIED, HE DESCENDED INTO HELL.” Until his Release from the FLESH in the Sensoria of the PHYSICAL BODY; therefore, in the “SOUL” of the DUAD; which could not be until the DUAD is Wholly Separated from Matter, the Material Earth-“body”; he could not so much as Penetrate

into the ASTRAL PLANE. The only method of communication between mortal men and the ASTRAL PLANE, as well as the PLANETARY REALMS, is through the Projection of Thought-Force, Vibratorally, into the Sensoria of the PSYCHICAL BODY, from which it is conveyed to the NOUMENAL and PHYSICAL BODIES. By this means, the ASTRAL BEINGS "control" and "possess" the organs and senses of mankind in the THREE BODIES; and there is almost a limitless Power of Delusion and Deception on the part of the ASTRAL BEINGS, playing upon these several Areas of Thought and Function. Psychics and Spiritualists, and others who think that "Spirit-Control" is through the actual entering into "Mediums" of the Entities of "Spirits" from the ASTRAL PLANE, are deceived only by their senses; for such is not the case. But so strong is the Delusion and False Impression upon the senses, that the actual Visibility and Audibility of these "Controls" appear to be Objectively Manifest. When the INITIATE separates from the Material "body," there is neither danger to the "body," nor to the MICROCOSM; nor is there any limit to his departure from the "body of clay," or to his entering HADES, or Traversing any part of the Universe, or "KINGDOM OF HEAVEN"; under the protection of the DIVINE MASTERS. Seeing that, in the "KINGDOM OF HEAVEN," and in the SPIRITUAL State, *there is no Time, Distance, nor Space* (a thing that is beyond the finite mind to grasp, as a practical proposition); therefore, whilst it would seem that the Celestial Transactions of the INITIATIONS in the DIVINE MYSTERIES must consume a long duration of time; as a fact, there is *no factor of "Time"* involved at all in these Celestial Transactions. This fact is referred to in the words of the Psalmist,—“One day with the

LORD is as a thousand years, and a thousand years is as one day." Therefore (as only the INITIATE truly knows), in the "twinkling of an eye," Operations are Transacted in the "KINGDOM OF HEAVEN," that would cover an unlimited space of Time on the Material Earth. The Three Transactions of INITIATION in the DIVINE MYSTERIES, of BURIAL, RESURRECTION, and ASCENSION, in their actual Celestial occurrences, follow instantaneously. But, the Fulfilment of the PERFECT WORK thus Transacted in the "Heavenly Places," in the INITIATE'S Consciousness and Intelligence, Objectively, on the Terrestrial Plane; and his Conscious Realisation and Apprehension of these Celestial Occurrences and Transactions; necessarily, and in the nature of the case, occupy lengths of "Time," proportioned according to the capacity of Intelligence and Consciousness of each INITIATE, and manifest in Sequence of Subjective and Objective Experience, frequently with long intervals between. So much only can be stated, on a subject so far beyond the Thought and Sense of Mortal Man, except the INITIATE. In fact, the INITIATE can perceive and comprehend it only in his Innermost SPIRITUAL Senses, in the Sensoria of his FOUR SPIRITUAL NATURES. Only one, here and there, in the world-full of men and women; if all were INITIATES;—only one in Tens of Thousands—would be competent to know this Supernal Mystery, in its widest and most concrete signification.

The Immediate part of the Supra-Terrene Space to the Earth is the ASTRAL PLANE, or the Dark Canopy of Atmosphere ("Firmament," ὁ οὐρανός) commonly called the "AIR"—the "OUTER DARKNESS." The Visitation of the INITIATE in the ASTRAL PLANE differs, in character, from the INITIATE'S passage

through the Dark Zone in the earlier INITIATIONS ; in like manner as it is the same in regard to the Visitations of the INITIATE in the Planetary Circles, in the earlier INITIATIONS in the DIVINE MYSTERIES. The Consciousness and Intelligence of the INITIATE, in the former visitations, are the same as in the latter, but the manner of their Achievement is different. In every INITIATION in the SEVEN GREATER MYSTERIES, the INITIATE penetrates the ASTRAL PLANE, and enters the PLANETARY CIRCLES in the Sequence of their order. Previous to the FIFTH GREATER MYSTERY, the INITIATE passes through HADES, and into the PLANETARY CIRCLES, in the state of "EK-STASIS," a state in which the MICRO-COSM is "neither in the body nor out of the body." The "body" lies in the Sleep-State, torpid on the Material Plane of Sensibility, incapable of responding to Objective Stimuli ; but, Subjectively, in a state of Acutest Sensitivity. The reason of this is that the organs and senses of the THREE BODIES are temporarily withdrawn from External and Objective Function, and indrawn to Interior and Spiritual Activity. The Organism of the SEPTAD then expands beyond the limits and constraints of the Material "body," and Radiates to the Limitless Extent of Space, from the "body." It Functions, through the Sensoria of the FOUR NATURES, in the PLANETARY CIRCLES, wheresoever the Mind of the INITIATE is specially Drawn by the Power of Celestial Attraction. In the state of "EK-STASIS" the Organism does not separate itself from the "clay-body." Therefore, "DEATH" does not take place. To the unsophisticated and unenlightened mind ; in fine, to the mind of all who have not attained to INITIATION in the DIVINE MYSTERIES ; any description or definition of

“EK-STASIS” would be inadequate to point the subtle, but very vital, difference between “EK-STASIS” and “*Katalepsis*,” or the common Phenomenon of Spiritualistic “*Trance*”; for, whilst the body, apparently, is in suspended animation; though not really so, excepting Objectively; the Organism is Spiritually drawn up to the Celestial Realms; the “body,” Subjectively, is in a state of the most powerful Super-Sensitivity and Consciousness of all that surrounds it on the Material Plane; and retains the Mental Records of every scene and incident taking place in and around the Organism in the Celestial Realms. He dwells in Two Planes, the Earthly, and the Heavenly. Paul the Apostle has given the most realistic description of the state of “EK-STASIS” in his remarkable relation of his own experience in the Attainment of the THIRD GREATER MYSTERY, and his “RAPTURE” unto the Planetary Circle of MARS, the “THIRD HEAVEN” (Cor. xii. 1-4):—“Self-glorification is not expedient; therefore, I will refer to VISIONS and REVELATIONS of the LORD. I know a man, IN CHRIST, fourteen years ago; whether in the body, I know not; or whether out of the body, I know not; GOD Knoweth; such an one caught up even to the THIRD HEAVEN. I know such a man; whether in the body; or apart from the body; I know not; GOD Knoweth; but that he was caught up into Paradise, and heard Unspeakable Words which it is not lawful for a man to utter.” The “RAPTURE,” described as being “caught up,” is the term used for this SPIRITUAL EXPANSION and FUNCTION beyond the “body,” and in the “PARADISE” to which the Organism is drawn. But, in the FIFTH GREATER MYSTERY, THE ACTUAL OCCURRENCE AND EXPERIENCE OF DEATH ENSUE.

The Organism passes out of the "body," a Complete MONAD, a WHOLE MICROCOSM. This is the True Signification of "BURIAL," which does not, as generally supposed, signify the sepulture, or disposal of the material "remains," or "body," of Earth-Matter, which, belonging not to the Organism, but wholly to the Earth, returns to the Earth. It is the Organism, the WHOLE MICROCOSM, or the EGO, that is "BURIED," and it immediately passes out of the "body," Enters the ASTRAL PLANE; that is, "DESCENDS INTO HADES." This was impossible whilst the FLESH remained in any part of the organic system. The removal of the FLESH from the PSYCHICAL BODY, in the SEVEN LESSER MYSTERIES of the Fifth Cycle, liberates the Sensoria from the Power and Force of Attraction of the ASTRAL PLANE, and from the Hold and Empire of the Demon-Rulers of the "AIR." Thus, the Organism is Freed to pass out of the "body," and out of the Earth, and to journey in the Illimitable Space of the Celestial Kingdom, whithersoever the DIVINE FORCE OF ATTRACTION draws him. "I (THE CHRIST), IF I BE LIFTED UP FROM THE EARTH, WILL DRAW ALL MEN UNTO ME," are the words of JESUS, alluding to these Final GREATER DIVINE MYSTERIES—DEATH, BURIAL, RESURRECTION, and ASCENSION. After "DEATH" follows "BURIAL," when the INITIATE passes through the ABYSS and the ASTRAL PLANE, Conquering all the Forces of the DEMONS arrayed against him; incapable of injuring, or capturing him, as they could have done easily, had he Died previous to INITIATION, when each NATURE of the Organism was warring against the other, whereby the DEMONS could make prey of the Organism as they pleased. The INITIATE then enters the Planetary Circles, inclusively

denominated "PARADISE," and, in Oriental terms, "DEVACHAN," or the HOMES OF THE GODS. Having Attained the SEVEN LESSER MYSTERIES, appertaining to the FIFTH GREATER MYSTERY, the DIVINE MYSTERY OF MYSTERIES, appertaining to the FIFTH GREATER MYSTERY, the DIVINE MYSTERY OF BURIAL, he is thus enabled to pass forth Organically into HADES, in Triumphant Progress; a Free Citizen of the Celestial Realms. In the Planetary Circle of VENUS he then receives INITIATION in the FIFTH GREATER MYSTERY, the DIVINE MYSTERY OF BURIAL.

15. *Master*.—How are the Processes of RE-GENERATION by PURIFICATION and TRANSMUTATION of the Substance of the Sensoria of the "SOUL" of the QUATRAD effected, in relation to the SOUL-NATURE, or Male Entity of the "SOUL"?

Disciple.—(b) The SOUL-NATURE, or Male Entity of the "SOUL" of the QUATRAD.

By the same Sequence of Processes as in the Attainment of the SEVEN LESSER MYSTERIES in each of the previous Cycles, the INITIATE now undergoes these Processes for the Attainment of the SEVEN LESSER MYSTERIES, Qualifying him for INITIATION in the SIXTH GREATER MYSTERY, the DIVINE MYSTERY OF RESURRECTION FROM THE DEAD. This MYSTERY is the Transaction of the DIVINE MARRIAGE between the PSYCHICAL BODY and the SOUL-NATURE, which Supernal Event takes place in the Planetary Circle of MERCURY. This Transaction of the DIVINE MARRIAGE in the Planetary Circle of MERCURY is the Prelude to the DIVINE MARRIAGE of the MONAD to JESUS CHRIST, THE ONLY BEGOTTEN SON OF GOD, in the SOLAR ORB, or "Seventh Heaven." Now the INITIATE is CLEAN FROM ALL SIN, the FLESH no longer exists in him; there no longer is the slightest

particle of the Elements of Terrestrial or Astral Corruption to cause any of his organs and senses to deflect from the CHRIST-CENTRE OF GRAVITY, or to respond to the Earth-Centre of Gravity, and to be made the Slaves of any of its Objects. Whilst a longer duration of time is still required for the INITIATE to absolutely Conform, Objectively, in the Plane of the PHYSICAL BODY, all the Habits of the CHRIST-CENTRED organs and senses, to the CHRIST-HABITUDES, Attained by the Acquirement of the SEVEN GOLDEN KEYS; and, therefore, frequent stumblings and slips may occur, on account of that lack of Perfect Conformity and Acquirement; many mistakes and false steps made; often causing much confusion, complication, and trouble, both to himself and to his Master; yet, always the INITIATE recovers his balance by Spontaneous and Automatic Recollection; and never has he any further reason to suppose (as the Demons would vainly convince him) that these sorrowful episodes are due to Lapse into SIN, or as evidences of the continued presence of the FLESH. Herein again will be seen the necessity of the continued application and exercise of the FIVE VALOURS. They are needed, now, more gravely than on all other ROUNDS of the PATH; otherwise, the INITIATE is liable to be befogged and bewildered by so many regrettable and humiliating Acts, which all so precisely resemble, in character, Acts performed in the state of SIN, and Bondage to the FLESH. Times and hours of bitter self-reproach and heart-searching follow these Involuntary Acts of "TRESPASS." Often, in his distress, he resorts to his Master, questioning him concerning himself, and asking him if there is still in him any Evil way. In his Communing with GOD, his HEAVENLY FATHER, he cries, in his grief,

“SEARCH ME, O GOD, AND KNOW MY HEART; PROVE ME, AND KNOW MY THOUGHTS; AND SEE IF THERE BE ANY EVIL WAY IN ME; AND LEAD ME IN THE WAY ETERNAL.”

THE DIVINE MYSTERY OF RESURRECTION bears also the characteristic designation of the “TRANSFIGURATION,” being the state of PERFECT TRANSMUTATION of the MONAD, or WHOLE MICROCOSM, in the THREE BODIES, in which the PURIFICATION and TRANSMUTATION of their SUBSTANCE was requisite. As the Natural Consequence of this Threefold PURIFICATION and TRANSMUTATION, the THREE BODIES have Attained AT-ONE-MENT with the FOUR NATURES and the SPIRITUAL BODY, namely, the DIVINE FIRE, the DIVINE ETHER, the DIVINE ESSENCE, and the DIVINE SUBSTANCE; which Manifest, Sensorially, in the FOUR BODIES, in the forms of DIVINE ILLUMINATION, DIVINE INSPIRATION, DIVINE IMPULSION, and DIVINE ACTION. In the second place, “TRANSFIGURATION” applies also to the Material “clay-body,” now PURIFIED from its Inherent Corruption, SIN, or the FLESH. Thus the “body” of Matter, which the PERFECT and RE-GENERATED Man still retains whilst a resident on this Material Planet (though in a highly etherealised state of TRANSMUTATION), responds to, and obeys, absolutely and without deviation, the STIMULI of DIVINE ILLUMINATION, DIVINE INSPIRATION, DIVINE IMPULSION, and DIVINE ACTION. It is maintained in this PURE STATE of TRANSFIGURATION, and in PERFECT CONFORMITY to the SPIRIT, by the Presence in the FOUR NATURES, and through them, in the FOUR BODIES, of the TINCTURE OF THE DIVINE ESSENCE—“THE BLOOD OF JESUS CHRIST WHICH CLEANSETH (*i.e.*, KEEPS CLEAN) FROM ALL SIN.” He has “CLEANSED

HIMSELF FROM ALL POLLUTION OF THE FLESH AND SPIRIT," and has "PERFECTED WHOLENESS" in his Entire Constitution. He is Stainless, Unblemished, Sinless, and Illuminated by the DIVINE FIRE of the TINCTURE OF THE DIVINE ESSENCE, in the Crucibles of the FOUR NATURES. The DIVINE MYSTERY OF RESURRECTION FROM THE DEAD is Transacted in the Planetary Circle of MERCURY, whither the INITIATE Ascends, whilst still in the "Heavenly Places," after his INITIATION in the DIVINE MYSTERY OF BURIAL, in the Planetary Circle of VENUS. In the stage of INITIATION in the DIVINE MYSTERY OF RESURRECTION, the INITIATE traverses the SEVEN ROUNDS of the SOUL-NATURE; Attaining thereby the SEVEN LESSER MYSTERIES of the Sixth Cycle, in which the Sensoria of the PSYCHICAL BODY, PURGED of the FLESH, are Readjusted, Conformed, and Fitted Into the Sensoria of the SOUL-NATURE. Thus the INITIATE Qualifies himself for the Entrance into the SIXTH GOLDEN GATE, and INITIATION in the DIVINE MYSTERY OF RESURRECTION; the prelude to the DIVINE MARRIAGE OF THE PSYCHICAL BODY AND THE SOUL-NATURE. All these Sublime Processes of the Sixth Cycle of the SEVEN LESSER MYSTERIES, and INITIATION in the SIXTH GREATER MYSTERY, are Transacted in the PLANETARY CIRCLES, from the moment when the INITIATE passed out of the "body" in the DIVINE MYSTERY OF DEATH. Immediately after his INITIATION in the MYSTERY OF RESURRECTION, the INITIATE Ascends into the SOLAR ORB (the "Seventh Heaven"), and Partakes of the INITIATORY TRANSACTION of the SEVENTH GREATER MYSTERY, the DIVINE MYSTERY OF ASCENSION AND SESSION ON THE RIGHT HAND OF GOD; the Radiant and Happy BRIDE of JESUS CHRIST, THE HEAVENLY

BRIDEGROOM, at the MARRIAGE SUPPER OF THE LAMB.

Immediately after the INITIATE has passed through the Final and Supernal INITIATORY TRANSACTIONS OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES OF BURIAL, RESURRECTION, and ASCENSION, he returns from the SOLAR ORB, the Celestial Scene of his DIVINE MARRIAGE with THE LORD JESUS CHRIST, HIS HEAVENLY BRIDEGROOM; and re-enters his "mortal body" of Matter, Raising it from the Dead, and Re-Vitalising its tissues. He RISES FROM THE DEAD to Renewal of Life, and "KNOWS THE POWER OF HIS (CHRIST'S) RESURRECTION," through the Communication to his organs and senses (again clothed in Matter) of the SPIRIT, or CHRIST-WITHIN, the FULL KNOWLEDGE, or "PLEROMA," of whose Indwelling he now possesses, through INITIATION in the THREE FINAL GREATER DIVINE MYSTERIES. Whilst he still is clothed in the Vesture of Terrestrial Matter, that Vesture is no longer Dark and Obscurative, nor does it hamper or hinder the Perfect Function and Operation of the TINCTURE OF THE DIVINE ESSENCE in each of his FOUR NATURES. From now onward, he is a Perfect Luminary and Reflector of the DIVINE LIGHT, OMNISCIENCE, and OMNIPOTENCE; there being nothing in his Material Garment that "Casts a Shadow." "WHEN THOU BECOMEST SHADOWLESS, THOU SHALT BE SINLESS; AND WHEN THOU ART SINLESS, THOU SHALT BE SHADOWLESS; AND THE GLORY OF JEHOVAH AND OF THE CHRIST SHALL BE SHED UPON THE EARTH BY THEE. THOU SHALT BE A LIGHT-BEARER TO THE WORLD."¹ He is a "MASTER," and a Perfect Instrument in the Hands of the GREAT MASTER

¹ Vide "*The Scala*," p. 33; also "*Voice of the Silence*," translated by H. P. Blavatsky.

JESUS CHRIST, Functioning Perfectly, in each of the FOUR NATURES of the QUATRAD, in the DIVINE ILLUMINATION, DIVINE INSPIRATION, DIVINE IMPULSION, and DIVINE ACTION. Having Attained to this Perfect State and Degree, he not only "Casts No Shadow," but he never fails in the Performance of RIGHT ACTION. He is the Perfect Embodiment of CHRIST.

The result of INITIATION in the DIVINE MYSTERY OF RESURRECTION is the Perfect and Absolute FINALITY of SIN in the Being, through the Total Eradication of the FLESH from the THREE BODIES, its Expulsion into the Bowels of the EARTH, and its Dissipation in the AIR, effected by the DIVINE MYSTERIES of (1) THE BAPTISM OF FIRE IN THE HOLY GHOST, Purifying the PHYSICAL BODY; (2) DEATH, Purifying the NOUMENAL BODY; and (3) BURIAL, Purifying the PSYCHICAL BODY. Consequently the Matter of the Earth still inherent in the THREE BODIES, in their specific Elemental forms, of "EARTH," "WATER," "AIR," is Clarified and made Pure. The THREE BODIES no longer act as "*Walls*," imprisoning the TINCTURE of the DIVINE ESSENCE in the Crucibles of the FOUR NATURES. The Material "body" Radiates, Reflects, and Illumines; and the INITIATE-MASTER is a "LIGHT OF THE EARTH," and, as JESUS affirmed, "A CITY SET ON AN HILL CANNOT BE HID." Both Spiritually and Materially, the "body" of the INITIATE-MASTER becomes the "HOUSE OF GOD," "THE GATE OF HEAVEN" and "THE TEMPLE OF THE HOLY GHOST," in which "GOD DWELLETH," not only *Potentially*, but in *Reality*. He is the PURE AND UNTAINTED VEHICLE OF JESUS CHRIST, Mediated and Reflected by the SPIRIT, or CHRIST-WITHIN. Objectively, as well as

Subjectively, JESUS CHRIST, THE GREAT MASTER, IS THE SOLE PERFORMER OF ALL HIS ACTIONS. He has reached that Sublime State of SPIRITUAL and DIVINE ALCHEMISATION so Profoundly described in the Egyptian "*Tablet of HERMES*":—"TRUE, WITHOUT ERROR, CERTAIN, AND OF ABSOLUTE VERITY; THAT WHICH IS ABOVE IS AS THAT WHICH IS BELOW, AND THAT WHICH IS BELOW IS AS THAT WHICH IS ABOVE, FOR PERFORMING THE DIVINE ACTIONS OF THE SUPREME ONE. . . ." "IF THE CHRIST IS IN YOU, THE BODY IS DEAD IN RESPECT TO SIN; BUT THE SPIRIT IS LIFE IN RESPECT TO RIGHT ACTIONS. BUT IF THE SPIRIT OF HIM WHO RAISED UP JESUS CHRIST FROM THE DEAD, DWELLETH IN YOU; HE THAT RAISED UP CHRIST JESUS FROM THE DEAD SHALL ALSO QUICKEN TO LIFE AGAIN YOUR MORTAL BODY, BY HIS SPIRIT THAT DWELLETH IN YOU." "HAVING BECOME UNITED TO HIM IN THE LIKENESS OF HIS DEATH" (*i.e.*, in the FOURTH and FIFTH GREATER MYSTERIES), the INITIATE-MASTER also (in the SIXTH GREATER MYSTERY) has been "UNITED TO HIM IN THE LIKENESS OF HIS RESURRECTION; KNOWING THIS, THAT THE OLD MAN HAS BEEN CRUCIFIED WITH CHRIST, THAT THE BODY OF SIN MIGHT BE PUT AN END TO; THAT HENCEFORTH HE WILL NO MORE BE THE BOND-SLAVE OF SIN; FOR HE THAT HATH DIED IS RELEASED FROM SIN. AND IF WE HAVE DIED WITH CHRIST, WE BELIEVE THAT WE SHALL ALSO LIVE WITH HIM; KNOWING THAT CHRIST, BEING RAISED FROM THE DEAD, DIETH NO MORE."

16. *Master*.—How are the Processes of REGENERATION, effected in the "SPIRIT" of the QUATRAD, thereby attaining the PERFECTION and APOTHEOSIS of the INITIATE?

Disciple.—iv. The SPIRIT of the QUATRAD, comprising (a) the SPIRITUAL BODY, or Female Entity of the SPIRIT ; and (b) the SPIRIT, or CHRIST-WITHIN, or Male Entity of the SPIRIT ; in ONE.

Following upon INITIATION in the DIVINE MYSTERY OF RESURRECTION the INITIATE has yet one more Cycle of the SEVEN LESSER MYSTERIES to traverse, as he speeds Onward to the FINAL GOAL, the END of the PATH of the DIVINE MYSTERIES. The Seventh Cycle of the SEVEN LESSER MYSTERIES takes place in the Planetary Circle of MERCURY, amidst the Throng of the Lofty BRETHREN of the "HOUSEHOLD OF GOD." the SONS OF THE GODS. He therefore enters into Relation and Integral Union and Fellowship with that GLORIOUS BODY of the ADAMIC SPECIES of the NORMAL HUMAN GENUS, which Primordially Constituted the APEX of the TRIANGLE OF LIFE, in the Creative System of the Universe. This Integral Conjunction of the REDEEMED and REGENERATED INITIATE with the "SONS OF THE GODS," allies him with the Highest Order of MEDIATORS below the Orders of ELOHIM. There is therefore wanting nothing that separates the INITIATE from the Original and First Source of DIVINE ILLUMINATION, DIVINE INSPIRATION, DIVINE IMPULSION, and DIVINE ACTION. He has Attained Perfect Solidarity with the "KINGDOM OF HEAVEN" and, therefore, to Perfect Qualification to Serve as the Highest Type of MEDIATOR on the Earth, in its present Abnormal and Fallen state. He Functions on the Earth as a temporary substitute for the absent "SONS OF THE GODS" ; as, ultimately, the Whole EK-KLESIA of INITIATE-MASTERS will be the Corporate Instrumentality by which the "SONS OF THE GODS" will be enabled to Reincarnate, and be "REVEALED" upon the earth,

Restored to their lost position as the APEX of the TRIANGLE OF LIFE, and the Highest Order of DIVINE HUMAN MEDIATORS. This last Cycle of the SEVEN LESSER MYSTERIES is represented, in the Life of Jesus, in the "GREAT FORTY DAYS" after His Resurrection, which culminated in His Ascension. As, in the "GREAT FORTY DAYS," JESUS was Fitting, Adjusting, and Ordering, the Body of the GNOSIS in the Intelligence and Consciousness of his Disciples, and preparing them for their own INITIATION in the DIVINE MYSTERIES; Furnishing them, and Equipping them, with KNOWLEDGE and UNDERSTANDING of the SACRED PRINCIPLES Embodied in the DIVINE MYSTERIES; opening their Understanding to the Infinite KNOWLEDGE and REVELATION of their own Compound Selves, of the Planetary and Zodiacal MICROCOSMIC Constitution of their beings; so, in the Fulfilment of the Seventh Cycle of the SEVEN LESSER MYSTERIES, the INITIATE is likewise Fitted and Adjusted, his every organ and sense Conformed, to the SPIRIT, or CHRIST-WITHIN. Thus, the WHOLE ORGANISM of the MICROCOSM, the organs and senses of the Sensoria of the *Sevenfold Constitution*, are brought into ONE-NESS, and WHOLE-NESS, not only with the CHRIST-WITHIN, but also with the WHOLE UNIVERSE, with the GODS, with THE LORD JESUS CHRIST, and with GOD, THE FATHER-MOTHER. This is the Final "BETROTHAL" of the INITIATE to the CHRIST-WITHIN, consummated in the DIVINE MARRIAGE OF THE SPIRITUAL BODY AND THE SPIRIT, IN THE SEVENTH GREATER MYSTERY, the DIVINE MYSTERY OF ASCENSION; and this is, in Reality, the GRAND TRANSACTION OF THE DIVINE MARRIAGE OF THE INITIATE, THE BRIDE, WITH JESUS CHRIST, THE HEAVENLY BRIDEGROOM.

The Seventh Cycle of the LESSER MYSTERIES conduct the INITIATE, gently and joyously, through the Twelve Sensoria of the SPIRITUAL BODY, that Territory of his being that he has never before travelled, in which has eternally reigned the "PEACE OF GOD" and the "REST" OF HEAVEN. As by a Twelve-fold Chain of DIVINE FIRE, by a *Radiation of Light* penetrating through the SEVEN NATURES from the SPIRIT, or CHRIST-WITHIN, the Whole Organism—the MONAD—is established in ETERNAL REST and PERFECT PEACE, Fixed in the DIVINE CENTRE. DIVINE UNION obtains in the TRIUNE GODHEAD WITHIN, Outspreading throughout the Being. This is the AT-ONE-MENT of the Human DECCAD, the UNION of MAN and GOD, consummated in the SEVENTH GREATER MYSTERY—the MYSTERY OF MYSTERIES—THE DIVINE MYSTERY OF ASCENSION AND SESSION ON THE RIGHT HAND OF GOD THE FATHER; THE KINGDOM OF GOD, Established forever within the "Mortal Body" of—in the SOLAR ORB; the CENTRAL SPHERE OF SPHERES; THE HEAVEN OF HEAVENS; Centre of the Universe; Metropolis of the Gods; and HOME OF JEHOVAH, THE FATHER-MOTHER of the UNIVERSE; of JESUS CHRIST, THE ONLY-BEGOTTEN SON OF GOD, from Whom the Whole Universe is filled with the LIGHT AND GLORY OF GOD. In the Great Temple of the SUN, the INITIATE of the SEVENTH GREATER MYSTERY, at the Hands of the GREAT MASTER, surrounded by the Innumerable Concourse of the Heavenly Hosts and supported by the FOUR SERAPHIM, the SEVEN CHERUBIM, and the TWENTY-FOUR ARCH-HIERARCHS; is Seated on a THRONE at the RIGHT HAND OF THE GREAT MASTER. Upon his head is placed the "CROWN OF RIGHTEOUSNESS," the Insignia of his Triumphant Achievement

of the PATH of the DIVINE MYSTERIES. The GREAT MASTER proclaims, "WELL DONE, GOOD AND FAITHFUL SERVANT; ENTER THOU INTO THE JOY OF THY LORD." In the Heavenly "ROLL OF LIFE" the INITIATE is now numbered among the Order of the "MASTERS." He finds himself among the Assembly of that High and Holy Order, and discovers himself of Eternal Acquaintanceship and Fellowship with the MASTER-BRETHREN. Some he recognises as still in the "body," residents of Earth, Secret Brethren of the HIDDEN EK-KLESIA in the World. In the "body" these Secret Brethren are unknown one to the other; in Heaven, in the SPIRIT; they know each other; and in the "body," and in the SPIRIT, they are ONE, both on Earth and in Heaven, in Time and in Eternity. Countless others are "PAST-MASTERS," who have Finished their Life-Journey, Travail, and Testimony, and are now in the Eternal Bliss of NIRVANA, Serving the Gods in the KINGDOM OF HEAVEN. Like himself these all Pursued to the End the PATH of the DIVINE MYSTERIES, "FOLLOWING THE LAMB WHITHERSOEVER HE GOETH." "THEY REST FROM THE LABOURS OF THE PATH." "THEY SING AS IT WERE A NEW SONG BEFORE THE THRONE OF GOD AND OF THE LAMB; AND BEFORE THE FOUR SERAPHIM, THE SEVEN CHERUBIM, AND THE TWENTY-FOUR ARCH-HIERARCHS:—A SONG WHICH NO MAN COULD LEARN EXCEPT THE ONE HUNDRED AND FORTY-FOUR THOUSAND, OF THE REDEEMED UPON THE EARTH. THESE ARE THE UNDEFILED; VIRGINS; PURIFIED BY THE BLOOD OF THE LAMB IN THE MIDST OF THE THRONE, THROUGH THE ALCHEMY OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES, AND THE LABOURS OF THE PATH. They FOLLOW THE LAMB WHITHERSOEVER HE GOETH; THEY PERFORM HIS ACTIONS UPON THE

EARTH BY HIS SPIRIT. THESE HAVE BEEN REDEEMED FROM AMONG MEN, THE FIRST FRUITS UNTO GOD AND THE LAMB; IN WHOSE MOUTH IS FOUND NO LIE; WHO ARE WITHOUT BLEMISH."

The INITIATE-MASTER hears this Testimony of the Great Assembly of the "FIRST FRUITS," among whom he is now numbered, Congregated before the THRONE, and the Whole Company of Heaven. They Sing the Triumphal Song of the SEVENTH GREATER MYSTERY, Celebrating those who, coming out of "GREAT TRIBULATION," have, in the FOURTH GREATER MYSTERY, "DIED IN THE LORD":—Singing, "BLESSED ARE THE DEAD WHO DIED IN THE LORD, WHO HAVE ATTAINED TO THE SEVENTH GREATER MYSTERY. FROM HENCEFORTH, SAITH THE SPIRIT, THEY REST FROM THE LABOURS OF THE PATH; THEY SHALL REAP THE FRUITS OF THEIR LABOURS." The "FIRST FRUITS" of the REDEEMED are those who "bear the burden and heat of the Day of Redemption," that is, the present Era of the FALL, now fast drawing to its close. The "One Hundred and Forty-Four Thousand" is a Symbolical Number representing the WHOLE EK-KLESIA OF CHRIST, forming the Twelve-fold Foundation of the SPIRITUAL CITY, which, in the Fulness of Time, when it has been built up a "SPIRITUAL HOUSE," will be occupied and filled by the REDEEMED of future generations,—the "HARVEST" of the End of the REDEMPTIVE ERA,—following upon the terrible intervening Age of the World's CHASTISEMENT and SCOURGING, in the Coming "GREAT TRIBULATION," now imminently looming over, and soon to fall upon, all the peoples of the World.

Then the Choirs of HEAVEN break forth in Ineffable Harmony of Celestial Song, in Melody

transcending infinitely the Sublimest Earthly Psalmody; "Singing the Song of MOSES the Servant of GOD, and the Song of the LAMB, saying, "GREAT AND MARVELLOUS ARE THY WORKS, O LORD GOD ALMIGHTY; RIGHTEOUS AND TRUE ARE THY WAYS, THOU KING OF THE ÆONS. WHO SHALL NOT REVERENCE THEE, O LORD, AND GLORIFY THY NAME? FOR THY RIGHTEOUS ACTS, PERFORMED IN THY SERVANTS ON THE EARTH, SHALL MAKE THEE MANIFEST AMONG MEN." With many Songs and Testimonies, of Prophetic Vision of the Future, and of the Testimony and Work of the ELECT "FIRST FRUITS," being REDEEMED from among men, in these Latter Days of world-wide Iniquity and Delusion; during this Wonderful Glory of ENTHRONEMENT and CROWNING in the SEVENTH GREATER MYSTERY (so fully described by the Apostle John in the "*Book of the Apocalypse*"); the INITIATE, in the Silence of Heaven, hears the Voice of JEHOVAH, saying, "WHOM SHALL I SEND? . . . WHO WILL GO FOR US?" Silence in HEAVEN follows this Utterance, and the INITIATE is conscious of the Whole Company of HEAVEN, and the Assembly of the MASTERS, beholding him attentively. He is seized with a strong emotion, and he prostrates himself before the THRONE, and cries, "WOE IS ME, FOR I AM UNDONE! I AM BUT A MAN OF UNCLEAN LIPS, DWELLING IN THE MIDST OF A PEOPLE OF UNCLEAN LIPS. YET MINE EYES HAVE SEEN THE KING, THE LORD OF HOSTS." In the reigning Silence of HEAVEN, the God SATANAS, the LORD OF KARMA, advances from the Circle of the SEVEN CHERUBIM, bearing in his hand a *Live Flame* of DIVINE FIRE. With the Flame he touches the mouth of the INITIATE, and says, "BELOVED BROTHER, THIS FIRE HATH TOUCHED THY LIPS;

. . . SUPREME SIGN FROM THE FATHER THAT THINE INIQUITY HATH BEEN TAKEN AWAY, AND THY SIN PURGED ; TOKEN ALSO THAT THOU ART A MASTER, AND ACCEPTED BY THE FATHER, THROUGH THE GREAT MASTER JESUS CHRIST, FOR THE WORK THOU SHALT BE GIVEN TO DO.” Again the Silence of HEAVEN is broken by the Voice of JEHOVAH saying, “ WHOM SHALL I SEND ? . . . WHO WILL GO FOR ME ? ” The INITIATE now Knows that these Words are the Call of GOD to him personally. He, in Spirit, instantly recognises his destiny to return to the Earth, and re-occupy his “ mortal body,” and to live out his allotted days on the Earth as a Witness and Teacher of the “ THEOU SOPHIA,” and a Leader in the STEPS of the PATH OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES. He is a MASTER, and an APOSTLE OF GOD, to endure the afflictions, infirmities, and sufferings, of Mortality, ere he shall enter the Celestial state of NIRVANA. Tremblingly he answers, “ HERE AM I ! . . . SEND ME ! ” In the solemnity of the Silence the Whole Assembly rise to their feet, and joyously hail him. Then the Voice of JEHOVAH speaks again, saying, “ GO FORTH. RETURN TO THE EARTH. THERE IT SHALL BE GIVEN THEE WHAT THOU SHALT SAY UNTO THE PEOPLE TO WHOM THOU ART SENT.” Instantly, as in a dream when one awakeneth, the INITIATE has returned to his “ Mortal body,” which he Raises from the Dead ; and resumes his Earthly life. All the Memories, the Impressions, the Experiences ; and the opening out of his Interior NATURES to the GNOSIS of the “ THEOU SOPHIA,” through his INITIATION in the SEVENTH GREATER MYSTERY ; are Subjectively retained in the Sub-Conscious Archives of his SOUL, gradually to spread out, and register themselves, in the Consciousness and Intelligence, Objectively, of the

PHYSICAL BODY. All that he knows and realises in his Physical Senses, in the dawning of this New Day on the Earth, is the Burning Fire of the DIVINE ILLUMINATION suffusing all his organs and senses ; and the clearest Consciousness and Recollection of the DIVINE MANDATE which sent him back from the Heavenly Sublimities, to the Darkness, the Sorrows, and the Afflictions of the Earth-life. The Principal Feature in his Consciousness at this moment, is that, though a MASTER, and an APOSTLE of the GREAT MASTER, THE LORD JESUS CHRIST, never before does he feel the need of the use and exercise of the FIVE VALOURS, with such acuteness of sensibility of his own incapacity and weakness,—as a new-born infant entering the world,—in face of the world's hardness and his utter inability to sink to the world's standards of living. On his FIVE VALOURS,—FAITH, OBEDIENCE, LOVE, DEVOTION, and FORTITUDE,—and on his FIVE VALOURS only, he knows his Achievement and Accomplishment of the DIVINE MANDATE depends.

LESSON V

The Sevenfold Constitution of Man

THE SPIRITUAL BODY AND THE CHRIST-WITHIN

1. *Master*.—Define the SPIRITUAL BODY ?

Disciple.—The SPIRITUAL BODY is the FOURTH of the FOUR BODIES of the Human QUATRAD, and the SIXTH of the SEVEN NATURES of the SEPTAD. It corresponds and is integrally related to the Planetary Circle of THE SUN, or SOLAR ORB. The DIVINE HIERARCHY, in the ORDERS OF ELOHIM, of the Planetary Circle of THE SUN, or SOLAR ORB, are the Over-Rulers of the Evolution, Growth, and Cosmical Destiny, of the SPIRITUAL BODY of all beings both in the Planetary Circles, in the Middle Region, or Astral Plane, and on the Formative Planet EARTH. In the Planetary Circle of THE SUN, or SOLAR ORB, take place the Evolutionary Processes of Creation, operating in the Twelve Sensoria, or Organic Structures, of the SPIRITUAL BODY, through the impregnation and fecundation of the Cells composing the SPIRITUAL BODY (Female) of organisms for the time being occupying the Planetary Spheres of the Circle of THE SOLAR ORB ; by the Semen of the Constellatory Spheres (Male) traversing the Planetary Circle of THE SOLAR ORB (Female) in their several Groups, according to their rotations and seasons. The Semen flowing

from the Constellatory Spheres is dispersed in the Ether-Space of the Twelve Houses of the Zodiac in the Planetary Circle of THE SOLAR ORB, by congenital contact of the Male (Zodiacal) and Female (Planetary) Cells, thus brought together in the Planetary Circle of THE SOLAR ORB, in which the Creative operations in the organisms are performed; of the graduated Evolutionary Unfoldment of the Twelve Sensoria of the SPIRITUAL BODY, each in its related Zodiacal House, being the Generative Fruits of these several congenital relations, in each stage of Evolution of Organisms, in the Cosmical System of Progressive Creation. Each of the Sensoria of the SPIRITUAL BODY consists of various subsidiary organs, each organ functioning by means of the Five Senses belonging to it. These Five Senses act as powerfully charged magnetic links, or Batteries, "tendrils and Antennæ," being communicating membranes attaching the organs to the SPIRIT, or CHRIST-WITHIN, the Inseparable and Indissoluble Centre of Gravity of the SPIRITUAL BODY, and, Normally, and in the state of RE-GENERATION, of the Whole SEPTAD, or MICRO-COSM. In the case of the SPIRITUAL BODY, there is not, and cannot be, any cleavage or separation from the SPIRIT, the CHRIST-CENTRE OF GRAVITY, to whatever depths and lengths of depravity and reprobation the MICROCOSM falls or wanders.

The greatest peril and danger, the most awful and terrible disaster, that can befall an organism, or Human MICROCOSM, is the departure of this Fourth Part of the QUATRAD, the "SPIRIT," from the MICRO-COSM. In this term "SPIRIT" is included the SPIRITUAL BODY and the SPIRIT, or CHRIST-WITHIN, or the Male and Female Entities of the QUATRAD. Therefore, the departure of the "SPIRIT" means the

loss to the MICROCOSM of the SPIRITUAL BODY and the CHRIST-WITHIN, and of the Interior NATURES of all the BODIES. The MICROCOSM is no longer a *Complete Organism*, but is a CENTRE-less and SPIRIT-less being. Much has been said, in these Lessons, of this state, which Paul the Apostle designates "REPROBATION." "KNOW YE NOT THAT YOUR BODIES ARE THE TEMPLE OF THE HOLY GHOST, AND THAT GOD DWELLETH IN YOU; EXCEPT YE BE REPROBATES?" The Epistle of *Jude* describes the "REPROBATE," in words of the most terrible import. The question arising in the mind is,—*What is a "REPROBATE"?* In the first place, it must be understood that there are Degrees of REPROBATION; that is to say, that the subject of REPROBATION begins by a Sliding Descent from the PATH of the DIVINE MYSTERIES, at the first stages imperceptible to the Disciple himself. As the *momentum* increases, greater degrees of REPROBATION are acquired. From the first commencement of the Down-Slide, the INITIATE-MASTER is aware of the Disciple's deflection, and painfully so; for the first thing that happens in the Disciple is, that he drops his FIVE VALOURS, deserts the CHRIST-WITHIN, utterly fails to put his trust in the CHRIST-WITHIN, and to draw his Strength and Nourishment from the CHRIST-WITHIN. On the contrary, at once he resorts frantically and weakly to his Master, and draws illicitly from him; not, as he would do legitimately, drawing from his Master (who is the Mediator to him of the DIVINE ESSENCE from JESUS CHRIST), through the CHRIST-WITHIN *him* being AT-ONE with the CHRIST in the Master; but, by drawing out the Sensoria of *his* PHYSICAL, NOUMENAL, and PSYCHICAL BODIES, which fasten on the PHYSICAL, NOUMENAL, and PSYCHICAL BODIES of the Master. Thus the Disciple,

instead of being as a gentle "Babe," drawing its Milk in the natural way, by the CHRIST-WITHIN him, from the Full Breasts of the CHRIST-WITHIN the Master, he becomes, positively and literally, a cruel and death-dealing "monster," or "VAMPIRE," drawing the very Vital Essence of the PHYSICAL, NOUMENAL, and PSYCHICAL BODIES of the Master, as a "vampire" sucks the blood of its victim. The Vital Essences of the PHYSICAL, NOUMENAL, and PSYCHICAL BODIES are not intended for any such unholy and ungodly uses. The THREE BODIES of a Master only hold the exact sufficiency and measure of Vitality to sustain them in the Material life. The Master does not Nourish Disciples by Mediating the Vital Essences from the THREE BODIES. Only through the SPIRIT, or CHRIST-WITHIN, does the "SINCERE MILK OF THE LOGOS" Flow from the Master to the Nourishment and Growth of the Disciple, and, in that case, it is without debilitating, or detriment to, the PHYSICAL, NOUMENAL, and PSYCHICAL conditions of the Master.

This conduct of the Disciple, in "RESISTING THE SPIRIT," if indulged in, faithlessly and wantonly, leads to fatal and disastrous consequences, not only to the foolish and fickle Disciple, but also to the Master. Only in this relation of INITIATE-MASTERS to the World of Material and Astral Enmity, is a Master in real danger of fatal results and irretrievable mortal disaster. For this cogent reason, that, a Disciple, thus on the trend of "REPROBATION," becomes a *secret enemy* within the Circle of the DISCIPLESHIP, a "*wolf in the fold*," wearing "*sheep's clothing*." So deceptive is this feature, and so helpless is the Master, *up to a certain point*, that the Master, *up to that point*, is absolutely at the mercy of the perverted Disciple; for the Master deliberately

takes the Disciple at his word, and at his face-value, *until the Disciple betrays himself by his Actions, and their destructive effects.* This self-betrayal nearly always occurs through the Physical, and otherwise unaccountable, depletion and debility of the Master, and likewise through the gradual change manifested in the Disciple's character and conduct, a growing spirit of disobedience, lack of conscientiousness, and an unwholesome overweeningness of the Disciple's attitude, of a merely physical subservience and idolatry of the Master. Meanwhile, from the organs and senses of the THREE BODIES of the Disciple, are pouring forth clouds of Corrupt Aura from the ASTRAL PLANE. The moment that a Disciple ceases to Function in the SPIRIT, or CHRIST-WITHIN, by the exercise of the FIVE VALOURS, from that moment he has broken his hold of the CHRIST-CENTRE OF GRAVITY, and immediately the Sensoria of the THREE BODIES switch round, and Centre themselves in the EARTH-CENTRE OF GRAVITY, and, at once, all his organs and senses, belonging to each of the THREE BODIES, become Dynamic Chains of Traffic with the DEMONS, and Super-Powerful Instruments of Demoniactal Activities. A perverted Disciple, thus started on the Decline to the Pit of REPROBATION, is a far more dangerous and victimising machine of sinister operations against the Master, than all the perils and trials, the enmity and persecution, of the WORLD and the ASTRAL PLANE; because, whilst on the PATH, there have evolved in him, in relative degrees, the Secret and Divine Functioning Systems of the Sensoria of his THREE BODIES, as they have been Exercised to Conform to the SPIRIT. A Disciple, thus Down-Sliding, lends himself to the Demons as a far more malignant Engine of Mischief and Danger to the Master, than all the WORLD, all the

FLESH, and all the DEVIL, *outside*. Why does the Demon-Hierarchy concentrate its supreme forces upon a Master, and compass his Disciples with these most subtle and deceptive temptations? The reason is, that ONE SINGLE MASTER in the World, living for One Purpose only, the "MAKING OF DISCIPLES" FOR THE CHRIST, and Building Up the EK-KLESIA; *is the one danger-point of Destruction to the DEMONIACAL WORLD-RULE*. It is only through a weak Disciple, erring from the Way, that the DEMONS can work, with any degree of success, upon a Master, by hampering and weakening him on the Physical or Mortal Plane, and so blocking and thwarting him in the pursuance of his Functions and Duties. At the point when the Master comes to perceive the Error of the Disciple, and the fact of his Down-Slide; that moment the Master Knows what his Duty is; and at once dissociates that Disciple from his immediate proximity, and from that of his fellow-Disciples. He puts him out into the World, and commits him to the Care and Disciplines of SATANAS, "for the destruction of the FLESH," and to teach him (if he is still able to learn) over again the FIRST PRINCIPLES OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES. In this way the Disciple, who has "given place to the Demons," begins to add speed to his Downward Journey, *if he still continues to "RESIST THE SPIRIT."* There are two ways only on the part of the Disciple to end the sufferings of the Master on account of the Vampirism of such perverted Disciple. Either he will "REPENT AND DO THE FIRST WORKS," and Return as a "BABE IN CHRIST" to the True CENTRE OF GRAVITY, the CHRIST-WITHIN, and start upon the PATH from the point at which he lapsed, and make good, an hundred-fold, the Evil of which he has been instrumental; or,

he will fall deeper and faster down the precipice of the pit, to be swallowed up in the Dark Depths of ASTRALISM ; that is, to " QUENCH THE SPIRIT " ;—and "*the Last state of that man is Worse than the First.*" Into those Depths of the ASTRAL PLANE and the ABYSS he cannot drag his " SPIRIT." Wherefore comes the Crucial Moment of Complete Severance of the " SPIRIT " from the Organism. The SPIRIT, or CHRIST-WITHIN, the SPIRITUAL BODY, the SOUL-NATURE, the MIND-NATURE, and the BODY-NATURE, which all are ONE, Indissoluble and Inseparable, Functioning in their several Areas of the Organism—take leave of the THREE BODIES, and Ascend into the Planetary Circles ; whilst the THREE BODIES remain on the Earth in the State of REPROBATION, to be possessed, dominated, and controlled by the DEMONS, until Death, when the being enters the OUTER DARKNESS, and descends into the ABYSS. There is Only One Hope for the REPROBATE, and that a very remote one ;—that a state of unutterable misery and horror of self may overtake the stricken REPROBATE, and, though only within the farthest bounds of possibility, he may draw back to himself the Vibrations of his " SPIRIT " ; and then the time may come, after performing every Labour of Penitence and Self-Recovery, his " SPIRIT " may return to him ; or, in due regard of his Penitence and the shortness of his time on the Earth, the MASTERS may Call him up to deal with him in the Higher Zones of the ASTRAL PLANE, and Restore him to his Lost " SPIRIT " in his Paradisaical Home ; there to Abide, whence to expiate his past life in his next Reincarnation. Such are they whom Paul the Apostle refers to, as having "*fallen asleep,*" or, died prematurely. Or, on the other hand, the REPROBATE will sink so low as to

become the Tool of the Demons, and then he is the most malign and efficacious enemy of all Disciples on the PATH of the DIVINE MYSTERIES, and the most pernicious and unscrupulous enemy of JESUS CHRIST, and the Human Masters. Such REPROBATES, after Death, become Unclean and Wicked "spirits" of the ABYSS, the "*rank and file*" of the Armies and Squadrons of the Demoniactal Dominion. Their end is DISSOLUTION, at the end of the ÆON, when, with all the DEMONS OF HADES, they will plunge into that "LAKE OF FIRE" by which the Earth will ultimately be Purified. Only of these REPROBATES and dissolved creatures will then remain the "SPIRIT," which came from GOD, and returned to GOD. They will be once again the Cellular Nucleole, which, in another ÆON, will collect to themselves the dissolved Cells of their former individual MICROCOSMIC BODIES, reduced to ETHER, to re-Form and re-Unfold into Renewed Organisms, in the Path of Evolution, to the state of MANHOOD, or the FORM of the HUMAN GENUS from which they fell.

A very serious and important question is involved in the foregoing statements:—How much, and How far, is the Disciple, on the Down-Slide, and falling into REPROBATION, truly conscious of his Error and SIN?—Did he deliberately and wilfully Choose the Descent into REPROBATION?—Or, was he himself totally deceived, and unconscious of what he was doing? In the first place, no Disciple could, or would, or ever will, deliberately Choose to take the first motion of the Down-Slide into REPROBATION, *if he were aware, or even suspicious, of the terrible ending of such motion.* In that aspect a Disciple cannot be held responsible for his REPROBATION, as having fallen into it by deliberate and Voluntary Choice of that *as*

an end; in like manner as an act of "murder" committed by a criminal is the culmination of a course of wrong-doing, perhaps beginning in a LIE, or a petty theft. The murderer did not take those first steps with the pre-determined intention of committing the murder, which was farthest from his thoughts. But each false step on the downward path led to the final crime. So the Disciple is not accountable for the REPROBATION when he takes the *first motions of the Down-Slide, but only for the first motions*. On the other hand, the state of REPROBATION is never otherwise than a Broad and Luxurious Road Downhill, and therefore is very attractive to a Disciple treading wearily on the Narrow and Hard Path of the DIVINE MYSTERIES. He sees everybody around him going that Road joyously and easily;—such a contrast of World-life and experience, to his own on the PATH! Therefore if, through weakness and fickleness, he longingly or regretfully casts his eyes on that crowded and popular "Broad Road," he is liable to be captivated and drawn aside from the PATH. It is just here where the Disciple's responsibility comes in. If he were Exercising his FIVE VALOURS Rightly and Truly, especially as applied to the stern, firm, but gentle Teaching of the PRINCIPLES of the DIVINE MYSTERIES, and their Application to every detail of his life, from the lips of his Master; it would be an Absolute Impossibility for him even to turn his eye in the direction of the Broad Road, or from the Strait and Narrow Path. *The smallest deviation of the Disciple from OBEDIENCE to the TEACHING of the CHRIST, causes him to lower his FIVE VALOURS*. And, before he knows where he is, he has started to drift from the Centre, and, in a multitude of minute discrepancies of conduct, of

thoughtlessnesses, carelessnesses, disobediences, and lapses from duties, for each of which he is responsible, he proves to himself (if he is in the true state of Recollection and Devotion), even if his Master did not warn him, that all is not well. Then he makes the fatal mistake, and seeks by strenuous self-efforts to practice the FIVE VALOURS, *through the FLESH*, which he reveals by most ardent, but mis-directed activities, with the intention more especially to prove his faith, obedience, love, devotion, and fortitude, *not for the GREAT MASTER, but for his Human Master*, which amounts to nothing more than mere *creature-idolatry*, a thing abhorred by the Master, and only a subtle form of selfishness. “HAVING BEGUN IN THE SPIRIT, HE SEEKS TO MAKE HIMSELF PERFECT IN THE FLESH.” Thus he has withdrawn himself from the only TRUE WORSHIP, the only WORSHIP that is not Idolatry,—the WORSHIP OF GOD, through the CHRIST-WITHIN. His Acts become his own self-Acts, and not DIVINE ACTS from the CHRIST-WITHIN. Every Act appears good, and lovely, and beautiful, that the FLESH would admire, and the World would flatter;—but they are the Acts of the FLESH—“*Wrong Actions*”—Wrongly Inspired, Wrongly Stimulated, Wrongly Impelled, and Wrongly Performed; in every particular *the most selfish acts of unselfishness*, the Acts of one trying to put himself right with himself by trying to please his Master, and to blind him to the fact of his declension. He may think that, in performing all these loving and dutiful and beautiful Acts, to the Master, and those in the EK-KLESIA, whom he loves and reveres, he is doing RIGHT ACTION; whereas he is only covering up the FLESH-Source of their Activity, and Building Up a Fresh Structure of Pride and Egotism, which, at a

certain length of time, will be sadly hurt and offended ; when the Master repels him, and reprimands him, for these very Acts ; and the idolatry gradually is transformed into Hatred and Malice, under the Specious Incitements of the Invisible Enemy, the DEMONS, whom now he has admitted into his friendship.

On the other hand, referring to the responsibility of the Disciple in regard to those *initial motions* leading to the Down-Slide to the Pit of REPROBATION, the degree of responsibility, at the earliest stages of the decline, invariably is to be laid to the Disciple, from which there can be no exculpation, nor shifting of blame. A Disciple only is under conditions in which a man can become a REPROBATE (in the meaning of the word above defined) ; *when and after he has deliberately Taken the STEP OF SELF-ABNEGATION*, has “ FORSAKEN ALL ” TO FOLLOW CHRIST, and OBEYED THE CALL, with pre-determined Choice, after the lengthy period of Instruction by the Master, and Coming to the KNOWLEDGE OF SELF, and Assimilating the PRINCIPLES of the DIVINE MYSTERIES. Only to a *fallen Disciple* is the term REPROBATE applicable. All the World is going down the same Broad Road, it is true ; but not to the final doom of REPROBATION. All mankind are still Probationers to, or Potential Seekers of the PATH, and will return to Karma many times. Not so the REPROBATE. The Disciple is Taught, in the Wise, Counsels, Teachings, and Tests, of his Master, the Absolute IRREVOCABILITY of the FIRST STEP OF SELF-ABNEGATION. He is shown, with the clearest and most positive definitions and explicit Teachings the INFINITE and DIVINE SIGNIFICATION of that STEP, its Absolute NECESSITY, on the part of all

mankind, in order to SAVE THE SOUL, and for the Earth ultimately to be REDEEMED; however many Reincarnations he passes through before he reaches the point of Taking the FIRST STEP. Every word of the Master is far more liable to Prejudice him, than to Attract him, to the PATH, and the Taking of the FIRST STEP OF SELF-ABNEGATION. With unvarnished language, and harsh utterance, the Master applies the "TWO-EDGED SWORD OF THE LOGOS," ruthlessly cutting to the marrow of the Disciple's senses and organs, and tearing away every rag of the Old Ego, and its structure of "self," Pride, Egotism, and Sensibility. The Master does not give "Invitations" to anyone to Follow the PATH; no Earthly, or Heavenly, inducements, or "baits," are laid before the Disciple. He is told never to count upon, nor expect, a single return of "happiness" in earthly things; and that, in taking the STEP OF SELF-ABNEGATION, he putatively puts himself out of existence, so that, so far as he is concerned, nobody and nothing have any existence to him,—not even his Master, nor "JESUS CHRIST ACCORDING TO THE FLESH." This is what is meant by the GREAT MASTER's utterances concerning human ties of affection and relationship, which, He says, to be a "DISCIPLE OF CHRIST," every man must "RENOUNCE"; meaning thereby, that, in Spirit and Mind, before taking the FIRST STEP OF SELF-ABNEGATION, the Disciple must first "SIT DOWN AND COUNT THE COST," and face the question of family-ties, ties of relationship and friendship, ties of worldly affairs, and earthly possessions;—Aye, and even the considerations of his own personal life! He does not "forsake" them, as if they were inferior, vile, or unfit for him; nor does he take a single step, on his own

account, deliberately to cut himself from them, or them from him. All that this means is, that *he cuts himself from HIMSELF*; he is no longer existing; the CHRIST-WITHIN is all that remains of him. Now, it stands to reason, in this world in which the CHRIST-WITHIN is a Non-Entity, and a Total Stranger to the being, the life, the consciousness, and the belief, of all mankind; that, such being the case, a man who kills himself, *i.e.*, puts an End to his existence, and identifies his whole being solely in the CHRIST-WITHIN, in every thought, word, and deed, in every vibration and motion of his organs and senses, of every part of him, is just as much a "Non-Entity," and a "Total Stranger," to all the World, with which he was formerly associated. Obviously therefore (though it will not be the Disciple that cuts himself off, or that takes the initiative in what follows), the inevitable consequences of the Disciple Merging his Identity in the CHRIST-WITHIN, will be, that all these ties will drop from him automatically. The world will no longer recognise him, and his best friends will be his most censorious critics and judges of all that he Does and Is. As the Great Master said, "A MAN'S FOES SHALL BE THOSE OF HIS OWN HOUSEHOLD." In regard to this point, anciently, especially in *Greek* thought, there were acknowledged no degrees between "love" and "hate," and any man whose actions antagonised another, and gave the other pain or irritation, was spoken of as "*hating*" the other. Thus the finest possible line was drawn between "love" and "hate." That is the meaning of the GREAT MASTER'S saying, "IF ANY MAN COMETH UNTO ME, AND HATETH NOT HIS OWN FATHER AND MOTHER, AND WIFE AND CHILDREN, AND BRETHREN AND SISTERS; YEA, AND HIS OWN LIFE ALSO; HE

CANNOT BE MY DISCIPLE.” But the Disciple, being the embodiment of the CHRIST-WITHIN, has not an element of “*hate*” in his composition. He even is one who naturally and spontaneously “Loves his enemies” as much as he loves his friends. But such is the case, that, after he has taken the STEP OF SELF-ABNEGATION, and started to Follow after CHRIST on the PATH of the DIVINE MYSTERIES, practically all that he is, and does, *is of the character of “hatred,”* because it is Done, and because he Is personally, altogether contrary to the World, at cross-purposes with every thought, habit, convention, custom and code, of the World, both Religious and Secular. This is the signification of the Symbol of the “CROSS,” from the most ancient times. The Disciple is warned that “EXCEPT A MAN FORSAKE ALL, AND TAKE UP HIS CROSS, AND FOLLOW AFTER ME, HE CANNOT BE MY DISCIPLE.”

Now, let this be thoroughly understood, that no Disciple can take the STEP OF SELF-ABNEGATION without first having personally gone through, learnt, observed, and experienced, all that has been said in the foregoing. The Master uses no methods other than those which would daunt, discourage, and turn away, everyone who inquires of him, “What must I do to obtain ETERNAL LIFE?” Every scathing word and piercing thrust is applied to the Disciple. If he is not *Sincere*, or if he has any other motive than the True one, no man could continue with the Master for any great length of time (that is, “*through all His Temptations*”), but, like *Demas* the Disciple of the Apostle Paul, he will forsake the Master, still “loving this present world.” Furthermore, before a Disciple can take the FIRST STEP OF SELF-ABNEGATION, his Consciousness and Intelligence are opened to a full

understanding, not only of what the FIRST STEP involves, but of the stupendous issues of the whole PATH of the DIVINE MYSTERIES. He is led down deep into every part of his whole complex Micro-cosmic Organism; he learns himself by the most rigid and searching course of "Self-Analysis," and Interior Inspection; he is shown the corruption, uncleanness, and selfishness, the ramifications of the FLESH, that lie beneath the thin veneer of his External Self, under the scant and tawdry draperies of his much-prized and much-belauded Virtues and Goodnesses, Piety, Religion and Morality. Before he takes the FIRST STEP OF SELF-ABNEGATION he discovers himself to be nothing more than a poor animated skeleton clad in foul rags. THUS HE COMES TO THE KNOWLEDGE OF HIMSELF. But, being *Sincere*, this does not daunt nor discourage him. There may be some lapse of time intervening before he makes the Crucial Decision, even if he comes in touch with a Master, and hears the Great Message of the PATH. It is best so, for no such Decision to Follow CHRIST can be made in the heat and glamour and glow of emotionalism, excitement, and religious or sentimental fervour, nor by force of argument or persuasion, either of a Master or a Disciple. The FIRST STEP OF SELF-ABNEGATION is the direct antithesis of the method of "Christian" proselytisers and "revivalists," who labour for "*Sudden Conversions*" and so-called "*hitting the trail*." It may be years before the Disciple takes the Decisive Act, and comes to the Master, and informs him definitely that he has Taken the FIRST STEP OF SELF-ABNEGATION. The Master had not a hand in this matter; invariably, without exception, he keeps his hands off every Seeker, Probationer, or Candidate

for Discipleship ; confining himself only to Sowing the Seed, or the Teaching of the PRINCIPLES of the DIVINE MYSTERIES, without looking for any results. When a Candidate comes to the Master, and tells him that he has taken the STEP OF SELF-ABNEGATION, the Master receives him gladly, and says to him, " FOLLOW ME, AS I ALSO FOLLOW CHRIST," and, after certain Probatory Tests, he accepts him as a DISCIPLE. Students of " THEOU SOPHIA " will understand that all persons actually associated with the EK-KLESIA and the PATH of the DIVINE MYSTERIES, are classified under Five Distinctive Orders :—(1). SEEKERS. (2). PROBATIONERS. (3). CANDIDATES. (4). DISCIPLES. (5). INITIATES (Comprising the SEVEN ORDERS OF INITIATES).

In the light of these facts, no doubt is permissible or conceivable that the Disciple who has thus Taken the STEP OF SELF-ABNEGATION, *Took that STEP on his own responsibility* ; and, having done so, identified himself with the Master, for the rest of his earthly pilgrimage. That Disciple, in all the ups and downs of the PATH, will prove the Sincerity and Reality of his Decision, by the conscientious and unfailing exercise of the FIVE VALOURS. He will never slight the smallest word of the Master, who will stedfastly reprove, rebuke, and admonish him on all occasions when so required, often with sharp and stern speech, and in an attitude that in itself is the severest Chastisement that the True Disciple can experience. He will never willingly permit his Master to repeat the same admonishments the second time. One Correction is sufficient to end the fault, or to change the old habit corrected by the Master. What then should be said of Disciples who sink into lethargy and slackness of mind and soul, and who disregard the Master's

admonitions ? It can only be said of them, in the words of Paul the Apostle to the *Galatians*, “ O FOOLISH GALATIANS ! WHO HATH BEWITCHED YOU, THAT YE SHOULD NOT OBEY THE TRUTH ? ” There is only one means of pulling up, and saving, that Disciple from the Down-Slide. In the first place, the Master will show to him that he fell in Acts that he hardly perceived because they were so small and seemingly insignificant ; and because he had allowed himself to become “ short-sighted ” ; but which, if he had been using his FIVE VALOURS, he would have Seen and Recognised, however small ; and he would never have given way to them ; and therefore, in giving way, he proved himself faithless and unworthy ; for the most trifling wilful and wayward Acts, are more heinous and reprehensible, in the eyes of the Master, than any kind of acts, however monstrous, committed by men in the World, who never have had the Light, as the Disciple has had it. Wherefore, the Disciple has proved himself Unworthy, and the Master commits him to SATANAS, in Whose Care he goes out of the EK-KLESIA, into the World, until such time that his life proves his Restored Fidelity and Resoluteness in the use of the FIVE VALOURS. On the other hand, if the Disciple continues regardless of the Master’s admonitions, thoughtless, disregardful and forgetful of his Teachings ;—*Who alone is responsible, if he Down-Slides into the Pit of REPROBATION, and Loses his “ SPIRIT ” ?—THE DISCIPLE, AND THE DISCIPLE ONLY !*

Much mistake and confusion of mind is caused by the erroneous idea that life on the PATH of the DIVINE MYSTERIES is a “ *Supernatural* ” and “ *Transcendental*, or “ *Magical* ” life ; that the Disciple enters upon a Spiritualised, Divinised, and Celestialised

existence ; that he no longer has to do with anything earthly, and therefore that nothing earthly matters at all, that everything earthly is purely negligible. Consequently, he is apt to become careless, and superficial, and absent-minded, in the performance of his necessary earthly duties, and in the small details of his ordinary human and mundane relations. Whereas, the truth is, that the opposite is the case. And therefore the Wisdom of the Master causes such weak Disciples to go back into the World, and put themselves under the authority of a human employer, to learn the necessity of obedience and correctness of conduct. If, before Following the PATH, he has been lacking in stability of conduct, veracity of speech, precision of Action ; if, by reason of inefficient education and training on the part of his parents, and innate carelessness, he has acquired habits that would unfit him adequately to fulfil any kind of responsibility and service in the world, habits of inaccuracy, slackness of disposition, the lack of system and method, and of the sense of human obligation and duty, in every detail of all spheres of human function and action ;—when he enters the PATH, all these faults and erraticisms are sharply corrected by the Master, who will not brook the smallest divergence from Uprightness, and punctilious regard to Absolute and Perfect RIGHT ACTION. Ofttimes the Disciple is put to the Test most severely and persistently, in regard to the correction of these faults. He is constantly brought to book for offences and errors, which beforetime the Disciple had slurred over with self-complacency and indifference, or total ignorance. Such a manner of life, thus developed, creates in the Disciple a chronic state of Crookedness, Ec-Centricity, and Unreliability, of Character. Therefore, before

he can become a DISCIPLE OF CHRIST, he must first become a DISCIPLE OF JOHN, by Whose Teachings and Disciplines, "THE CROOKED SHALL BE MADE STRAIGHT, AND THE ROUGH PLACES SMOOTH." If the CHRIST-WITHIN is to Perform All Actions in him, He must have a Properly Fitted and Perfected Instrument. Wherefore, the first stages of the SEVEN LESSER MYSTERIES, especially applying to the PHYSICAL and NOUMENAL BODIES, are for the purpose of "STRAIGHTENING THE CROOKEDNESSES AND SMOOTHING THE ROUGH"; thus making the Disciple a polished and Equilibrated Organism, "MEET FOR THE MASTER'S USE," and "PREPARED UNTO DIVINE ACTION." Therefore, it is plain, that the First Stages of the SEVEN LESSER MYSTERIES, at least to the End of the Third Cycle, are extremely Onerous and Irksome, and very irritating to Disciples who have never known corrective treatment on these lines of minute and seemingly trivial defects of character. Nevertheless, the Faithful and True Disciple welcomes, and rejoices in, these corrections, and bears the humiliations they naturally incur, with unfailing Patience, without murmuring or complaining. He Adds to his PATIENCE, EXPERIENCE; and to EXPERIENCE, EXPECTATION OF VICTORY AND ACHIEVEMENT; to which he Adds the BLESSED PROSPECT OF NEVER AGAIN BEING PUT TO SHAME BY REPEATED CORRECTIONS ON THE SAME POINTS. In other words, he Watches and Prays, and carefully bears in mind every correction; so that by Right Conduct, Faultless Obedience, and Strictest Fidelity to Truth and Principle, he may immediately Change his Character and Habits, and Conform his Conduct to those Principles. Harkening also to his Master's Teaching, he never *tries* to be "good," obedient, faithful, nor to straighten his

crookedness, or smooth his roughness, by the force of his own will ; which wrong methods make him servile and cringing ; and strains his brain and nervous system, causing him to become officious, sycophantic, and mentally incapable of *doing the Right Thing, in his anxiety to avoid doing the Wrong Thing*. So he ties himself up into knots and tangles, and then comes in abjectness to the Master, for him to untie him. He has lost hold of the CHRIST WITHIN, and, in the endeavour to extricate himself, he has dropped his FIVE VALOURS. Now, if that Disciple had just listened to the Teaching of the Master, and sunk himself wholly into the CHRIST-WITHIN, *he would never have got into such a mess* ; the CHRIST-WITHIN would Do All his Actions in him, straighten all his crookedness, and smooth his roughness, without an effort on the Disciple's part.

There is ingrained in the Human system, through the influences of false "Christian" Piety and Religiosity, and the conventions of our Modern "Civilised Heathenism," commonly called "Christendom," a pietistic vein of Religiousness and Sentimentalism, causing a make-up of unctuous and introspective make-believe, a type of "religious" person that takes far too seriously "religious" feelings, states, emotions and observances. If such a person is a victim of that disease, he has got to be cured of it. And the PATH of the DIVINE MYSTERIES will take him around in directions of Experience, Test, and Probation, that will shock and explode all these false Pietistic notions. He will be led into situations that will turn upside-down, and capsize, all these spurious erections of the inflated "religious," "moral," and "sentimental" Super-"self" ; he will be drawn into world-conditions, activities, and servitudes, that will expose to

him the emptiness and shallowness of the conventional and "*sheltered*" Domestic and Religious life; and he will be disillusioned of, and emancipated from, the deep-rooted "religious" and "moral" axioms, that have taught him to believe that the world-accounted "*publicans and sinners*," "*drunkards and wine-bibbers*," "*harlots and outcasts*," are greater "*Sinners*" than the pious hypocrites, and unctuous religionists, and censorious moralists, amongst whom he has been passing his life. He will learn by experience that the former are *better* "*Christians*" than the latter. Indeed, he will count it all joy and honour to be numbered among the former, to bear their *stigma* of reproach, and to be free from the proud censoriousness and pietistic atmosphere, of his former associations. In other Disciples, the exact contrary method of the PATH is applied: Those who have despised and scorned all Religion, Virtue, and Morality (True or False), by the PATH of the DIVINE MYSTERIES will be drawn into situations that will show them that Religion, Virtue, and Morality, are no more to be despised, on their part, than their antitheses are to be despised, on the other part. In fact, the PRINCIPLES of the PATH of the DIVINE MYSTERIES, fully applied to all departments and branches of human life, in their widest aspects, and in their most circumstantial and individual aspects, will make the "ROUGH PLACES SMOOTH," and the "CROOKED STRAIGHT," and will "PREPARE THE WAY OF THE LORD," in Society, in State, in Nation, and in the Whole World, as well as in each person.

In contemplating the functions of the Sensoria of the SPIRITUAL BODY, it will be seen that it is the Sensoria of the SPIRITUAL BODY that are the "WORKING-TOOLS" of the CHRIST-WITHIN. If the Disciple,

by the exercise of the FIVE VALOURS, from the FIRST STEP OF SELF-ABNEGATION, onward, links the Sensoria of the PHYSICAL, NOUMENAL, and PSYCHICAL BODIES, in Thought, to the Sensoria of the SPIRITUAL BODY, he will Transcend, and Surmount, the FLESH in the Sensoria of the THREE BODIES; and destroy the old FLESH-HABITS of the organs and senses. He will BE, by FAITH; and he will PRACTICE, by FAITH; EVERY THOUGHT EMANATING FROM THE CHRIST-WITHIN, through the Sensoria of the SPIRITUAL BODY, by means of the Crucibles of the Interior NATURES of the THREE BODIES. Thus, the FLESH, though not Eradicated, but still in the Process of Eradication, by Graduated PURIFICATION and TRANS-MUTATION, will not impinge upon his Actions and Functions, and the old FLESH-HABITS of the organs and senses will be replaced by the CHRIST-HABITS of the CHRIST-WITHIN. From the FIRST STEP OF SELF-ABNEGATION this can be so, and unceasingly, until the Eradication of the FLESH, or "ROOT OF SIN"; is effected, from the PSYCHICAL BODY. Now therefore, let the Disciple take this in, with Simplicity and Unquestioning Belief. Herein is the True Meaning of that *pervverted doctrine of "Christianity,"* termed "IMPUTED RIGHTEOUSNESS" or "JUSTIFICATION BY FAITH." From the First Act of FAITH, the Disciple is "ACCOUNTED RIGHTEOUS," AND HIS DEEDS ARE RIGHTEOUS, because, by FAITH, he continuously "RECKONS HIMSELF DEAD INDEED UNTO SIN." by Constancy of FAITH; and, in the FOURTH and FIFTH GREATER MYSTERIES, he Attains to the state of FREEDOM FROM THE PRESENCE OF SIN IN THE BEING. In either case, the Disciple is SINLESS IN ACTION; in the latter case he is SINLESS IN STATE,

2. *Master*.—Define the SPIRIT, or CHRIST-WITHIN ?

Disciple.—The SPIRIT, or CHRIST-WITHIN, is in every creature, according to its stage of Evolution, the DIVINE GERM of the TRUE ORGANISM, or MICRO-COSM ; Indissolubly and Integrally Related to the WHOLE MICROCOSM. The SPIRIT is the EMBRYONIC CENTRE OF LIFE AND ORGANIC FUNCTION IN THE BEING (owing to the fact that it is GOD, CENTRED IN EACH ONE OF HIS OFFSPRING). The SPIRIT Functions as the DIVINE BATTERY of THOUGHT and ACTION ; Eternally Linked to the DIVINE DYNAMO OF JESUS CHRIST, THE ONLY-BEGOTTEN SON OF GOD, THE PRIME MEDIATOR BETWEEN GOD AND THE UNIVERSE, communicating the DIVINE ESSENCE and SUBSTANCE which constitutes the Forms of all creatures. Every THOUGHT of JESUS CHRIST Vibrates in the ETHER, and Pulsates in the Sensoria of the FOUR BODIES of all NORMAL CREATURES, and of all RE-GENERATED DISCIPLES AND INITIATES OF THE PATH OF THE DIVINE MYSTERIES. All such are PERFECT BATTERIES, Registering and Reflecting the LOGOS, or THOUGHT of GOD THE FATHER, through the DYNAMO OF THE LORD JESUS CHRIST. The SPIRIT, or CHRIST-WITHIN, is the FOUNTAIN OF LIFE in the MICROCOSM.

Since the FALL OF MAN, and the DESCENT OF THE EARTH INTO MATTER, the CHRIST-WITHIN has remained in man as a mere Impotent and Dormant GERM-CELL, which (like a speck of Radium) emits in all beings the VITAL ESSENCES that maintain their life and form ; but it is incapable of Exercising the Functions of an Organism, much less of a MATURE MAN, in them ; in the same way as a new-born Babe, or an Unborn Embryo, is incapable of performing the deeds of a Babe, a Child, a Youth, or a Full-Grown

person. Universally, with the exception of the RE-GENERATE DISCIPLES and INITIATES of the PATH of the DIVINE MYSTERIES, the CHRIST-WITHIN remains, throughout life, the GERM-CELL, Unbegotten, Unformed, Undeveloped in the Womb, and In-operative in regard to His DIVINE FUNCTIONS in Man. The Purpose of the PATH of the DIVINE MYSTERIES, the Functions and Constitution of the EK-KLESIA, and of the HUMAN MASTERS, INITIATES, and DISCIPLES, of CHRIST, in their relative ORDERS of RE-GENERATION, in the Progress of the PATH of the DIVINE MYSTERIES; is to *Bring to Birth, Develop, Feed, and Nourish, and to Bring to Maturity, the CHRIST-WITHIN*; that He may Function Perfectly, and without obstruction, in every organ and sense of the Twelve Sensoria of the SEVEN NATURES of the MICROCOSM.

Enough has been said in the foregoing Lessons, and in Volume One of "THEOU SOPHIA," to give the student a True Understanding of this Last and Most SACRED TOPIC, THE SPIRIT, or CHRIST-WITHIN. Nothing more is permissible or necessary, to Lead the Disciple to the INITIATIONS OF THE SEVEN GREATER MYSTERIES, and to the Attainment, in himself, of the "STATURE OF THE FULL AGE OF CHRIST": to Teach him how to avoid Errors and Down-Slides; to Reach the END OF THE PATH; and to Achieve the Conquest of "self"—THE WORLD, THE FLESH, AND THE DEVIL, in himself, and out of himself;—which is PERFECTION.

"AND THE GOD OF PEACE HIMSELF, SANCTIFY YOU WHOLLY; AND MAY YOUR SPIRIT, AND SOUL, AND BODY, BE PRESERVED ENTIRE,

WITHOUT BLAME, IN THE PRESENCE OF OUR
LORD JESUS CHRIST. FAITHFUL IS HE THAT
CALLETH YOU, WHO ALSO WILL DO IT.”
(I Thess. v. 23.)

THE END

Works of HOLDEN EDWARD SAMPSON

The Life and Discourses of the LORD JESUS CHRIST. Published originally by the late Dr. Peter Davidson, U.S.A. Only a few copies of present edition obtainable from the Author. Ek-Klesia Press, Palms, Cal., U.S.A.

Containing many Teachings of JESUS not appearing in the Canonical "Gospels."

Progressive Creation. (In Two Volumes.) A Treatise on the Science of Religion, Embodied in the Divine Mysteries. Ek-Klesia Press, Palms, Cal., U.S.A.

Progressive Redemption. A Treatise on the Redemptive Processes Embodied in the Divine Mysteries. Ek-Klesia Press, Palms, Cal., U.S.A.

The Message of the Sun. W. Rider & Son., Ltd., Cathedral House, Paternoster Row, London, Eng. 2/- net. The Macoy Publishing Co., 49, John Street, N.Y., U.S.A.

The True Mystic. W. Rider & Son, Ltd., Paternoster Row, London, Eng. 2/6 net. The Macoy Publishing Co., 49, John Street, N.Y., U.S.A.

Scientific Mysticism. Seven Lectures on the Science of the Divine Mysteries. Ek-Klesia Press, Palms, Cal., U.S.A.

The Scala. A Lesson on the Path of the Divine Mysteries. Ek-Klesia Press, Palms, Cal., U.S.A.

The Bhagavad Gita Interpreted in the Light of Christian Tradition. W. Rider & Son, Ltd., Cathedral House, Paternoster Row, London, E.C., Eng. 3/6 net. The Macoy Publishing Co., 49, John Street, N.Y., U.S.A.

Theou Sophia. (Foundations.) Analytical Lessons in the WISDOM of the DIVINE MYSTERIES. Kegan Paul, Trench, Trubner & Co., Ltd., Broadway House, 68-74, Carter Lane, London, E.C. 8/6 net. E. P. Dutton & Co., Fifth Avenue, N.Y., U.S.A.

Theou Sophia. (Volume II.) RE-GENERATION, The Sevenfold Human Constitution. Kegan Paul, Trench, Trubner & Co., Ltd., Broadway House, 68-74, Carter Lane, London, E.C. 8/6 net. E. P. Dutton & Co., Fifth Avenue, N.Y., U.S.A.

Ek-Klesia. A Compilation, Embodying Instruction, Correction, and Direction. The Ek-Klesia Press, Palms, Cal., U.S.A. 5/- net. William Rider & Son, Ltd., 8, Paternoster Row, London, E.C. 4.

IN PREPARATION.

Theou Sophia.

The Seven Golden Keys of Attainment.

The Seven Golden Gates of the Divine Mysteries.

The Lesser Mysteries.

The Weapons of a Disciple.

The Book of Devotions.

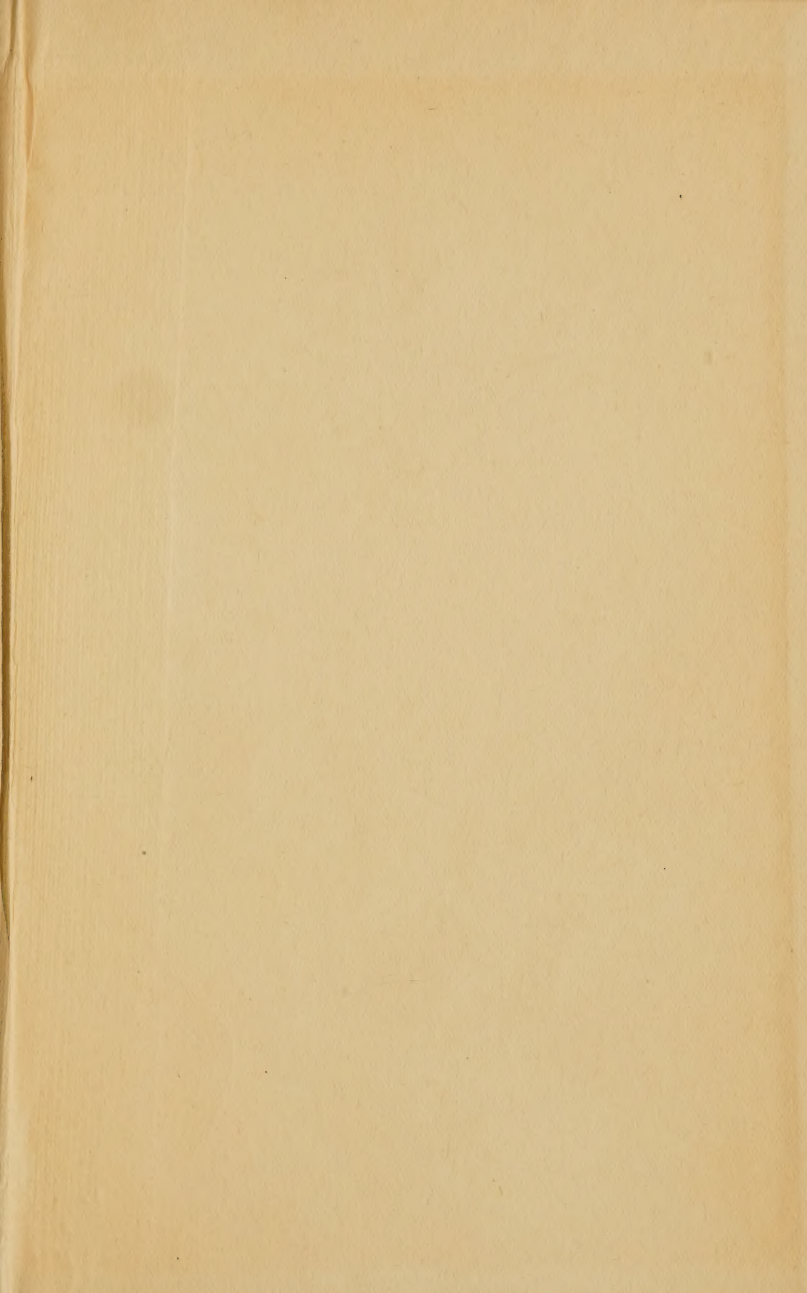
The Masters of Destiny. An Autobiography of the Author.

PAMPHLETS.

The Revival of Mysticism. Ten Cents per Dozen.

What is Initiation? and My Initiation. By Holden E. Sampson and Mrs. Pauline A. Valentine. Ten Cents per Dozen.

Any of the above may be obtained from the Author, HOLDEN E. SAMPSON, Ek-Klesia, "Palms," near LOS ANGELES, CALIFORNIA, U.S.A.



Princeton Theological Seminary-Speer Library



1 1012 01144 9610